

THE
HISTORY
OF THE
SOUTH
AFRICAN
COLLEGE



11 7

2 5

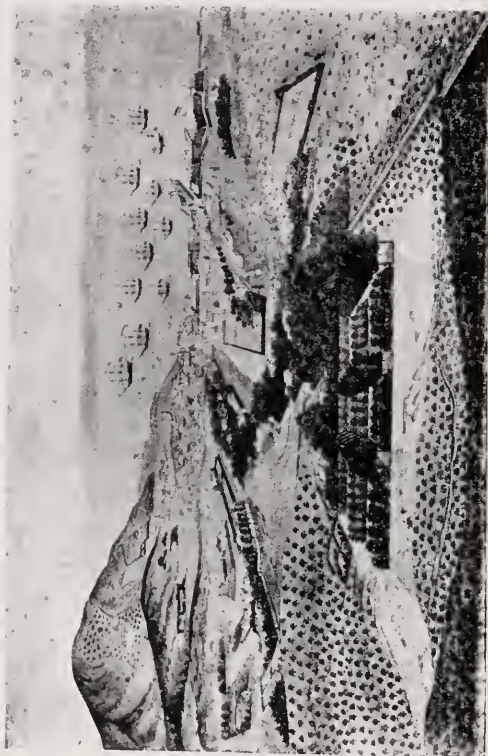


27 SEP. 1941

MERENSKY-BIBLIOTEEK	
UNIVERSITEIT VAN PRETORIA.	
Klasnummer	ZPA 4-63.01
Registernummer	68066 * X

RITCHIE





OLD CAPE TOWN FROM ORANJEZICHT

The History

OF THE

South African College

1829-1918

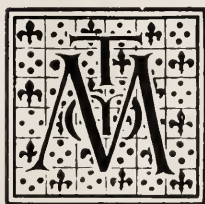
BY
PROFESSOR W. RITCHIE

Assisted by Professors T. P. Kent, A. E. Snape, and A. Young,
and Messrs. J. B. Cormack, W. F. R. Schreiner,
F. Smuts, and S. Harvey.

With 136 Illustrations

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOL. I



T. MASKEW MILLER
Capetown
1918

An acorn from some oak across the seas
 Some hand of faith dropped in this far-off land,
 And, when the life within it stirred and sent
 Upwards its shoot to greet a stranger sun
 And downwards roots to grasp a stranger soil,
 Many'the eager hands which strove to help
 The living impulse and to guide its growth.
 And some were hands instinct with loving skill
 To feed the deepening roots and train aright
 The soaring branches ; some were bungling hands
 Which marred the soil and mangled where they pruned.
 Yet, spite of skill-less hands and blustering winds
 And arid droughts, still deeper pushed the roots
 And made the soil their own, and upward soared
 The trunk with branches spreading to the sun.
 Lo ! now it stands, still full of growing life,
 A sturdy oak to smile at men's short lives
 And gladden generations yet unborn.


* * * * *

The gardeners perish but the tree remains.

W. R.

Vos etiam, quos nulla mihi cognatio iunxit,
 Sed fama, et carae relligio patriae
 Et studium in libris, et sedula cura docendi,
 Commemorabo, viros morte obita celebres.
 Fors erit ut nostros manes sic adserat olim
 Exemplo cupiet qui pius esse meo.

AUSONIUS.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016 with funding from
University of Pretoria, Library Services

Preface.

The present work is the outcome of a proposal, made by the Senate of the College in October, 1916, and agreed to by the College Council, that, in view of the Act which had been passed converting the South African College into the University of Cape Town, as complete a record as possible should be compiled of the history of the College from its inception in 1829 to the time of its transformation into a University. A committee of Senate, consisting of Professors Hahn, Kent, Lewis, Ritchie, Snape, and Young was appointed to take charge of the work, and Professor Ritchie was appointed as general editor. It was understood that the history should, as far as possible, take account of all the various sides of College life, and that an effort should be made to include in it complete lists of all who had been connected with College during its history, and also portraits of all who had been Professors at the College, or who had been prominently connected with its administration or who had been conspicuous as its benefactors. It may be claimed that the end thus set forth has been to a great extent attained.

The materials for the general history of the College are fairly complete. The minute books of both Council and Senate, with one brief lacuna in the case of the former, have been preserved from the beginning, and there is also a very large number of volumes of correspondence and other documents bearing upon the history of the institution. The care with which the records have been kept varies considerably at different times, and there are periods when information is meagre, but on the whole little complaint can be made of the paucity of material so far as the general history of the institution is concerned. The part of the records where want of system and continuity is most conspicuous is in the register of students in attendance. No distinct and continuous register was kept until comparatively recent years, and the roll of students has had to be compiled from various lists in the old minute books, from a number of fee books which have been preserved, and from the class-lists which, for many years, were printed in connection with

the public annual examinations. It is believed, however, that a fairly complete list has been got together.

The general history has been left to the editor and any fault which may be found with that part of the history or with any opinions expressed in it must be put down to his account solely. Professor Hahn chose as his part of the work the collection of photographs of former Professors and others, but his long illness, which ended in his lamented death, prevented him from doing much in this direction, and the work of collection devolved upon the editor. The task involved a vast amount of correspondence and inquiry, but was rendered pleasant by the readiness of all who were approached to do everything in their power to render assistance. In this connection the editor must express special thanks to the Rev. A. Dreyer, who has been instrumental in procuring a number of portraits which had been sought for elsewhere in vain. There still remain certain blanks which it has been found impossible to fill up. Of the original Committee in 1829, no portraits have been procured of the Rev. George Hough, Mr. E. H. Mabile, and Mr. D. Hertzog, although many inquiries have been made. Of the former Professors the portraits of Professor J. Main and Professor G. R. Smalley are also missing. It is hoped that these blanks may yet be filled up by information from readers of this history.

Professor Kent undertook the section dealing with literary writings of various sorts produced by those connected with the College, and this appears under his own name.

Professor Young has compiled the list of academic and scientific writings.

The compilation of the register of students was entrusted to Mr. S. Harvey, the Librarian's Assistant, and his work in this direction was greatly facilitated by the lists already drawn up through Professor Lewis for the College Union.

A great deal of rather dreary but extremely valuable work was done by Professor Snape in wading through the files of old Cape newspapers and extracting from them contemporary notices of various occurrences in the history of the College.

The "sports" section is greatly indebted to Messrs. W. F. R. Schreiner, J. B. Cormack, and F. Smuts, to whom the thanks of the Editor are gratefully paid. Acknowledgments are also due to Mr. Graham Botha, the keeper of the archives, and to Mr. Lloyd, the librarian of the S.A. Public Library, for ready access to any information they could supply.

A great deal has necessarily been omitted from consideration of space, more particularly the annual lists of prize-winners, and the speeches of those who presided at the annual prize-givings. It has been thought sufficient to give the names of the principal prize-winners, and of those who presided at the prize-givings, with occasional notices of any special features in the speeches delivered.

A notice was sent to a large number of newspapers throughout South Africa, asking "Old Boys" to send to the Editor any interesting recollections they might have regarding the old days of the College, and also any documents or publications connected with the College which might be in their possession. The response to this appeal has been disappointing. The College in the early days published a number of manuals of various kinds, and it would be of great interest to have copies of these preserved in the College Library. One feels sure that there must be such copies still existing in various directions, and it is hoped that the readers of this history will help to procure them for preservation.

In a work of this kind, where innumerable names occur, especially in the register of students, there are sure to be numerous blunders. The hope is expressed that readers who note errors of any kind will make them known to the Editor, so that they may from time to time be corrected in an interleaved copy of the history to be kept in the College Library.

W. RITCHIE.

Contents

of Volume I.

PART I.

GENERAL HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE.

	PAGE
Preface	vii
Chapter I. The Cape in 1829	5
Chapter II. Education at the Cape prior to 1829 ..	13
" III. The Foundation of the College ..	23
" IV. The Opening the of College ..	48
" V. 1830 : Odiuna Theologicum ..	56
" VI. 1830-1833	72
" VII. 1834-1837 : Beginning of Govern- ment Aid	84
" VIII. 1838-1841 : The New Buildings ..	95
" IX. 1841-1847 : Days of Depression ..	115
" X. 1848-1852	132
" XI. 1853-1857	148
" XII. 1858-1862	168
" XIII. 1863-1868	189
" XIV. 1869-1873	205
" XV. 1874-1877	222
" XVI. 1878-1881 : The New Constitution ..	244
" XVII. 1882-1886	279
" XVIII. 1887-1889	299
" XIX. 1890-1892	309
" XX. 1893-1894	325
" XXI. 1895-1896	342
" XXII. 1897-1898	369
" XXIII. 1899-1901 : Transfer of Matricula- tion Classes	392
" XXIV. 1902-1903	420

List of Illustrations

in Volume I.

	PAGE.
1. View of Old Cape Town Frontispiece	
2. Plan of Cape Town in 1830 2	2
3. Dutch Reformed Church in 1829 9	9
4. Portrait of Rev. E. Judge, M.A. 17	17
5. .. Rev. Dr. Adamson 21	21
6. .. Sir John Truter 25	25
7. .. Rev. A. Faure, D.D. 29	29
8. .. Rev. J. K. van Staveren 31	31
9. .. W. F. Hertzog, Esq. 35	35
10. .. Advocate J. de Wet 37	37
11. Ground Plan of Orphan House 41	41
12. S.A. College in 1832 (the Orphan House) .. 45	45
13. Bill (English) advertising Opening of College .. 49	49
14. Bill (Dutch) 53	53
15. Portrait of Professor James Rose-Innes, LL.D. 59	59
16. .. Rev. Professor John Pears, M.A. .. 63	63
17. .. Adv. J. H. Neethling, LL.D. .. 65	65
18. .. Sir John Wylde 69	69
19. .. Professor A. N. E. Changuion, LL.D. 77	77
20. .. Sir Benjamin D'Urban 85	85
21. Plan of Slave Lodge Ground 97	97
22. College Gate 101	101
23. The Old College Building 107	107
24. Ground Plan of Old College Building 111	111
25. Portrait of Rev. Professor S. P. Heyns, D.D. 117	117
26. .. Henry Murray, Esq. 123	123
27. .. Sir Langham Dale 127	127
28. .. Sir David Tennant 137	137
29. .. Rev. Professor G. F. Childe, M.A. 141	141
30. .. George Frere, Esq. 145	145
31. .. John Fairbairn, Esq. 149	149
32. .. Professor Geo. Eveleigh, M.D. .. 153	153
33. .. Professor Roderick Noble 157	157
34. .. Sir George Grey 161	161
35. .. Rev. Professor James Cameron, LL.D. etc. 169	169
36. .. Professor L. Pappe, M.D. 173	173
37. .. Sir John Brand 177	177
38. Rosmead (the Paddock) 181	181

	PAGE.
39. Portrait of Rev. Professor J. C. Brown, LL.D.	191
40. " Adv. F. S. Watermeyer	195
41. " Hon. William Porter	199
42. Old College Residence and School	209
43. Portrait of Mrs. Jamison	213
44. " Professor James Gill, M.A.	219
45. " Dr. John Shaw	223
46. " Rev. Professor G. van de Wall	227
47. " Rev. Professor F. W. Bindley, M.A.	233
48. " Professor P. D. Hahn, Ph.D.	237
49. " G. J. de Korte, Esq.	241
50. " Rev. J. M. Russell, M.A., B.D.	245
51. " Sir Thomas E. Fuller	249
52. " Professor F. Guthrie, B.A., LL.B.	253
53. " Professor C. E. Lewis, M.A.	257
54. " Professor P. MacOwan, B.A., D.Sc. . .	261
55. " Professor J. van der Tuuk	265
56. The Chemistry Laboratory	269
57. Portrait of Rev. Professor H. M. Foot, B.A., LL.B.	273
58. " Professor W. Ritchie, M.A.	277
59. " Alex. Croll, Esq.	281
60. " Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr	285
61. " Rev. J. J. Kotze, D.D.	289
62. " Hon. Justice C. T. Smith, M.A., LL.D.	293
63. " Rt. Hon. Baron J. H. de Villiers, K.C.M.G., etc.	297
64. College House	301
65. Portrait of C. H. Van Zyl, Esq.	311
66. " W. A. Russell, Esq., M.A.	315
67. " Hon. W. P. Schreiner, K.C., C.M.G., etc.	319
68. " Hon. J. W. Sauer	323
69. " Hon. Sir Henry H. Juta, B.A., LL.D. etc.	327
70. " Professor R. T. Smith, M.A. . .	331
71. " Professor W. S. Logeman, L.H.C. ..	335
72. " Professor G. S. Corstorphine, B.Sc., Ph.D.	339
73. Ground Plan of College School	343
74. Old Rosedale	347
75. New Rosedale	349
76. College School in 1917 from Orange Street ..	353
77. Physics Laboratory	355
78. Portrait of Professor J. Holm, M.A.	359
79. " Rev. Professor A. P. Bender, M.A. . .	363

	PAGE.
80. Portrait of Hon. Justice A. J. McGregor, B.A...	367
81. „ Professor J. C. Beattie, D.Sc. ..	371
82. The Old Hall as a Common Room	375
83. Portrait of Professor L. E. Benjamin, B.A., LL.B., K.C.	379
84. „ Professor W. P. Buchanan, B.A., LL.B., K.C.	381
85. „ Professor L. Crawford, M.A., D.Sc. ..	385
86. „ J. C. Hofmeyr, Esq.	389
87. „ Professor H. E. S. Fremantle, M.A... ..	395
88. „ Rev. J. P. van Heerden, B.A. ..	401
89. „ Dr. W. Hiddingh	405
90. „ Sir W. Bisset Berry, M.A., M.D., LL.D.	409
91. „ H. B. Stanwell, Esq., M.A. ..	413
92. „ His Majesty King George V., when Duke of Cornwall and York and Chancellor of the University of Cape of Good Hope	417
93. Bertram Place (Class-rooms and Registrar's Office)	421
94. Portrait of Sir F. Philipson-Stow	425
95. „ Professor A. Young, M.A., D.Sc....	429
96. „ Professor A. Brown, M.A., B.Sc. ..	433
97. „ Professor A. Dendy, D.Sc.	437
98. „ Professor J. Clark, M.A., LL.D. ..	439
99. „ Professor J. Edgar, M.A.	443
100. „ Professor H. H. W. Pearson, M.A., Sc.D., F.R.S.	447
101. „ Professor H. Payne, M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E.	449
102. „ Professor Thos. Loveday, M.A. ..	453
103. E. B. Fuller, Esq., M.B., M.S., F.R.C.S. ..	457
104. Cecil J. Rhodes, Esq.	461

CHAPTER I.

THE CAPE IN 1829.

The South African College was founded on October 1st, 1829, and ceased to exist as a College on April 2nd, 1918. One long human lifetime would cover its whole existence. If we compare this comparatively brief period with the hoary antiquity of many of the famous Universities and Colleges of Europe, it would seem as if the College were almost a thing of yesterday. Age however is a relative matter and may perhaps be better measured by changes and developments than by years, and, if that standard be adopted, we may regard our College as being already of a very respectable antiquity. In a country like ours where an ancient civilisation has been transferred bodily to a new sphere, changes are bound to be rapid, and transformations, which in the older countries of the world took centuries to accomplish, may be the work of decades. We have not had the laborious task of evolving a new civilisation for ourselves but have brought with us, and had continually before our mind's eye, the models of the ways of life and of the institutions of Europe, and have done our best to assimilate the new surroundings to the old. The rapidity of that assimilation has been determined chiefly by external circumstances, such as difficulty of communication with Europe and degrees of wealth or poverty, but even the earliest pioneers of the country, who pushed into the wilds and perforce had to leave behind them most of the comforts and refinements of civilisation, carried with them the memories of these things and, as soon as more settled life began, proceeded to reproduce around them, as far as they could, the ways of life of the countries from which they sprang. Both Dutch and English are in their inmost nature conservatives and cling to familiar ways, and have done their best to create in their new abode a new Holland and a new England. The process was naturally slower in the early pioneer days, but has gone on with accelerated speed as more settled life has begun, and as villages and towns have sprung up where formerly were only scattered farms, until at last we see such a phenomenon as Johannesburg, where a large modern city, with all the appurtenances of European comfort and luxury, has

sprung up in a few years on what was previously almost untrodden wilds.

It may be worth while to remind ourselves briefly of the conditions which prevailed in our country at the time when the College was founded, and so to realise how great a distance we have travelled in the way of growth and development in the last ninety years.

In 1829 the eastern boundaries of the colony were the Keiskama River (although the space between the Keiskama and the Fish River was practically a no-man's land) the Zwart Kei and Stormberg Spruit. The northern boundaries were defined by the Orange River as far as $24^{\circ} 10'$ and then by a line running S.W. to Pramberg and thence through the junction of the Zak and Riet Rivers to Buffels River and the sea. We have thus to eliminate from our present conception of South Africa all the districts of the Cape Province to the extreme east and north and to consider Natal, the Orange Free State, Basutoland and the Transvaal, not to speak of Rhodesia and the other northern territories as non-existent.

It was not long before the emigrant boers were to lay the foundations of what we now call the Orange Free State, Natal and the Transvaal, but as yet these regions were almost completely a *terra incognita*. The colony was in 1829 divided up into ten districts—the Cape, Stellenbosch, Swellendam, George, Uitenhage, Albany, Worcester, Beaufort, Graaff Reinet and Somerset. All these are familiar names still, but the districts indicated by the names were very different in extent from the present districts called by these names. The Cape district ran up to St. Helena Bay and included Piquetberg and part of Malmesbury; Stellenbosch included Paarl and part of Malmesbury; Swellendam included Caledon, Bredasdorp, Riversdale, Ladismith, as well as the present Swellendam; George included Mossel Bay, Oudtshoorn, Knysna, Uniondale, part of Willowmore and Humansdorp, as well as George; Uitenhage included, besides Uitenhage, part of Jansenville, most of Humansdorp, Port Elizabeth and Alexandria; Albany included Bathurst; Worcester was a huge ill-defined district including part of Namaqualand, Van Rynsdorp, part of Calvinia, Sutherland, Clanwilliam, Ceres, Tulbagh, Laingsburg, part of Fraserburg, Montagu and Robertson, besides the present Worcester; Beaufort included Beaufort West, Prince Albert and parts of Fraserburg, Victoria West and Willowmore; Graaff Reinet included Aberdeen and Graaff Reinet and parts of Willowmore, Murraysburg, Richmond and Jansenville; Somerset included Somerset East, Bedford, Cradock, Steynsburg, Tarkastad, and parts of Middelburg,

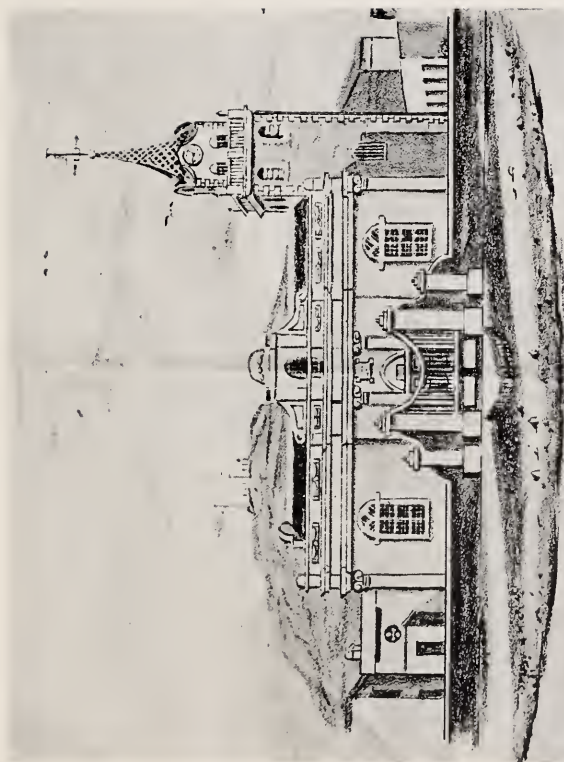
Jansenville and Queenstown. The total population of the Colony is given in the Cape of Good Hope Almanack for 1830 as 119,756, not including the garrison. Of these 55,355 were whites, 31,958 free blacks, and 32,243 slaves. There were outside of Cape Town no towns of any size. The most important centres of population were Stellenbosch, Paarl, Worcester, Tulbagh, Swellendam, George, Graaff Reinet, Uitenhage, Grahamstown, Cradock, but none of these were more than biggish villages, as we see by the fact that the population of Stellenbosch is given as 1,700, of whom 650 are whites; of the Paarl as 1,900 of whom 900 are whites; that Worcester contains 28 houses and Tulbagh 27 and so on. Port Elizabeth had been in existence since 1820, but even in 1834 it had only 1,200 inhabitants. South Africa has always been a country of vast distances and scanty population, but this was very much more true of the date we are speaking of than of the present day.

In 1829 railways were still far in the distant future and roads to the interior were of the most primitive description. There was the old road through Tulbagh Kloof, and in 1824 a new road was constructed by Major Holloway, of the Royal Engineers, through the French Hoek Pass, which for some time formed the chief highway to the interior. Just after the foundation of the College the road through Sir Lowry Pass was made and named after the Governor, Sir Lowry Cole.

We might draw to some extent a parallel between the Cape of 1829 and the South Africa of to-day. In both periods there is the memory on the part of the Dutch section of the population of defeat and apparent subjugation, and sufficient time has not elapsed to do away altogether with the natural feeling of resentment. We shall find traces of racial feeling emerging at times in the early history of the College, although happily such traces are rare, and the College has generally been a strong uniting influence from its first inception. There were other influences at work also to bring the two races into closer union. The Governors had very great powers committed to them and, owing to the slow means of communication with England, were of necessity much more autocratic in their ways and unchecked in their action than is conceivable in the present day. There was gradually growing up a demand for greater liberty on the part of the population, both Dutch and English, and this common cause undoubtedly did a good deal to obliterate racial differences. It is significant that the establishment of the Council of Advice in 1825, and the New Charter of Justice in 1827, establishing an independent Supreme Court, and still more the successful fight for the liberty of the press in 1828, preceded

by but a short time the foundation of the College, and we may not unfairly regard the new attention directed to education, which this foundation signifies, as the outcome of the new spirit of liberty and enterprise of which those other changes were symptoms.

If we turn to Cape Town we shall find that the changes which have taken place in the last ninety years are quite as striking as those which the Cape as a whole has experienced. The population in 1829 was a little over 18,000, but of this number about 3,300 were free blacks and over 6,000 were slaves, so that the white population was under 9,000. We must eliminate from our picture of the city at that time nearly all the numerous suburbs and extensions which are included now in greater Cape Town. There were, it is true, small settlements at Wynberg and in the direction of Sea Point, but all the big centres of population outside the city proper, from Woodstock onwards, were practically non-existent, or were represented by a few scattered dwellings here and there. The city proper was also confined within comparatively narrow limits. A glance at the plan of the city in 1830 will show that the central part has not changed very greatly so far as the actual streets are concerned, although there are very few buildings now remaining which were in existence in 1829, but that the extension of the city upwards towards the enclosing mountains has taken place almost entirely since that date. The districts we now know as the Gardens, Tamboer's Kloof, Oranjezicht were non-existent, and their sites were occupied by the estates belonging to well-known Cape families, dignified old houses with spacious grounds and gardens and vineyards. If we were able, by the help of some Time-machine to transport ourselves to the Cape Town of 1829 we should find very few familiar land-marks apart from the mountains and sea, the Castle, the old Townhouse, and some of the churches. Churches are generally speaking a fair index of the antiquity of a place, and if we take this criterion we shall see how greatly Cape Town has changed. In 1829 there were in existence the Groote Kerk in Adderley Street, the Lutheran Church in Bree Street, the Independent Church in Church Square (where the Civil Service Club now stands), a Roman Catholic Chapel, and the Presbyterian Church in St. Andrew's Square. All of these, with the exception of the first two, were recent erections, the lastnamed being opened in this very year. The foundation stone of the Wesleyan Church (now the Metropolitan Hall) was laid on the 26th of October, 1829, in the same month as the foundation of the College. There was no Cathedral, old or new, and the English Church service was held in the Dutch Reformed Church, a fact which



GEREFORMEERDE KERK, KAAPSTAD. REFORMED CHURCH, CAPE TOWN.

DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH IN 1829.

makes one wonder whether we have advanced far in some respects. The project of building a cathedral was, however, in the air, and the foundation stone of the old cathedral was laid in 1830 and the building opened for worship in 1834.

The Castle was then, as now, a conspicuous feature of Cape Town, but, except for the old wharf near the Castle, built by the Dutch East India Company, the bay was destitute of any landing facilities or protection from storms, and was practically an open roadstead. The date of the foundation of the College was, however, a time of enterprise and change and a new pier at the bottom of Bree Street was projected in 1831 in consequence of the great gale and disaster to shipping in that year.

The Heerengracht (now Adderley Street), Berg Street (now St. George's Street), Strand Street and Keizergracht (now Darling Street) were, as now, principal streets, but they were then places of residence as well as of business, and, although many of the better class lived in detached houses with gardens and vineyards along the slopes of the mountain, many had both dwellings and shops or counting-houses under the same roof in the centre of the town. For those who lived farther afield towards Sea Point or Wynberg there were various omnibuses, rejoicing in such names as The Hero, The Britannia, John Bull and Royal Victoria (this last being, however, so named after Queen Victoria's accession), which ran in the morning and afternoon. The number of passengers was evidently small and suburban trains with their constant influx and efflux of passengers were still in the dim future.

The population of Cape Town was still mainly Dutch, although the English element was increasing rapidly, and society was still greatly influenced by the presence of a large slave population. The upheaval caused by the slave-emanicipation was only a few years off, but the burgher with his slaves was still somewhat of an aristocrat, and life among the better class, if somewhat slow-moving and unchequered, possessed a certain amount of dignity. Business was keenly enough pursued, but comfort was also held sacred, and the afternoon siesta was almost universal, even in business haunts. There was a great deal of hospitality and not a little of luxury among the well-to-do. There were no lights in the streets, and those who went to evening entertainments had to carry lanterns when the night was dark, but this did not prevent plenty of social intercourse, although it conduced to early hours of retirement. St. George's Street was the first street to be lighted with lamps at night in 1831 and the other streets gradually followed suit.

We have already said that there seemed to be a new spirit of enterprise and progress abroad about the time when the College was founded. This will be seen by the fact that many of our most important institutions were founded about the same period. The Old Somerset Hospital was opened in 1818; the Commercial Exchange was founded in 1819 and its hall opened in 1821; the Public Library was opened in 1822, with Thomas Pringle as its first librarian; the Royal Observatory was begun in 1821, with the Reverend Fearon Fallowes as first Astronomer-Royal, and the present Observatory was opened for use in the same year as the College, 1829. The first steamship arrived at the Cape in 1825; the *Commercial Advertiser* was first published in 1824, and, after being suppressed in the same year and again in 1827, triumphantly reappeared in 1828, after Mr. John Fairbairn's successful fight for the freedom of the press, and the ordinance sanctioning that freedom appeared in April, 1829. We see, therefore, that the foundation of the College was at once a symptom and a result of a new spirit prevailing at the time.

CHAPTER II.

EDUCATION AT THE CAPE PRIOR TO 1829.

A writer on Education in the "Cape of Good Hope Almanack and Directory" for 1830, after giving a sketch of the various systems of education in various countries, says: "It will probably be expected from the writer, in conclusion, to make some reference to the state of education in South Africa and to the rank which we hold among civilised nations in that respect. In the absence of authenticated statistical details on this and other subjects, it is impossible to state what is the exact number of schools and pupils in the Colony. It is probable, however, that the Government Schools (which are almost the only schools to be met with, especially in the country districts) amount to about thirty and contain an average of fifty pupils each. It would be harsh and perhaps unfair to compare Cape Colony, limited as it is in its resources, with some of the flourishing American States which we have mentioned above, on the head of education. Formerly we must admit there was too little anxiety among the inhabitants with regard to the instruction of their children. It is gratifying, however, to observe the vast improvement that the Colony is daily making in this respect. To this rapid progress let the South African College—founded during the past year—bear witness. There still, however, remains much to be done. In Cape Town, as being the chief place of the Colony, it is natural and proper that such improvements should make their first appearance; but though the College will shed its beams over the Capital and partially illuminate the district, the more remote divisions will continue for a long time to sit in their former darkness." The estimate of the number of schools existing in 1830, given in the above extract, seems to be an under-estimate, if Dr. Theal is correct in giving the number in 1825 as 120, but the whole extract will give a fairly correct impression of the general backwardness of education even at the date of the foundation of the College. It may be interesting to give a brief account of what had been done to promote education in the country before this date.

The first school we hear of was a school for slaves from the West Coast, started in 1656, four years after the Dutch occupation. It seems to have had a very short life, as the slaves did not appreciate education and played truant. It was started again in 1661, but how long it then lasted seems uncertain. In 1663 another school was started with twelve European children and five coloured. The colour prejudice seems to have been non-existent in those good old days. We hear of a school for coloured children in Cape Town in 1676, a school at Stellenbosch in 1683, an infant school in Cape Town in 1690, and a school at Drakenstein in 1700. After that date an attempt was made to regulate education to some degree, and the Governor De Chavonnes issued an ordinance in 1714 regulating the appointment of schoolmasters (who must be God-fearing men), as well as fees, holidays, etc. A commission of Scholarchs was also appointed to look after educational matters, consisting of the Secunde, the Clergyman and the Kaptein. In that same year a High School was established in Cape Town for Dutch and Latin, but it received very little support and was discontinued in 1725. Education at that time in the country was very backward. Where there was a church and a clergyman interested in the matter, something was done, but out of the way places were either entirely neglected or had to put up with the services of wandering soldiers and sailors who drifted up country from Cape Town. So much was this the case that the employment of discharged servants of the Company as schoolmasters was forbidden by ordinance in 1743 and again in 1749, although apparently little heed was paid to the prohibition. From a report, submitted by the School Commission in 1779, it appears that there were then eight public schools (with 696 children) giving instruction in spelling, reading and religion. The largest had 136 children, of whom 25 were slave children, and the smallest 50, with 16 slave children. There was also a Slave Lodge School with 84 children, and several private schools which taught French and other subjects, but the whole standard of education was said to be low, and in the country deplorably so. In 1791 a plan was issued by the Scholarchs for the improvement of the schools and for the institution in Cape Town of a school for French and Latin. The public was asked to contribute towards the latter, and competent teachers were to be brought from Holland. 60,000 guilders (almost £3,000) were raised and the school was started in 1793, but the English occupation of the Cape put an end to the enterprise for a time, and an attempt to reopen the school in 1803 was unsuccessful. The funds however remained and we shall hear of them again.

By far the most interesting attempt at improving the state of education at the Cape is connected with the name of Commissioner-General de Mist, who arrived at the Cape in 1802 and remained till 1805. In 1804 he issued a lengthy School Ordinance which dealt with educational matters in a far more comprehensive way than had ever before been attempted. A new Commission of seven Scholarchs was appointed with large powers, and landdrosts and ministers of the outlying districts were associated with them in order that the wants of the less favourably situated localities might not be neglected. A training school for teachers was to be established in Cape Town with qualified teachers from Holland. A Boarding and Day School for boys of a higher grade was to be started in which instruction should be given in bookkeeping, modern languages, mathematics, geography, natural and civil history, besides music, dancing, fencing and riding. There was also to be a Girls' school to teach "the most usual living languages, music, dancing, drawing, and other useful and civilising arts and proper and healthful pleasures," and also "to teach them female handiwork and domestic housekeeping; above all, to discontinue the needless and uncivilising custom of being attended by female slaves from their earliest infancy, and on the contrary to accustom them to help and clothe themselves and to provide for their own necessities." School fees for poor children were to be provided by the Commission, and provision was to be made for schools at other places than Cape Town, and even private Farm Schools were to be attended to. A sort of modified compulsion was attempted, as no one was to be allowed to become a Government servant with three hundred rixdalers per annum who had not passed through the elementary school curriculum, or with a thousand rixdalers who had not passed through the Latin School. Elaborate provision was made for financing this new educational scheme by imposts on beer, wine, horses, conveyances, slaves, etc., and by annual contributions from individuals according to their means. Unfortunately, when Governor Janssens in 1805 published the ordinance, he omitted altogether the financial part of it, and thus left it unprovided with the sinews of war. The higher grade schools for boys and girls were actually started, but the second English occupation brought the whole scheme to a standstill. In 1803, however, was started a school which lasted for a long time and did very efficient service to Cape Town. It was not a Government School, but was founded by the *Maatschappij tot Nut van 't Algemeen* and seems to have given a very fair training in elementary and commercial subjects. It had its dwelling in what is now Queen Victoria Street, on the site of the Training Institute,

and continued to exist until 1870. Many of the older inhabitants of Cape Town had their earlier education there.

In 1807, a year after the second English occupation, the School Commission reported in rather doleful terms to the Government. The funds it controlled were about £200 and this sum was spent on its treasurer, clerk and messenger! The schools under its control were the Latin School with seven pupils, the Girls' School with twenty-five pupils, and eight "common Dutch Schools" with eight hundred pupils. The Government at this time drew attention to the desirability of teaching English, and in consequence a private school, which had existed for some time, was taken over by the Commission. For some years little was done and education seems to have declined, as the Dutch schools fell to five and the number of pupils to 515. In 1812, however, an attempt was made to mend matters. Sir John Cradock sent a circular about education to the various landdrosts and referred the replies to the School Commission. In consequence of this, action was taken and a considerable improvement effected. The Latin School, the Girls' School, and the English School were given support, a second English School was to be started and £15 a year each was granted to the Dutch Schools of which there were now seven. Schools, under Government and to be looked after by a local body, were to be established at Zwarteberg (Caledon), Stellenbosch, Paarl, Zwartland (Malmesbury), Tulbagh, Swellendam, Graaff Reinet, Uitenhage, George and Simonstown. The teachers of these were to be the resident church clerks with £60 a year from Government, a grant of land, and half the school fees. The clerks had to be tested for competence at Cape Town and, if they were found incompetent, were replaced by other persons. Four itinerant teachers were to be appointed for the outlying districts of Roggeveld, Hantani, Langekloof and Bruintjes Hoogte (Somerset East) with grants of £30 to £45. English was to be paid attention to and £15 per annum additional paid to a teacher competent to give instruction in that language.

In 1813 an appeal was issued to the Colonists for subscriptions towards the distribution of the Scriptures and the progress of education, and the name of the School Commission was altered to "the Bible and School Commission." This commission proposed to found a free public school in Cape Town, chiefly for poor children, with the object also of training teachers for other schools. The subscriptions obtained were about £5,000 and the Free School was started and prospered, having 190 pupils in the first year.

In 1816 the Commission reported that the Church Clerk Schools were poorly attended and of very little efficiency,



REV. PROFESSOR E. JUDGE, M.A.

that it had been unable to start free schools in the country, but had started two new ones with Dutch and English masters in Cape Town. For the support of these, the Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, imposed a toll "at the several outlets of Cape Town on Sundays, and on the side of Green Point during the days in the Race Weeks devoted to that amusement"—a rather interesting early instance of a tax on amusements. The Latin School was unsatisfactory and badly attended, and the appointment of teachers was found a difficulty, and the consequence was that in 1821 it ceased to exist in its old form and became a Grammar School independent of the Commission.

In 1822 Lord Charles Somerset made English the official language of the Colony, and this led to important changes in educational matters. Teachers were required who were competent to use and teach the official medium and Dr. Thom, who had been connected with the London Missionary Society and was afterwards Dutch Reformed minister at Caledon, was sent to Scotland to get a supply of teachers.

Through his agency a number of men came out to the colony who made their influence widely felt and whose names through themselves or their descendants have become well known throughout South Africa. Among them were Andrew Murray (the father of Dr. Andrew Murray), who went to Graaff Reinet, Alexander Smith who went to Uitenhage, Henry Sutherland who went to Worcester, Colin Fraser who went to Beaufort West, and George Morgan who went to Somerset East. A number of others were sent out through Dr. Thom, apart from the Bible and School Commission, William Robertson (Graaff Reinet), James Rose Innes, M.A., Uitenhage (afterwards professor at the College and first Superintendent-General of Education), Archibald Brown, M.A. (Stellenbosch), William Dawson (George), James Rattray (Tulbagh), Robert Blair (Caledon), E. Arnold (Swellendam), and Jos. Reed (Paarl).

A good deal of feeling was naturally caused by the change from the Dutch to the English medium, and in some cases teachers had to withdraw, but on the whole the new arrangements undoubtedly led to a better standard of education. The salary of these teachers was fixed at £80 from the Colonial treasury, for which they had to give elementary teaching free, but they were allowed to charge fees for higher classes.

In 1824 it appears from an official report that the English schools at Tulbagh, Caledon, Uitenhage and Graaff Reinet had about 240 pupils in all, and that the Church Clerk Schools, except at Graaff Reinet, were poorly attended. In Cape Town the free schools seem still to have been going, but the Girls' School had become defunct. The Grammar

School, established in 1821, was in want of a head master, and Lord Somerset, partly it would seem to counteract the popularity of a school which had been started by Mr. John Fairbairn and Thomas Pringle, for whom he had little love, got out from England in 1825 the Reverend Edward Conduitt Judge,* as head master of the Grammar School, at a salary of £600 for three years, and of £300 with fees afterwards. Of him we shall hear more in connection with the early years of the College.

In 1827 the Bible and School Commission reported that there were twenty-six free schools in the Country districts (two for native children only), with 1,737 pupils, and twenty Church Clerk Schools with 635 pupils. No doubt there was a considerable number of other schools, chiefly private and mission schools, as Dr. Theal gives the number of schools in 1825 as about 120.

In 1829 the Commission gives a very gloomy report on the inefficiency of the Free Schools in Cape Town, the Church Clerk Schools, and the free English schools established in 1822, with two exceptions. The chief difficulty was to get competent teachers, as the inducement held out in the way of salaries was not likely to attract men of standing and efficiency.

Evidently some new system was necessary before the educational problem for the colony could be satisfactorily tackled, but the new developments occurred subsequently to the foundation of the College and may be noticed in their proper place.

* Educated at St. Paul's School; entered at Caius College, Cambridge, migrated to Trinity. Scholar 1823, B.A. 1824, M.A. *per litteras regias* 1825.



REV. PROFESSOR JAMES ADAMSON.

CHAPTER III.

THE FOUNDATION OF THE COLLEGE.

It will be readily gathered from the preceding chapter that there was ample room for improvement in the means of education in Cape Town at the end of the first quarter of the nineteenth century. There was great need of improvement in elementary education, but this need was most felt in the country districts, where schools were few and far between, and was probably not so keenly realised in Cape Town, where there were a good many schools more or less efficient. On the other hand, the need of something beyond the standard of elementary education was being more and more felt as the population grew and wealth increased. The few were able to send their children to Europe for more advanced education, but this was out of the question with the majority, who, nevertheless, found better education more and more required to enable their children to aspire to posts of a professional character or to Government appointments. It may be a matter of doubt as to who was the first to set the movement going which resulted in the foundation of the College. Such movements are often in the air for some time before anything is done, and it only requires a leader to appear for the movement to become definite. In an elaborate pamphlet published in 1862 entitled "Memorial to His Excellency the Governor in regard to the Scottish Church, Cape Town," Dr. James Adamson, of whom we shall have much to say later, distinctly lays claim to have been the original proposer of the College, and there seems no reason to doubt the assertion. He was a man of extraordinary energy and of most widely spread interests, and had a very prominent share in most of the public developments of the time. But, whoever was the first mover in the matter, we can see that there were certain motives at work which had a considerable effect in bringing about the result. One was undoubtedly the feeling that the Dutch section of the population had been left out in the cold in the matter of more advanced education, and another seems to have been that it was unfair to have the only superior school in the town so distinctly under the ægis of one particular

denomination. Whatever the motives at work, and human motives are generally somewhat mixed, we may congratulate ourselves on the resultant of the forces at work in the conception of an institution in which both the predominant races should have fair play.

oe' i It is not clear who was the convener of the meeting which led to the foundation of the College. It was held in the Vestry of the Dutch Reformed Church on October 14th,* 1828, and was presided over by Sir J. A. Truter, late Chief Justice of the Colony. The outcome of the meeting was a resolution that the formation of a college was desirable, and the appointment of a committee to formulate a plan for its institution and to ascertain what financial help could be got towards it. The names of the Committee thus appointed are evidence of the catholic spirit which prevailed. They were Sir John A. Truter, the Rev. Abraham Faure (Dutch Reformed Church), the Rev. George Hough (Colonial Chaplain, Church of England), the Rev. J. Klock van Staveren (Lutheran Church), the Rev. Dr. James Adamson (Scotch Church), W. F. Hertzog (Assistant Surveyor-General), and F. H. Mabile (a merchant who was a member of the committee of the Roman Catholic Church). To these were added, as joint secretaries, Advocate Johannes de Wet and Mr. D. W. Hertzog. This committee set to work at once, and their general aims and outlook may be best shown by the letter which they addressed to Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole, the Governor.

"We, the undersigned, appointed at a meeting held on the 13th day of October last for the purpose of detailing to Your Excellency the object and opinions of that meeting and of ascertaining the intention of the Colonial Government in regard to the important object of extending and improving the means of education in the Colony, beg leave to submit to Your Excellency the following statement.

"Your Excellency must now be aware of the deficiency under which society here labours in that respect; this is in truth rendered sufficiently obvious by the fact that scarcely any means exist among us of acquiring adequate information in those sciences which elsewhere are so much the object of general attention and contribute so much to the usefulness of human effort, and that no means exist for attaining experience in the structure or literature of the tongues which serve as channels of communication in other countries, with whose literature, policy and arts it is of importance for us to be acquainted.

* Curiously enough, as will be seen below, the letter to the Governor gives the date as the 13th.



SIR JOHANNES TRUTER.

It was, therefore, unanimously the opinion of the meeting that an institution for such purposes should as soon as possible be established in this place and a committee then appointed for that purpose came to resolutions of the following import :—

“ It seemed advisable that in the department of science there should be at least two teachers, of whom one should take charge of the subjects which are strictly elementary, viz., Arithmetic, Mathematics (theoretical and practical), including, of course, Mensuration, Navigation and Geography, and the other should be capable of giving instruction in the higher and abstruser branches, elucidating the constitution, structure and properties of natural objects generally, as physical or mechanical, dynamical sciences, astronomy, chemistry and natural history. And it seemed requisite that instruction in these branches should be communicated wholly in the English language.

“ It seemed further advisable that in the department of general literature there should be at least two teachers, of whom one should convey his instructions in the English and the other in the Dutch language, and that the former, or he who gives his instruction in the English tongue, should teach the ancient languages with the theory, history and practice of English Grammar and Literature, so as to impart habits of investigation and of discussion and composition in English and an acquaintance with the history and moral and civil policy of the species; and that the latter, or he who gives instruction in the Dutch language, should also teach the ancient languages and the above-mentioned branches of knowledge, also such foreign tongues as may be found requisite.

“ Your Excellency will perceive that each one of these branches is capable of almost indefinite subdivision according as the means or necessities of the Colony may render proper, and that it has been the object of the Committee to frame such an institution as may at the present time be greatly beneficial with the utmost possible economy, leaving such capacity of extension in it as other times may find requisite.

“ It appeared desirable that the teachers should be left dependent for their emoluments chiefly on their own industry and usefulness and the support of the public.

“ It appeared advisable, however, that to give a respectable commencement to the institution, a certain fixed annual income should for a certain period be secured to each teacher, so as to make up to this amount any deficiency under it in the fees received by him from his class, and it was conceived that giving security for £300 per annum to each of the four abovementioned teachers

would induce men of eminence and practice in tuition to undertake these branches.

" It appeared advisable that the fees paid by each student in any one department should not exceed four guineas per annum, and, as it would generally happen that two separate teachers would be attended at the same time by each pupil, the expense of the course of instruction would be for each year eight guineas. It will thus appear that if two hundred pupils should attend the classes of the institution, the average annual emolument of the master would be about £400, but if less than seventy-five pupils attended any one class it might be necessary to devise assistance from other funds to raise the emoluments to £300.

" It seemed advisable that the selection of teachers and the general management of the institution should rest with those who are most interested in its success by making themselves responsible for such payments, and that none of the masters should have control in any respect over the proceedings of another.

" It seemed advisable that those alone who should subscribe or become responsible beyond a certain amount to be afterwards fixed should have the power of voting in the management of the institution.

" It is the earnest request of the Committee that Your Excellency may take these matters into consideration and that they may be informed under what terms the Colonial Government is disposed to assist in the establishment of such a Seminary, either by taking charge of any one branch in particular or by imparting their aid in the support of all of them, or by affording such accommodation for the purposes of the institution as the supporters of it may be otherwise under the necessity of providing, or by such other measures as may appear most conducive to its stability and usefulness.

" We beg leave respectfully to subscribe ourselves

" Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

" J. A. TRUTER,

" Chairman."

The Acting Secretary to the Governor replied as follows :

" Colonial Office,

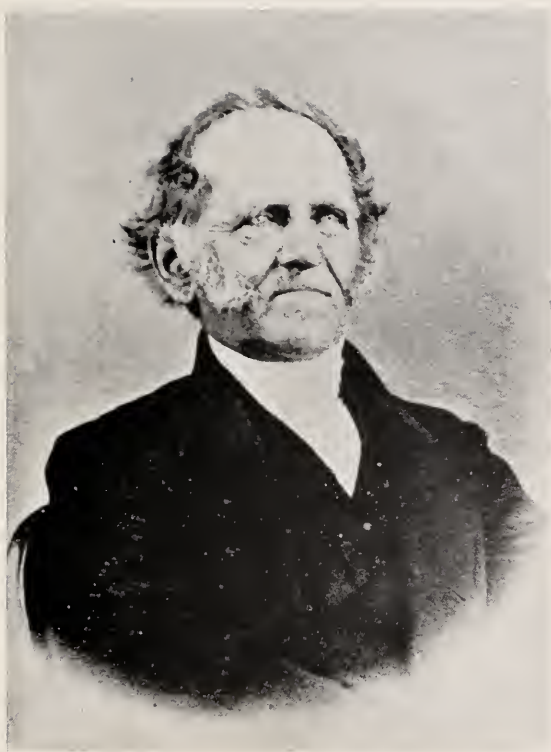
" Cape Town, 14th November, 1828.

" SIR,

" The Governor has had under consideration the paper which you addressed to him on the 10th instant, purporting to be a detailed statement of the object and opinions of a meeting held on the 13th ultimo to take into consideration



REV. DR. ABRAHAM FAURE.



REV. J. KLOCK VAN STAVEREN.

'the important object of extending and improving the means of education in the Colony,' in regard to which the gentlemen appointed by the meeting to draw up that statement are desirous of ascertaining the intentions of the Colonial Government.

"I am, accordingly, directed to acquaint you for the information of the meeting of which you were chairman, that, although very desirous of promoting the object in view, His Excellency feels himself absolutely precluded from yielding or promising any assistance on the part of the Colonial Government in carrying the views of the meeting into effect. He can do no more than submit their proposal to the Secretary of State for the decision of His Majesty's Government, and he conceives the scheme would the more readily obtain favourable consideration were it made to combine with the proposed institution that which is now directed by the Rev. Mr. Judge, and thereby relieve the Government from the necessity of keeping up a separate establishment for the next two years and a half. His Excellency is further inclined to think that, in case this Government should be authorised to assign fixed salaries to the masters, it ought also to have the right of appointing to free scholarships (or at reduced fees) a small and limited number of boys, sons of clergymen, or of deserving individuals who may be unable from distressed circumstances to pay for the education of their children at the proposed institution, or orphans—such appointments being made only in cases of necessity and only on the recommendation of that body to which the management of the institution may be entrusted—by which means he conceives the exercise of such a right would be effectually guarded from abuse.

"In conclusion, His Excellency is of opinion that the scheme should state at greater length the encouragement which the institution will probably receive from the public, and to what extent the subscriptions could be carried, as without some more certain data than those contained in your statement on which to ground their decision, it is scarcely to be expected that His Majesty's Government would sanction the appropriation of any portion of the Colonial revenue to the support of the proposed establishment on an extensive scale.

"I have the honour to be,

Sir,

"Your obedient humble servant,

JOHN BELL,

"Actg. Secy. to Govr."

This answer from the Governor is of great interest, as it contains two important suggestions—the incorporation of the Latin school with the new College, and the provision of free scholarships—both of which were readily accepted a little later.

A circular was sent on November 1st, 1828, to the Directors of the Masonic Education Fund, the President and members of the Orphan Chamber, the Directors of the Orphan House, the Catholic Church, the Lutheran Church, the Dutch Reformed Church, the Scotch Church, the English Church, the Directors of the Bible Society, the Commercial Room, the Library, intimating what had been done and giving the outlines of the scheme, and asking whether these bodies were inclined to take a share in the guarantee necessary for starting the College. The Dutch Reformed Church was prompt in its reply, and generously offered £100 to the scheme when the plan was matured. The Library regretted that want of funds prevented its doing anything to help, save in lending books and in giving its best wishes to the undertaking. The Orphan Chamber wished to contribute £100 annually, but, when it referred the matter to the Governor for his consent, he intimated that, although personally favourable, he would have to await the sanction of the English Government. The Directors of the Masonic Education Fund on January 21st, 1829, offered £50 annually. There is no record of the replies of the other bodies mentioned above, save in the case of the Commercial Exchange, which intimated that it had no corporate funds from which it could contribute, but would do its best to secure individual support from its members.

The Committee was busily engaged with various preliminaries during the last part of 1828. The Rev. E. Judge was communicated with and had an interview with the Committee in reference to the proposal in Colonel Bell's letter. The authorities of the Orphan House were written to, and, after negotiations and interviews with the Committee, an agreement was come to whereby accommodation was to be given to "the Athenæum" for six years in the front rooms of the building in Long Street, on condition that partitions were put up dividing the part occupied by the College from the back part occupied by the orphans, and that the former should be kept in good repair inside and out. The Orphan House had been founded in 1808 by a rich and benevolent lady, Mrs. Moller, and the building had been completed in 1814 and opened in 1815. It was too large for the present needs as an Orphan House, and



W. F. HERTZOG, ESQ.



ADVOCATE J. DE WET, LL.D.

the College had thus the good fortune of securing accommodation for itself at a trifling cost.

Very little change has taken place outwardly in the Orphan House since 1829, as will be seen from the illustration of its appearance when the College was there. The inside arrangements are also little changed, but the part formerly occupied by the College is now the Orphan House proper, while the back part, formerly occupied by the orphans, has been for a considerable time let as a dwelling-house. The annexed rough plan, found in the College archives, gives the internal arrangement. New partitions were put up at E F and G D, the front part from A D being occupied by the College. Some doubt exists as to the position of the "prisons," to which reference will be made later. They were probably at one or other of the places marked P.

Further efforts were made to secure pecuniary aid for the new undertaking. The Bible and School Commission was approached at the end of December and gave a generally favourable reply, but no definite undertaking. Circulars were sent to the Dutch Reformed Churches at Stellenbosch, Paarl, Somerset, Swellendam, Caledon, Graaff Reinet, Cradock, Uitenhage, Worcester, Tulbagh, and George, asking for assistance, and the replies are of considerable interest. They all intimate the absence of any corporate funds from which a contribution could be given, but express warm approval of the scheme, and intimate the intention of calling attention to it from the pulpits of the various churches and of trying to get individual subscribers. Some of the replies draw a doleful picture of the poverty-stricken state of the churches and ministers, and of the difficulty of getting funds for even the most necessary church purposes.

Meanwhile, the Committee was busy in preparing a general appeal to the public for subscriptions, and this prospectus was finally put into shape and printed in Dutch and English on March 31st, 1829. It is given *in extenso* in Part IV.

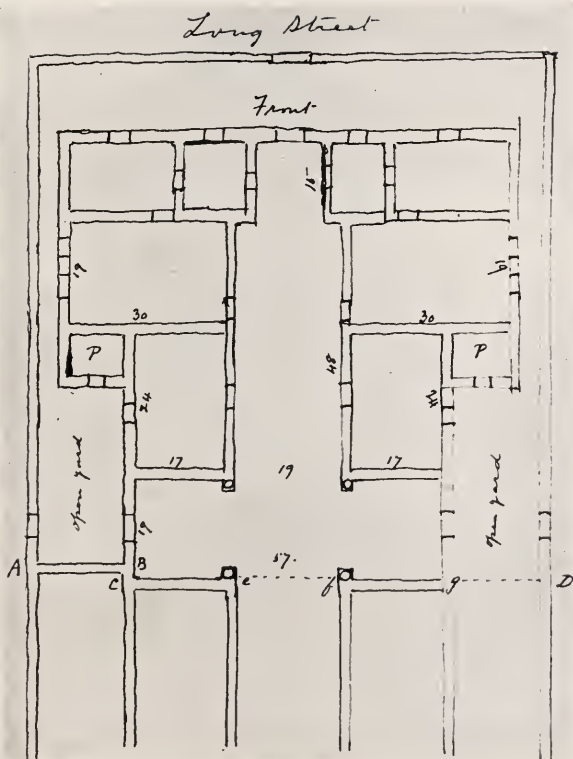
The Governor had been kept informed of the progress of events, and it had been intimated to him in a letter dated February 7th, 1829, addressed to Colonel Bell, that the Committee welcomed his suggestions regarding the Rev. E. Judge and the institution of Free Scholarships, and on April 22nd, 1829, a copy of the prospectus was sent to him and he was informed that the prospects of success were now so great that it was the intention of the Committee, with His Excellency's approbation, to call a meeting of subscribers at an early date, as soon as the funds had reached a sufficient amount. The Committee

asked at the same time that the Governor would become the patron of the Institution. Colonel Bell replied that the Governor warmly approved of the project, but could not consent to become patron, as this might convey to the public the idea that the Institution enjoyed Government support, while as yet the English Government had not considered the matter.

Subscription lists had been distributed in various places in Cape Town, the Library, the Commercial Exchange, the Banks., etc., and sent to all the country towns. The main appeal was for shareholders of £10 each, but donations and annual subscriptions were also asked for. Very few donations and annual subscriptions were received, but shareholders came forward readily. Most of these were from Cape Town, but a good many came from Stellenbosch, and others from Koeberg, Paarl, Zwartland, Tygerberg, Hottentot Holland, Tulbagh, Swellendam and Saldanha Bay. A list of these subscribers is given in Part V. The shares, as will be seen from the prospectus, were regarded as a loan to the College and no mention is made of interest, although hopes are held out of a gradual refund of the money subscribed. It does not seem likely that any of the shareholders regarded the investment as likely to be in any way a profitable one, and it is all the more creditable to the public spirit of the time that so many came forward so readily. Practically the only inducement, financially, was the reduction of fees for students specified in the prospectus.

As soon as two hundred shares had been taken up, a meeting of the subscribers was called for 10.30 a.m. on June 4th, 1829, in the vestry of the Dutch Reformed Church, and the following Committee of fifteen was elected as managers of the institution :—

	Votes.
Rev. A. Faure	95
Rev. Jas. Adamson	85
Adv. J. de Wet	80
Sir J. Truter	79
Rev. J. K. van Staveren	71
W. F. Hertzog	70
Adv. C. J. Brand	70
Hon. J. W. Stoll	63
Mr. Justice Burton	59
F. Mabille	56
Adv. J. H. Neethling	52
Hamilton Ross	47
D. W. Hertzog	47
John Fairbairn	47
J. J. L. Smuts	41



GROUND PLAN OF ORPHAN HOUSE.

A meeting of "the Council of Directors and Managers of the South African College" was called shortly after the election, on June 10th. They proceeded to business at once, and, after electing Sir John Truter as President and Mr. Justice Burton as Vice-President, and Advocate Johannes de Wet and Mr. D. W. Hertzog as joint Secretaries, formed themselves into three sub-committees, one for the framing of bye-laws for the conduct of the College, another for finance, and the third for building and furniture. A long and elaborate report on the proceedings of these sub-committees was submitted to the subscribers at a meeting on August 10th, the main points of which may be briefly given. Contracts had been entered into for the necessary mason and carpenter work at the Orphan House at a cost of 1,225 rixdalers. Elaborate rules and regulations had been drawn up dealing with the Council, the Senate, the admission of students and the Professors. The Senate was to consist of the Professors and *an equal number of the Council* and the chairman was to be a member of Council. The functions of the Senate were to regulate classes and maintain discipline. The qualification for admission for a student was to be "Reading, Writing, and a competent knowledge of the first rules of Arithmetic"—certainly not a very exalted standard. Fees were to be paid quarterly, but students had to be entered for the year, and a written obligation for the year's fees had to be signed by parents or guardians. No corporal punishment was to be allowed, "but temporary confinement, marks of degradation within the walls of the College, according to the degree of guilt, and, in extreme cases, expulsion," were allowed, the last named, however, to be subject to approval by the Council. Professors were not allowed to have private classes or other outside occupations without leave of the Council.

The Governor had consented to the Rev. E. Judge's appointment at the new College, and he had accepted office on July 17th. The Council now reported that Mr. Judge had been appointed English Professor of Classics, the Rev. A. Faure, B.D., Dutch Professor of Classics, and the Rev. Jas. Adamson, D.D., Professor of Mathematics, and it is added "that this arrangement will prevent the present necessity of any greater number of Professors than three." It is not clear why this change of view had been arrived at, but one may surmise that the Council had already begun to be doubtful whether the financial foundation of the College was strong enough to bear the salaries of four Professors, and that the serious difficulties of getting in the Colony satisfactory applicants for the

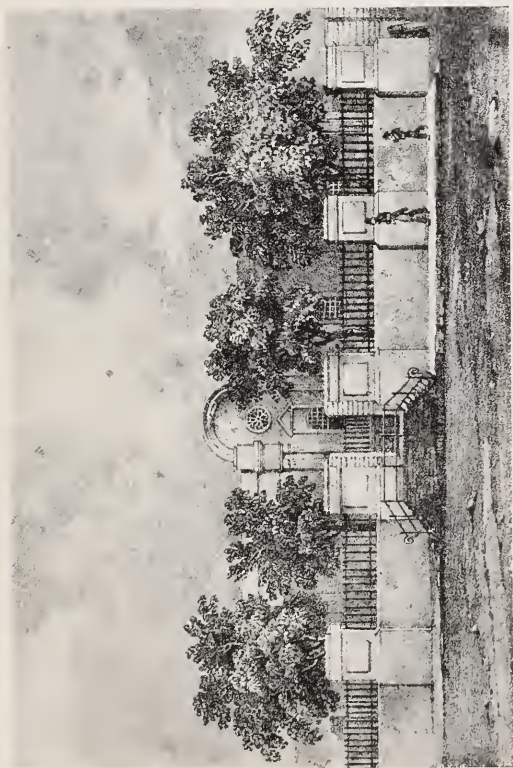
posts had been made clear. These difficulties may be rather humorously illustrated by a quotation from the letter of an applicant for the Chair of Natural Philosophy, Chemistry, Mineralogy and Botany. "I must, however, observe that on the subject of Mineralogy my memory will require much brushing up, and of Botany I know little or nothing. Nevertheless, if these studies can be arranged so as not to form part of the first opening course, I have no doubt I shall be able to prepare myself for their elucidation in due course. When Bishop Watson was appointed to the professorship of Chemistry in Cambridge he knew as little of the subject as I of Botany, and yet continued to support its reputation."

Dr. Adamson and the Rev. A. Faure both proffered their services gratuitously for a year. This was no doubt a great help financially, but it can easily be seen that it was likely to introduce complications, seeing that both gentlemen were members of the Council.

The first meeting of the Senate was held on August 21st. The Council members were Mr. Justice Burton, Adv. J. H. Neethling, and Adv. Brand. Mr. Justice Burton was elected President and the Rev. E. Judge Secretary, and the time table for the classes was drawn up.

On August 27th a long report of all that had been done hitherto was sent to the Governor. A very optimistic forecast of the financial position was given, in which it was estimated that, although some of the capital would have to be drawn upon for the first two years, the College in the third year would be self-supporting. A spirit of breezy optimism pervades the whole report, and one or two extracts are worthy of reproduction. "If, therefore, the views of the subscribers were confined to their own individual advantage and the instruction of their own children merely, the means at their disposal would be sufficient to accomplish that object. But these motives, however sacred to them as parents, are only their immediate and not their sole object. They regard the present Institution as one from which this Colony may derive the greatest advantage in future ages, when the memory of their humble exertions have passed away. . . ."

"There is no extent of usefulness to which the energy and zeal of those who follow them in their labours may not carry the institution now commenced. But their present means are incompatible with views so enlarged; to accomplish these a far more solid foundation must be given to the Institution than it at present possesses, and funds far more extensive."



FRONT OF THE S. AFRICAN COLLEGE, CAPE TOWN. *H. C. de Meillon,*
Published 1st January, 1832, by Geo. Greig, Cape Town.

They proceed to urge that the fund raised by the inhabitants in 1790 for a French and Latin school, and now under the direction of the Bible and School Commission, should be vested in the Directors of the College, and also that the Orphan Chamber should be allowed on the Governor's recommendation to the English Government to give the £100 which it had asked permission to give.

CHAPTER IV.

THE OPENING OF THE COLLEGE.

All the preliminaries for the commencement of the College had been completed before the end of September, 1829. The necessary alterations had been carried out in the Orphan House and the enrolment of pupils begun. The number who applied for admission to the new institution was very gratifying and amounted in all to the satisfactory total of 115. We find Professor Judge applying for an assistant in his department before the College opens, as already sixty-one pupils have intimated their intention of joining his classes.

It was obviously the desire of the Council to emphasize as far as it could the catholic nature of the new undertaking and to make the opening an event of interest, not to Cape Town alone, but to the whole colony. Bills were issued in English and Dutch as widely as possible advertising the opening, the consent of the Dutch Reformed Church was obtained for the use of the Groote Kerk as the largest place of meeting, and, to avert any suspicion of narrowness, two clergymen were asked to take part in the opening service, one, the Rev. M. Borchers, of Stellenbosch, representing not only the Dutch Reformed Church but also the country outside of Cape Town, the other, the Rev. G. Hough, Colonial Chaplain, representing the English Church and indirectly the Government. The *Commercial Advertiser* of October 3rd, 1829, contains an account of the opening which is here transcribed:—

“The South African College, the name and general objects of which are already familiar to our readers, was solemnly opened on Thursday last, and the public will, we trust, sympathise with us in the satisfaction we feel at having to lay before them the gratifying record of this important day's proceedings, on the first publishing day of the Second Year of the Liberty of the Press in this Colony. Extensive changes and many solid improvements have been introduced during the last two or three years into our Political and Judicial establishments, into the Laws themselves, and into the Regulations affecting Agriculture and Commerce, the beneficial effects of which are becoming more and more

South African College.

NOTICE is hereby given that the **SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE** will be opened on **THURSDAY, the 1st of October** next, when a **SERMON** will be preached in the Dutch Reformed Church, by the Rev. G. THORCH, M.A., in English, and by the Rev. M. BOUTENIERS in the Dutch Language.

Divine Service will commence precisely at 10 o'Clock in the Forenoon.

The Council of Directors and Managers are requested to meet at the College at Half past Nine o'Clock, for the purpose of proceeding to the Church, together with such Shareholders and Students, and Friends of the College, as may be inclined to accompany them.

After Service a Collection will be received at the Church Doors, in aid of the Students' Library.

J. DE WET, Sec.

Sept. 22.

G. GREG. Druiter, Keijzergracht.

BILL (ENGLISH) ADVERTISING OPENING OF COLLEGE,
(Original size; 18in. x 11in.)

apparent every day. These have been obtained chiefly by the Petitions and Remonstrances of the People, who were incited to Union by public injuries and misfortunes, and directed in their applications by an increasing knowledge of the nature and value of Free Institutions, not only as they affect national strength and honour, but as they administer to private wealth, private worth and private happiness ; we owe some of them also to the labours of the Commissioners of Enquiry ; many of them to the labours of the Press ; and all, in the last instance, to the liberal and enlightened spirit which has of late manifested itself in the Councils of His Majesty's Government.

“ The establishment of an institution for the public education of the rising generation, in which their minds should be prepared by the discipline of knowledge and virtue to improve the advantages of their new situation and privileges, and to discharge, creditably to themselves and beneficially to the public, the important duties which the possession of Liberty imposes upon all, this link, second to none in importance in the series of Reforms we have witnessed, or are about to witness, has been fashioned and so far completed by the patriotic exertions of the Colonists alone, without suggestion, direction or assistance from abroad. This fact should never be lost sight of, as it constitutes one of the most instructive signs of the times. It is a popular Institution altogether formed by the People, altogether dependent on the People, and devoted exclusively to the general good of the People. It is popular in its form, popular in all its principles ; and it remains for ever under popular management. It was on solid grounds, therefore, that it so speedily obtained universal approbation and confidence among all ranks of the inhabitants.

“ The Council of Directors and Managers, having in the course of a few months completed the necessary arrangements for the opening of the first Session, invited the pupils and friends of the Institution to assemble at the Orphan House on the morning of Thursday last, met them there at half-past nine o'clock and proceeded with them in procession to the Reformed Church, which was soon completely filled by the most respectable inhabitants of Cape Town and its neighbourhood, many of whom had come from a considerable distance to witness the ceremony. The Rev. Mr. Borchersds, the Senior Minister of the Church, and after him, the Rev. Mr. Hough, Colonial Chaplain, the first in the Dutch, the second in the English language, delivered successively an appropriate and most impressive discourse to the congregation, on the sanctification of human Learning and Knowledge to the Glory of God, the diffusion of the Religion of

Christ, and the moral and religious Improvement and Salvation of mankind.

“ Mr. Hough adverted at some length to the mistaken opinion formerly entertained by some that the study of Natural Science and the early and constant cultivation of the intellect, tended to weaken or suppress the feelings of piety in the heart. No opinion can be more erroneous, no error more mischievous or imply a greater reproach to true Religion. True Science is a knowledge of the works of God ; true Philosophy is a love of that Knowledge. But God is manifested in all His works. If these works declare His wisdom and goodness, how can an acquaintance with them lead away the heart from the Creator and Disposer ? How can it fail to take the heart captive and work all its sensibilities up to the highest love and adoration, adoration being in itself the highest love ! It is Ignorance—ignorance which betrays the Soul to Vice—and Vice which shrouds its deformity in the shade of ignorance, against Shame and Self-reproach. These alone estrange man from his Maker and render him a fit companion for the brutes that perish.

“ After the Servicea Collection, amounting to five hundred rixdalers, was made at the Church doors, in aid of the Students’ Library attached to the New College. The number of Students already matriculated is about one hundred.”

Mr. Hough preached on the text (Daniel xii., 4) :—“ But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book, even to the time of the end : many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.” Mr. Borchers’ subject was : “ De Nuttigheid der schoone Kunsten en Wetenschappen en eene Godegeheiligde Wijsheid,” and he added a motto :

*Adde quod ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes
Emollit mores nec sinit esse feros.*

“ A full report of both sermons is given in the *Commercial Advertiser*, but considerations of space forbid their inclusion here. One cannot help a certain admiration of our academic forebears who could apparently enjoy two such weighty and elaborate sermons in succession. Parliament seems now to have taken the place of the churches, so far as lengthy discourses are concerned.

The College was thus, with happy auspices, started on its course. In addition to the three professors, Rev. Dr. Adamson, Rev. A. Faure, and Rev. E. Judge, various assistants had to be appointed almost immediately owing to the number of students. Mr. H. L. Woodward was assistant for a very short time to Dr. Adamson, but speedily resigned, and Dr. Adamson volunteered to do the whole work in Mathematics himself if a house were got for him within easy reach of the College. The Council authorised £50 for

ZUID AFRIKAANSCHIE ATHENAEUM.

WORDT by dezen aan het Publiek kennis gegeven, dat het ZUID-AFRIKAANSCHIE ATHENAEUM op *DOYDER- DAG den 1 October aanstaande*, plegtig zal worden **GEOPEND**, wanneer door den Wel-Eerv. en zeer Geleerden Heer G. Houttu, A.M., een Verhandeling in de Engelsche Taal, en door den Wel-Eerv. en zeer Geleerden Heer M. Boucman, eene in de Nederduitsche Taal, in de Hervorinde Kerk alhier zal worden gedaan, en waarmede precies te 10 uren een nuwving zal worden gemaakt.

Wydere wordt de Raad van Directeuren en Toezighthouders by dezen uitgenoodigd te half 10 uren, in het Athenaeum, byeen te komen, ten einde gezamenlyk met de Deelhebbers, Studenten en zoodanige Begunstigers als daar toe mogten genegen zijn, den optogt naar de Kerk te doen.

Na het eindigen der plegtigheden zal er aan de Kerk, Deuren eno Collecte, ten voorleede van de Bibliotheek der Studenten, worden gedaan.

Sept. 23.

J. De WET.

G. Ervig, Druiter, Keijzerstraat

BILL (DUTCH) ADVERTISING OPENING OF COLLEGE.
(Original size : 18in. x 11in.)

the rent of such a house, so that Dr. Adamson's services ceased to be entirely gratuitous. Mr. John Bendall was engaged as Writing Master and Mr. W. Collins was appointed assistant to Mr. Judge in English and Classics. Mr. Martinus Versfeld, a senior pupil in the College, also gave some assistance to Mr. Judge. Mr. J. G. Swaving was engaged as teacher of French. Advocate C. Brand, LL.D., seems to have given a good deal of gratuitous teaching in the College, probably to assist the Rev. A. Faure, whose health was not good and who had to absent himself in consequence at various times. Mr. W. S. Brook taught Drawing, Mr. Gorrie gave some assistance in Mathematics and C. Ziervogel was janitor.

The task of arranging classes was a very difficult one, owing to the very varying attainments of the pupils. A long report is preserved in which Mr. Judge on November 18th gives a full account of his classes and their attainments. His English class (ninety-three in all) "consists of three parts, of which the second is sub-divided into *three* and the third into *four* divisions." The Latin Class (sixty-one in all) "consists of two parts, of which the first is sub-divided into *two*, the second into *three* divisions." The Greek Class (twenty-four) "consists of four divisions." No wonder that he says, "my attention is sub-divided and spread over so extensive a range of subjects at one time that, in the wish to give a little to each, I can give a sufficiency to none." He complains strongly of the want of books, maps, etc., and of the lack of discipline among the students, an evil, however, which is gradually being overcome.

The students were, with a few exceptions, schoolboys, very badly grounded for the most part, and some scarcely able to read with any ease. There was evidently a long way to travel yet before the new College could be said to be a real seminary for higher education.

CHAPTER V.

1830.

OPIMUM THEOLOGICUM.

In addition to the practical difficulties in the way of teaching, which we have just alluded to, a new cloud soon appeared in the heavens which led to a storm in which for a time it seemed that the new College would be wrecked almost at the commencement of its voyage. It must be remembered that religious instruction formed a very large part of education at this time, and it was, naturally enough, the part of education upon which the ministers of the various denominations kept a watchful eye. A certain amount of knowledge of the Scriptures and of the Church catechism was necessary for admission to the churches, and it was customary for the ministers to hold catechetical classes for the purpose of preparing the young folk of their congregations. The times at which these classes were held were naturally not chosen with reference to the convenience of the South African College, and difficulties soon arose owing to pupils absenting themselves from College classes to attend the catechetical classes. On February 6th, 1830, the Senate sent in a resolution to the Council: "That the Senate recommends, that arrangements be made for weekly Catechetical Lectures, to be given to the pupils of the several denominations of Christians within the walls of the College by the Professors or Ministers of the respective Colonial churches." Mr. Justice Burton, in the Council, supported this proposal in the form "that religious instruction in the catechism and articles of belief of the Church of England, Dutch Reformed Church, Lutheran Church, Church of Scotland, and others should be given in the College either by members of the staff belonging to these churches or by visiting ministers." The motion, however, was lost, and an amendment carried that such instruction should be given in connection with the various churches. Mr. Justice Burton appealed to the subscribers, and a rather stormy meeting was held on March 24th. At this meeting Dr. Adamson was accused of "acting in a tyrannical and unjust way" in tearing up angrily an excuse from some student for absence on the ground that he had

been attending catechetical classes at the Lutheran Church, and the shareholders refused to accept Mr. Justice Burton's motion and accepted the amendment. Thereupon followed resignations which seemed likely to disintegrate the College. Sir John Truter resigned the Presidency of the Council. Mr. Justice Burton resigned the Vice-Presidency and membership. Dr. Adamson wrote a very forcible letter of protest to the Council regarding the accusations brought against him and intimated his resignation as professor, and, when the Council replied that it was not responsible for the remarks of shareholders, wrote a second letter still more forcible. He was undoubtedly a good fighting man and his contention that, as the alleged incident had happened in College, the Council ought to investigate its truth or falsehood, seems a very fair one. Professor Judge also protested strongly, from another point of view, against the exclusion of religious teaching from the College, and his resignation, which followed not long after this controversy, was undoubtedly the result of his strong feeling on this subject, as appears from the following advertisement in the *Advertiser* of August 7th.

"The Rev. Mr. Judge, having given notice of resigning his professorship in the South African College, in consequence of the shareholders having resolved that "Religious Instruction shall be given to the pupils, but not within the walls of the College," proposes to resume the management of an Institution from whose walls Religious Instruction shall not be excluded, but shall form an essential part of the course of Education. He will therefore, with the sanction of His Excellency the Governor, recommence the Grammar School on October 1st next. The terms will be as formerly £10 10s. per annum for each pupil, but an allowance will be made in favour of a larger number from the same family."

Mr. Judge, after some years in his Grammar School, removed to Simonstown in 1839, where he was in charge of the English Church and also Military Chaplain. He still continued to take pupils there and amongst them were Mr. Justice E. B. Watermeyer and his brother F. S. Watermeyer, both of whom were afterwards on the College Council.

It was, on the whole, fortunate for the College that the rest of the Council, whatever may have been their warmth of personal feeling on the subject, remained in office and proceeded to fill up the vacancies which had occurred. Adv. J. H. Neethling was elected President of Council and Mr. F. Mabile took Mr. Justice Burton's place on the Senate. The vacant seat on the Council was offered to Dr. Liesching, who had been next in order in the voting for the election of members. The Rev. J. Klock van Staveren was elected

Vice-President, which may be taken as a proof that the majority of the Council was in favour of the Shareholders' attitude, for that gentleman had been rather prominent in insisting on the catechetical classes in connection with the churches.

A complete change in the staff was impending, as the Rev. A. Faure, owing to his weak health and many occupations in connection with his church, soon intimated that it was not his intention to continue his services beyond the year which he had undertaken. He was urged by the Council to continue until his place could be filled and at last reluctantly consented. The Rev. L. Marquard was brought in to assist him in his duties. Prof. Judge had definitely intimated his resignation at the end of the College year, and the Council had thus the task of securing an entirely new staff of professors.

On April 21st a letter was sent by the Council to Mr. James Rose Innes, M.A.* of Uitenhage, suggesting that he should apply for the chair of Mathematics. Mr. Innes, as mentioned in Chapter II., was one of the schoolmasters brought out by Dr. Thom, and was now head of the Government School at Uitenhage, in which he had been very successful. He replied that he was willing to come if he could be released from the Government service, and after various negotiations he was definitely appointed and accepted office on June 19th.

The place of Professor Judge was filled on July 28th by the appointment of the Rev. John Pears, M.A., who was the only candidate for the post.

Mr. Pears was a graduate of Edinburgh and had been a Presbyterian minister at Alnwick. He had come out to the Colony to be minister to the Scotch settlers at Glen Lynden, and happened to be in Cape Town at this time in order to meet his betrothed who was coming from the old country to marry him. Before he entered the ministry in Scotland he was for some time a schoolmaster, and while he was engaged in that capacity at Abbotshall on the outskirts of Kirkcaldy he came in close contact with Edward Irving, who occupied part of the largish dwelling attached to the Schoolhouse there. As Mrs. Oliphant says, in her "Life of Edward Irving," "Irving made an attempt to receive private pupils . . . For this purpose he took up his abode in the Abbotshall Schoolhouse, at one extremity of the town of Kirkcaldy, but in another parish, the parish schoolmaster of which was, like himself, a candidate for the church. The

* From Banff, Scotland. Studied at King's College, Aberdeen 1814-18. Graduated M.A. 1822. Hon. LL.D. Aberdeen, 1840.



PROFESSOR JAMES ROSE INNES, LL.D.

house was the upper flat of the building occupied as a school and was more commodious than the majority of schoolmasters' houses." It was at this time in 1817 that Mr. Pears came into interesting contact with Thomas Carlyle. A walking tour was arranged of which a rather amusing account is given by Carlyle in his *Reminiscences*, in the section devoted to Edward Irving. Curiously enough Mr. Pears' name is incorrectly given in Froude's edition as Piers, but in Carlyle's letter, dated July 5th, 1817, in which he speaks of the approaching tour, it is spelt correctly. He is not very flattering in his reference to Mr. Pears, but a sentence or two may be quoted: "In vacation time, twice over, I made a walking tour with him (*i.e.*, Irving). First time, It hink, was to the Trosachs, and home by Loch Lomond, Greenock, Glasgow, etc., many parts of which are still visible to me. The party generally was to be of four: one Piers, who was Irving's housemate or even landlord, schoolmaster of Abbotshall, *i.e.*, of 'the Links,' at the southern extra-burghal part of Kirkcaldy, a cheerful scatterbrained creature who went ultimately as preacher or professor of something to the Cape of Good Hope, and one Brown (James Brown), who had succeeded Irving in Haddington, and was now tutor somewhere." The party after a time divided up into twos, Irving and Pears, and Carlyle and Brown, but united again for a time at Glasgow. A few days later Pears left the other three, as Carlyle says: "Pears went to eastward, Dunse, his native country: 'born i' dunse,' equal in sound to born a dunce, as Irving's laugh would sometimes remind him." Apparently this youthful friendship with Irving was kept up by Mr. Pears after he came out to the Cape and considerable correspondence seems to have been interchanged.

In connection with Professor Judge's resignation a letter was sent on July 21st by the Council to the Governor through Col. Bell, which betrays an uncomfortable feeling on the part of the Council that it has fallen into disfavour in high quarters in connection with the religious controversy. Mr. Judge, it must be remembered, had been sent out from England as a Government servant, and his term of service, with a guaranteed salary, was not yet over. He represented also the Church of England, which may be called the official church, and he was evidently in favour at Government House. The Council is at pains to protest that it has had nothing to do with the resignation, which was quite a voluntary act, informs the Governor that it has carried out his suggestion of free scholarships, and trusts that he will still extend his support to the institution and induce the English Government to sanction aid to it. A very stiff reply was sent by Col. Bell to this letter on July 29th, which indicated

very clearly the Governor's displeasure and hinted that the English Government would hardly be likely to favour the institution. "His Excellency has already apprized the Secretary of State of Mr. Judge's resignation, and has transmitted to him a statement of the motives by which one of the gentlemen who withdrew from the College was actuated on that occasion, but he will be happy to have it in his power to forward such a statement on the part of the shareholders as may tend to remove from Sir George Murray's mind any impression unfavourable to the College, which might arise from a consideration of the peculiar character of those amongst its original promoters or supporters who have seceded from it in consequence of a decided difference of opinion on a subject to which he cannot but believe His Majesty's Government will attach considerable importance."

A long letter in reply to Col. Bell's was sent in September, in which the Council defends its action, declares that Dr. Adamson's resignation was not owing to the religious question (a very doubtful statement), that Sir John Truter was still a member of Council, that the Rev. Mr. Hough (who was mentioned in Col. Bell's letter as being one who had also resigned) had never been on the Council, and that of 262 shareholders only two had withdrawn and three refused to pay up. Mr. Justice Burton's resignation is passed over with a word or two.

There seems little doubt that the delay which took place before the College was recognised by the Government for financial aid was owing to a great extent to this unfortunate controversy. As we shall see, it was not before a new Governor took the place of Sir Lowry Cole that financial aid was given.

As regards the professorship of Dutch Classics a new departure was made. There was no one, apparently, to be had in the colony who was regarded as suitable for the post, and the Council determined to approach the University of Leyden with a request to send out a suitable professor. A most elaborate document was drawn up for transmission to the University, containing the most detailed provisions and agreements, and was signed by all the members of Council.

The first academic year was nearing its end and the "Public Examination" was fixed for August 12th and 13th, and the Prize Distribution for Saturday, the 14th. Even this function was not free from some jarring notes. The Governor was asked to preside at the prizegiving but "His Excellency, feeling himself placed in a situation of some delicacy in consequence of the late discussions which had caused a schism in the College, feels that he cannot with propriety comply with the request." The Chief Justice,



REV. PROFESSOR JOHN PEARS, M.A.



ADVOCATE J. H. NEETHLING, LL.D.

Sir John Wylde, was then asked and refused, but showed his goodwill by offering three medals for good conduct. Sir John Truter was then requested to preside and consented, but was indisposed when the day came, and the prizes were finally distributed by Advocate J. H. Neethling. At the actual ceremony a contretemps took place, as Professor Judge, for some reason, refused to pray in English, and Mr. Pears, who was then asked in a hurry, declined at first and had to be persuaded, leading to an awkward pause in the proceedings.

An incident which took place at this prize-giving and which is recorded in the *Advertiser* of August 18th, may give some of our present day students of Latin food for thought. Master Frankel, on being presented with a prize which he had won in the Dutch Latin class, returned thanks in a Latin speech, which took about fifteen minutes to deliver, and Master Faure, a son of the Rev. A. Faure, in the English Latin class also expressed his gratitude in Latin, although at less formidable length. This custom of the senior prize-men delivering speeches in Latin or Dutch or English continued to be observed for a good many years, although Sir John Herschel in his letter to Dr. Adamson in 1836, in which he gave his ideas on the best scheme of education to be followed in the College, expressed his distaste for the custom.

The public examination which preceded the prize-giving on this and many subsequent years deserves a word or two. The pupils were supposed to be examined orally on their year's work by gentlemen chosen from outside the College who were regarded as authorities in the subjects of examination. It can be easily imagined that many of these gentlemen were not a little rusty in their subjects and did not relish having to display their attainments before critical professors and students, not to speak of the crowd of parents and friends who attended on such occasions. Many are asked and they nearly all begin with one accord to make excuse, and the Council has generally difficulty in getting a sufficient number to undertake the task. Most of them, one gathers, kept on safe and obvious lines and asked questions which the students had little difficulty in answering. Their reports are almost always flattering. Occasionally, however, there comes on the scene a real expert and then things are not so pleasant, and the reports are the reverse of flattering. Happily experts were rare.

So ended the first year of the College, a year of very chequered character and many unpleasant incidents, but not lacking in some signs of goodwill to the College on the part of the community. One of these we have mentioned

already, the medals offered by Sir John Wylde, which were continued for a considerable period ; another was the offer by the " South African Literary Society " of a Gold Medal for an essay " On the advantage to be derived from Application to Study." We might mention also a fact, which is recorded in the Directory of this time that " many of the inhabitants illuminated their houses " on the occasion of the first prizegiving of the institution, a sign of popular interest in the College which it would be hard to parallel in these latter days.

A noteworthy feature of the early days of the College is the exercise of discipline by the Senate. According to the Rules and Regulations which, as stated in Chapter III., were drawn up by the Council before the College was opened, the Senate had to meet every Saturday during College terms and these meetings were to a very large extent occupied with cases of discipline among the students. One can hardly suppose that the boys of those days were very different from those of our own time, although no doubt lack of educational facilities and the drill of school life made them somewhat more untutored and rough in their ways, and we must probably find the reason for the prominence of discipline cases in the Senate Minutes of the earlier days of the College in the fact that the College was trying to combine the functions of an ordinary school with that of a College proper. Corporal punishment was forbidden by the Rules and Regulations and hence we have the recurring record of the solemn conclave of the Senate, sitting in judgment on offenders, and pronouncing sentences of imprisonment for varying periods. There were two places of confinement in the College, referred to as " the upper " and " the lower " prison, or sometimes as " the Black Hole," and they must have been in fairly continuous use. Some of the sentences seem rather startling, such as confinement till 9 p.m. " on bread and water " for a fortnight ! The janitor's life in those days can hardly have been a happy one. He was the policeman of the establishment, the lictor to the consuls, and when, as sometimes happened, the culprit failed to appear before the tribunal, was solemnly sent to his home to arrest him and bring him before the Court. The prisons were evidently not unbreakable and flights from justice were not uncommon, and there seems reason to suspect that the janitor was not always impeccable and occasionally winked at evasions of sentence. There were, of course, occasions on which serious offences had to be dealt with, but these were happily rare, and most of the sentences were the result of the ordinary peccadillos of schoolboy life. It is noteworthy that the number of cases brought before the Senate tends, as years



SIR JOHN WYLDE.

go on, to get steadily smaller, which we may take as a sign partly of the improved discipline generally and partly of the custom which gradually arose of leaving trivial cases to be dealt with by the professor concerned and reporting to Senate only such cases as were serious.

CHAPTER VI.

1830-1833.

The second year of the College started, as we have seen, with very drastic changes in the staff. Of the original three Professors only the Rev. A. Faure remained, and he only till relieved by a successor. Of the junior staff, Messrs. Swaving, Bendall, and Gorrie were given notice on October 1st, and at various dates the following junior appointments were made: Monsr. Fabe, for French; Mr. W. S. Brook, for Writing (in addition to his former post as Drawing Master) and to give some assistance in Mathematics. A senior pupil, W. Azerond, was also engaged to help in junior Mathematics, and Mr. L. Marquard continued to assist in Dutch. There was a change of janitor also this year. C. Ziervogel died and his place was filled by J. A. Craaywinkel.

At the meeting of Council on September 16th, Sir John Truter was elected President, and, after some hesitation, accepted office on the 22nd, and Adv. J. H. Neethling was elected Vice-President. The Hon. J. W. Stoll was made treasurer, and the former secretaries were re-elected. We may regard Sir John Truter's acceptance as a sign that the heat of the religious controversy was abating. At the beginning of the new academic year he gave an address to the students.

An interesting feature of this year is an attempt, the first of many, to get rid of the more elementary side of the College teaching. The Senate suggested to the Council on November 11th, 1830, that an elementary school should be started in connection with the College in order to relieve the Professors and leave them more time for higher teaching. The Council took some time to consider the matter, but in the month of March, 1831, consented to the proposal in a modified form, authorising the Senate to start an elementary class under a "General Assistant," as a sort of experiment for the rest of the College year, and this class was begun under Mr. L. Marquard.

The rest of the year was apparently uneventful save for one incident, which brought the College into unpleasant relations once more with the Governor.

The inhabitants of Uitenhage, in order to testify to their warm appreciation of Mr. J. Rose Innes's services as school-master there, had subscribed for a testimonial in the shape of a silver vase. It could not be procured in time before Mr. Innes left Uitenhage, and accordingly the subscribers asked the South African College Council to arrange for its presentation. The Council did so, and, at a general muster of Council and Professors and students on February 4th, 1831, in Professor Pears' room, the presentation was made with many complimentary remarks on Professor Innes's past record and hopes for his success in the future. Professor Innes replied feelingly, and, as he was evidently very aggrieved at his treatment by the Government, he spoke on the spur of the moment pretty bitterly. It appears from the speech that the Government had not answered a letter in which he had enquired whether his engagement at Uitenhage was to be renewed, and that a request for assistance "had been treated with a silence which betokened an unsympathetic indifference to the health of a public servant whom they had acknowledged to be useful." When he had intimated his wish to accept the position at the South African College, he had apparently been told that he "was to sacrifice the prospect of bettering his condition if His Excellency should consider the continuation of his labours at Uitenhage necessary." He proceeds to say: "Upon intimating my retirement from the school at Uitenhage I received from the Secretary to Government a communication of that style, which, if it was meant to wound my feelings, answered its purpose: but if to deprive me of that without which a public teacher is nothing—the integrity of my character—it assuredly failed; for that testimonial now presented conveys to me, in the most gratifying manner and affectionate terms, the sentiments of those who have formed their opinion of me and my principles from a period of eight years' residence and intimate intercourse." A full account of the proceedings at the presentation and of the speeches appeared in the *Commercial Advertiser* of February 19th, and is, curiously enough, headed by the words "Advertisement: printed by order of the Council of the South African College." How it came to appear in this form seems rather mysterious, but at all events great offence was caused to the Governor. The Hon. Mr. Stoll, the Treasurer, sent in his resignation, and at a meeting of Council on March 5th it was resolved to disapprove of the report and to communicate this fact to the Governor. Advocate de Wet tried to get the Council not to enter into any communication with the Governor without some statement on his part of the causes of offence,

but this amendment was lost. The Governor was by no means satisfied with the letter sent, and it was not until April 9th, when Messrs. H. Ross and Advocate Joubert were sent as a deputation to him, that matters were smoothed over. As Advocate Neethling points out in a long letter to the Council, the whole proceedings, which were apparently rather irregular so far as the Council was concerned, were not likely to further the interests of the College in regard to Government aid.

The annual meeting of the shareholders was held on June 4th, and, after balloting for the first five who should vacate office, Sir John Truter, Mr. H. Ross, Mr. J. H. Hofmeyr, Mr. J. J. L. Smuts, and Mr. D. W. Hertzog were elected, the only new name being that of Mr. Hofmeyr, who took the place of Mr. W. Hertzog, who apparently was absent from the Colony at the time. The rota of election was settled, it being arranged that in future each five should hold office for three years. At the subsequent meeting of Council all the officials were re-elected, Mr. Stoll having withdrawn his resignation.

The public examinations took place on August 15th to August 18th, and the prizes were distributed on the 19th by Sir John Truter.

An echo of the religious controversy appears in connection with the public examinations of this year. At the close of the examinations, Sir John Truter thus questioned the Professors, and was thus answered: *Q.* Has religious instruction been given to the students of this College during the past year as a regular part of the course of instruction? *A.* It has. *Q.* At what time was it given? *A.* Every day. *Q.* In what manner? *A.* The whole of the students were assembled every morning in the great hall. One of the Professors, who took the duty by turns, then read a portion of the Holy Scriptures and offered up a prayer. Two chapters of the Bible—one from the Old and another from the New Testament—were next read by the pupils, and on these they were examined by the Professor. *Q.* Was the conduct of the pupils decorous and attentive during the reading of the Holy Scriptures and prayer? *A.* Invariably so. It has merited the highest praise. *Q.* Has any difficulty arisen from the circumstance that the children of parents belonging to different sects and different religions are admitted without distinction to the College? *A.* None whatever. *Q.* Have any pupils withdrawn at such time by order of their parents or guardians? *A.* No. *Q.* Have any complaints been made to you on this subject? *A.* None. *Q.* To what sects or religion do the parents or guardians of the pupils of the Seminary belong? *A.* On that subject

we professionally know nothing. No questions are asked. Religious instruction is given to all alike who attend and desire it."

Sir John, at the end of his address, said that "a building erected on such foundations need not, in the ordinary course of things, to fear any decay," and asked all to unite in prayer to God for His blessing "that this Institution may form an object of His paternal care till time shall be no more."

As indicating the high hopes entertained at the time regarding the future of the College, one may refer to a leading article in the *Advertiser* in August, 1831, where the expectation is expressed of seeing "in two or three years Professors of Chemistry, Natural Philosophy in all its divisions, of Surgery and Medicine, of Law, of Moral Philosophy and Theology, rendering the course of instruction in the South African College as perfect and complete as any in the world." In a letter from "Shareholder" in the same paper of August 31st occurs the following passage: "Everything excellent for society languishes, withers and dies at the Cape of Good Hope for want of unanimity among the people, and the only solid exception which at present strikes my mind during the last ten years is the erection of the College—an exception which clearly establishes my argument. And as this consummation, so devoutly to be wished, can only be looked for in the rising generation, I again hail the formation of that inestimable institution the S.A. College." In a letter, also signed "Shareholder," on September 7th, 1831, occurs the following passage: "The Westminster Foundation Boys are distinguished by the hats they wear; the Bluecoat Boys chiefly by their gown and hat, but the students of the Cape Seminary, disdaining mere *external* badges, show by their intelligent countenances the foundation at which they graduate. One need only look into the face of a youth one meets in the street nowadays to pronounce at once where he is educated; and I fully agree with you that posterity has to look to that College as its Hope Star for the future prosperity of the Settlement."

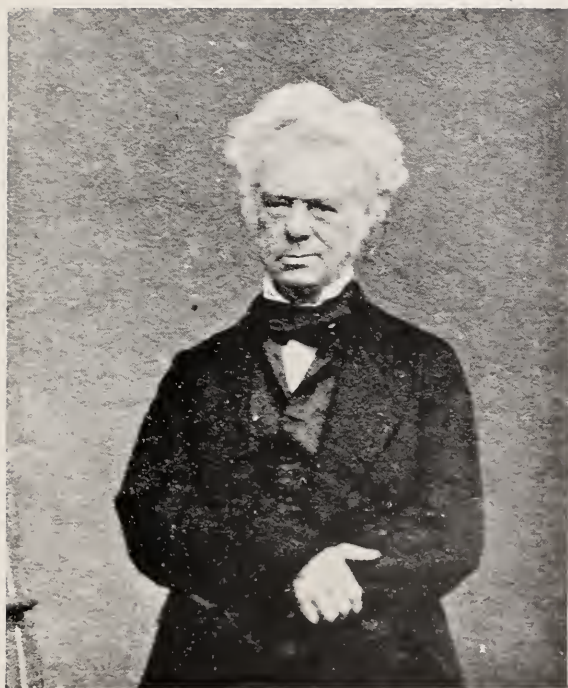
The new College year, 1831-2, was started on October 4th, 1831, by a ceremony in the Dutch Reformed Church, which followed the same lines as the opening ceremony in 1829. Sermons in Dutch and in English were preached by the Rev. J. K. van Staveren and the Rev. W. Robertson, and, as if two sermons were not sufficient, an address was given to the students on their return to College by Sir John Truter. A collection was made for the College Library at the church service, amounting to 140 Rixdalers.

A word may be said here regarding these library collections. They were a feature of the annual openings for some time, and the total amount must have been considerable, but it is to be feared that little or nothing came of them in the shape of a students' library. In fact, at a subsequent period, when the finances were undergoing a keener scrutiny than usual, it had to be confessed that the money had practically gone into general funds and had not been used for its proper purpose. It seems a misfortune that this laxity was allowed, for a beginning might well have been made of a students' library, which would gradually have grown to respectable dimensions. As it was, the College had to wait a very long time before a library worth the name came into existence.

In order to give a general idea of the instruction given at the College at this period, it may be worth while transcribing the time table: "At 8 o'clock, all the students assemble in the College Hall, and the business of the day commences with prayer and reading of the Scriptures by one of the Professors, after which portions of Scripture are read by the students, on which they are examined. From half-past 8 to 10, the students are thrown into Divisions, which attend, alternately, the Professors of Classics to be exercised in Grammar, Composition, and other branches of Literature, and the Professor of Mathematics with whom they are engaged in Ancient and Modern Geography, the use of the Globes, and the Elements of General History. From 10 to 11 the Senior Divisions attend the Mathematical Class, whilst the Junior Divisions attend the Professors of Classics. From 11 to 12 the Junior Divisions are engaged in the Mathematical Class and the Senior in those of the Classical Department, which are continued till 1. From 12 to 2 the French and Drawing Classes are open. From 2 to 3 the same order of occupation is observed as from 10 to 11. From 3 to 4 the same as from 11 to 12. From 4 to 5 the Senior Divisions are engaged in the Mathematical Class; at this hour also the Writing Class is open."

About a week after the session commenced, on October 12th, the new Professor appointed by the University of Leyden, arrived and gave his inaugural address on the 22nd. He was Antoine Nicolas Ernest Changuion. In a very complimentary Latin epistle, the University of Leyden conferred upon him on his setting out for South Africa, the degree of "*Philosophiæ Theoreticæ Magister et Literarum Humaniorum Doctor.*"

The Rev. A. Faure, who had kindly continued his services until the arrival of the new Professor, now gave up his



PROFESSOR A. N. E. CHANGUION, L.H.D.

connection with the College, and the Council expressed to him its gratitude for this unselfish and gratuitous help. Professor Changuion soon became a well-known figure in Cape Town and is affectionately remembered still by the older generation amongst us, not only from his long connection with the College, but perhaps still more from the school which he presided over for many years after he had severed his connection with the College.

There were some changes in the junior staff during this year, Mr. Gorrie being appointed to assist the Professor of Mathematics and to act as writing master at the munificent salary of £80 a year, and Mr. Martinus Versfeld being appointed towards the end of the year to take charge of the Elementary Class, about which there had been a great deal of discussion both in Council and Senate. Craaywinkel, the janitor, became too feeble for his work, and J. C. Toerien was appointed, with the son of the old janitor as assistant.

The Senate found the two old prisons defective and objectionable, and petitioned the Council to erect *six* new cells. The Council consented, but there is no clear record of the new places of confinement being actually built. There was a good deal of trouble with the assistants, especially the French teacher, who seems to have been a fiery Gaul, and they had to be gravely admonished for not abiding by the regulation which forbade corporal punishment.

A resolution was passed by the Senate recommending that the academic year should correspond with the calendar year, and, after some controversy among the shareholders, this was agreed to by the Council, and the annual meeting of shareholders was put off from August, 1832, to January, 1833. A vacancy in the Council, caused by the death of Advocate J. A. Joubert, whose funeral was attended by the Professors and students, was filled by the co-option of Mr. W. F. Hertzog. Several attempts were made during the year to obtain the "Latin School Fund" for the College "inasmuch as the original intention which the subscribers to the Education Fund had in view at the time of its erection has been accomplished through the establishment of the College."

The public examination was held on December 10th to 15th, and the prizegiving on the 17th. The Dutch Reformed authorities had been asked to allow the ceremony to be held in the big church, but they had, naturally enough, refused, and it seems to have been held in the Mission Chapel in Long Street.

Both Sir John Truter and Sir John Wylde made long orations at the prizegiving, the latter speaking for no less than about two hours! He evidently wished to combat some prejudices which had arisen in connection with recent controversies, and emphasised the unracial and undenominational nature of the College. At this ceremony also there were speeches from the students who received prizes—especially the recipients of the Wylde medals—some being given in Dutch or English, some in Latin. A very full account is given in the *Zuid Afrikaansche Tijdschrift* of the public examinations of 1831, 1832 and 1833, and one gathers from the prominence thus given to them how much more largely the College bulked in the minds of the people of Cape Town in those days than it did in later times.

One very noteworthy feature of the year 1832 was the exceedingly independent attitude taken up by the Senate towards the Council. The Council had interfered or appeared to interfere in certain cases of class arrangement and discipline, and was told in very unmistakable terms by the Senate that it was exceeding its province and had no right to interpose.

The annual meeting of shareholders took place on January 15th, 1833, and for the first time an Annual Report was given by the Senate along with the Report of the Council. The Senate's Report deals chiefly with the crying defect of the College, namely, the presence of young school children and the consequent lack of discipline through the absence of any corporal punishment. It considers the attempt to start an elementary department not a success and likely to be a burden on the funds of the College, and is very doubtful about the expediency of having assistants, owing to their weakness in enforcing discipline. It speaks cheerfully, however, of the progress shown in the higher classes. The report of the Council notes the events of the year, which we have already noticed, and gives the number of students in attendance as 159. At the election of members of Council which followed, all the old members were re-elected with the exception of Mr. Mabile, in place of whom was put Advocate D. Denysen. This change seems to have caused some high feeling and led to the resignation of Messrs. Brand, Hofmeyr, and Smuts. One can only conjecture the cause of this, as no definite reason is assigned, but, as Mr. Mabile represented the Roman Catholic section of the community, it may well be that religious prejudice, which was strong in those days, had something to do with the matter, and that the protesting members, with more liberality of spirit,

thought an unjust slight had been cast on one of the founders of the College. This is rather borne out by the fact that it was not before a vote of thanks had been passed by the Council to Mr. Mabile for his services, and a petition from a number of shareholders had been sent to the three members who had resigned, that they consented to withdraw their resignation.

The Council, at its first meeting after the Annual Meeting of Shareholders, re-elected Sir John Truter as President, Advocate J. H. Neethling as Vice-President, the Hon. J. W. Stoll as Treasurer, and Advocate J. de Wet as Secretary. The Council members of Senate were the Rev. A. Faure, Advocate Denyssen, and Advocate de Wet, the second being afterwards elected President of Senate, with Professor Changuion as Secretary.

The opening of the College for the year 1833 took place as in previous years in the Dutch Reformed Church, and the sermons on this occasion were preached by Professor Changuion in Dutch, and by Professor Pears in English. The collection for the Library fell considerably in amount as compared with former occasions, being only fifty rixdalers.

There were again considerable changes in the junior staff. Professors Innes and Pears preferred to do without assistance, Professor Changuion retained Mr. L. Marquard. Mr. Versfeld was definitely engaged as Elementary Master with a fixed salary of £45 and £2 per pupil, with the proviso that the whole question of the elementary department should be considered at the end of the year. Mr. J. G. Swaving, who had held the post before, replaced Mr. Fabe as French Master at £50 a year; and Mr. W. S. Brook was appointed Writing Master with no fixed salary apart from fees from pupils.

The financial position of the College was beginning to cause considerable anxiety. A good many shareholders had dropped off or were in arrears with their subscriptions, and the amount coming in as fees was not sufficient to prevent inroads upon the capital. No aid from Government was yet forthcoming, and difficulties were bound to come in making ends meet. Advocate Neethling was very prominent in sounding a note of warning and wrote a long letter to the Council, accompanied by documents, showing that gradual bankruptcy was in prospect unless some drastic changes were made. Mr. Neethling plays a very prominent part in the earlier records and was evidently a very sincere and devoted friend of the College, but his proposals seem generally very coldly received. He was a very voluminous writer of letters, and perhaps he may have

been regarded as too pessimistic in his outlook and too sweeping in his suggestions. At all events nothing definite was done for the time being.

New expenses had to be met, as the Orphan House was in a bad state of repair, and we find Professor Innes complaining mournfully that his room had been flooded with rainwater and many of his books destroyed. The College authorities were bound by their agreement to attend to these repairs, and the Orphan House authorities were urgent that something should be done. The carrying out of these repairs made, of course, some inroad upon the slender resources of the College.

The Elementary Department was evidently not a success, as we find Mr. Versfeld in August given additional work as assistant to Professors Pears and Innes on the ground that he had only *five* boys in the elementary class. The number of students dropped to 121, probably in consequence of the meagre attendance in the lower department.

Sir John Wylde offered this year at first two and afterwards three Gold Medals to the College, one for each Professor's classes, which were to be held for a year and retained permanently only if gained two years out of three. The Senate asked the Council for a copper plate for the inscription on prizes, and, although this was found too expensive and the inscription had to be printed instead, the inscription testifies to the aspiring dignity of the College :

Senatus Athenaei Austro-Africani

Optimae spei adolescentem

N.N.

Hocce praemio donavit

progressuum in doctrinis liberalibus
documento

quod testantur

..... Praeses

..... ab actis

Datum in Promontorio

Bonae Spei

A^o MDCCCXXX—

The Senate asked also for a seal and a committee was appointed to concoct one, but nothing was done in the matter for a long time.

The Annual Prizegiving in 1833 took place on Monday, December 23rd, after a week of public examinations, two

1833]

days being given to each Professor. Sir John Wylde presided. The Acting-Governor, Colonel Wade, the Judges, the members of the Government Council and other officials, the directors of the Orphan House and of the Education Fund were invited to the ceremony. A rather amusing letter is preserved in the records from Mr. Meadows, the Astronomer Royal, who excuses his non-attendance by the fact that he is on an island at present on account of the floods and cannot get across to the mainland.

CHAPTER VII.

1834-7.

BEGINNING OF GOVERNMENT AID.

Sir Lowry Cole left the Colony in August, 1833, and, after an interval of about five months, during which Lieut.-Colonel Wade was Acting-Governor, Sir Benjamin D'Urban, the new Governor, arrived. This change of Governor was of great importance so far as the College was concerned. We have seen how the College came on two occasions into unpleasant relations with the Government, and there seems little doubt that the delay in considering its claims for Government assistance was largely due to those occurrences. At all events, on the advent of the new Governor the Council and shareholders proceeded at once to press the claims of the College for consideration. The Annual Meeting of Shareholders took place on January 17th, 1834, and the Annual Report of the Council was chiefly occupied with the financial position of the College and proposals for improving it. The Council suggested the raising of fees by £2 per pupil and thought this necessary even if the Latin School Fund was handed over to the College. The shareholders, however, decided to hold over the question of raising fees until the Government had been approached on the question of a Government grant, and determined to hold a special meeting to discuss the latter question. At the ensuing election for five vacancies on the Council, Dr. Liesching and Mr. W. F. Hertzog were replaced by Mr. D. F. Berrange and Mr. D. Kuys, and at the subsequent meeting of the Council Mr. D. Kuys took the place of the Hon. J. W. Stoll as Treasurer, the other office bearers being re-elected. A good omen of success in the new effort was afforded by the fact that the Governor, with Lady D'Urban, attended in state the opening ceremony of the 1834 session in the Dutch Reformed Church on January 27th, when the Rev. Dr. Adamson of the Scotch Church, and the Rev. Mr. Van der Lingen, of the Dutch Reformed Church, delivered the usual sermons in English and Dutch respectively.

The Council proceeded to draw up a long memorandum on the position and needs of the College, and this was presented to



SIR BENJAMIN D'URBAN.

the Governor by Sir John Truter in person. This memorandum and the Governor's reply were afterwards printed for the information of the shareholders. The memorandum went into the history of the College from its inception, showed that all suggestions made by the Government had been carried out, but that hitherto no assistance had been given. The funds were shown to be inadequate and it was pointed out that the necessity for trenching upon the capital rendered the future very precarious, as the anticipated increase of students had not been realised. It declared that the failure in the expected increase of the number of students "is in a great measure to be attributed to the notion which has got abroad that the undertaking was not any longer looked upon with a favourable eye by the Colonial Government. And they are bound candidly to state that this erroneous idea had every semblance of foundation from the little countenance and support which the institution has hitherto experienced." The memorandum urged the Government to set apart an annual sum from the revenues of the Colony for the support of the College "which, together with the present revenues and the interest of the capital of the late School Fund, may enable the directors to cover the annual expenditure of the College and to appoint a fourth Professor and thus complete the original plan."

The Governor replied on February 24th in generally favourable terms, but intimated that, in the event of an annual grant being given, the Government would require more direct voice in the management of the Institution, and he suggested that the Government should have power to nominate *two* members of the Council of Directors. He proceeds: "If this be so arranged, I will take upon myself the responsibility to warrant the issue from the Treasury of an annual sum of not less than £150 and not more than £200, in aid of the funds of the College, and to commence that issue for the present year, recommending its permanent continuance very earnestly (and, I trust, successfully) to the favourable consideration of His Majesty's Government." He goes on to refer to the funds of "the African School Commission*" and notes that the Secretary of State had authorised his predecessor to appropriate the interest on this fund to the aid of the College, provided this diversion could be lawfully made, "inasmuch as it would be but a just application of it to a purpose in perfect accordance with that for which these funds had been originally created," and that the Attorney-General had commenced a process of citations

* This fund enjoys many names:—School Fund, Latin School Fund, Education Fund, African School Commission Fund.

in order to bring about the lawful transfer of this money to the College. He calculates that the interest on this fund, £180, together with the proposed grant from the Treasury, would cover the deficit of almost £356 which the accounts of the College show.

The Special Meeting of Shareholders was held on March 24th, when the Council's memorandum and the Governor's reply were considered. The meeting was by no means unanimous, some of the shareholders declaring the Governor's proposal to be unconstitutional and contrary to the conditions laid down when shares were accepted. The majority, however, accepted the proposal and the acceptance was conveyed to the Governor on the 29th. The opposition was not satisfied with its defeat at the meeting and some agitation and protests took place and a letter from dissenting shareholders to the Governor was drawn up and signed. Happily, however, better counsels prevailed and the letter was withdrawn, and the Governor nominated the Rev. Dr. Adamson and the Rev. Geo. Hough as the Government members of the Council, leaving to the decision of the shareholders whether the number of the Council in future should be fifteen or seventeen.

One or two other incidents of some interest in this year may be noted. On May 7th a sub-committee was appointed by the Council to draw up an Ordinance for the management of the College, the draft to be submitted to the shareholders and then to be put before the Government and Legislative Council. A good deal of delay occurred before the action bore fruit in the Ordinance of 1837.

The Hon. J. W. Stoll died in 1834 and the College lost in him a very valuable friend who had done good service as member of the Council and as treasurer. Dr. Liesching took his place on the Council.

On August 8th the Council resolved "that the Colonial Government be requested for a grant of the present Slave Lodge and adjoining grounds as a site for the institution," and a committee was appointed to wait on the Governor on the subject and to secure his influence with His Majesty's Government. This resolution is the first indication in the records that the prospect of having soon to move from the Orphan House is being kept in view. The Government on November 21st refused to entertain the proposal.

Very drastic proposals in connection with the financial weakness of the institution were made on August 22nd by a sub-committee appointed to regulate the expenditure of the College. It proposed that Professors Innes and Pears should be given notice of the termination of their engagement next year in order that new arrangements might be made

with them. The new arrangements suggested were that assistants should be given £25 a year from College funds and that any further salary for them must come from the £2 which each professor received from each of his pupils. The Dutch assistant, however, was to receive £60, provided he also taught German.

Mr. Advocate Neethling, in various long letters, proposed a scheme of his own, according to which there should be only two professors, with a number of lecturers or assistants to do all the junior work. A great deal of lengthy correspondence took place regarding these proposals and Sir John Truter vigorously protested against them, but nothing was really done.

Application was made to the Directors of the School Fund towards the end of the year for the interest on the money in their hands, but no payment was made till January 8th, 1835, when £200 were paid over on condition that the sum should be refunded if the claim of the College was not sanctioned by Government within twelve months.

The public examinations took place on December 15th to 20th, and the prizegiving on December 22nd, the latter being presided over by the Governor, Sir Benjamin D'Urban.

On this occasion, in addition to the three Gold Medals given by Sir John Wylde, three Silver Medals, presented by Baron von Ludwig as second prizes in the three departments, were for the first time awarded. It is worth noting that Sir John Herschel acted as one of the examiners at the public examinations.

The only change in the staff which seems to have taken place in 1834 was the substitution of Mr. Richards for Mr. M. Versfeld as assistant in the English and Mathematical classes.

The Annual Meeting of the shareholders took place on January 19th, 1835, and the usual reports were read. The Senate Report contains an interesting passage. In commenting on the decline of numbers* (from 121 to 97) it ascribes it "partly to the unhappy feeling that has for some time pervaded society, to which the Senate feel the deepest regret in having occasion to refer." We may see in this remark an echo of the strong feeling aroused at this time by the emancipation of the slaves and the proposed Vagrancy Law, and later in the year there were other indications that feeling was running very high.

* There is considerable discrepancy between the numbers as given by the Council and those given by the Senate. In this case the Council numbers are 116 and 95. Probably the Council reckoned only those who had paid their fees.

The Council Report is chiefly financial. It is generally hopeful in tone, and calculates that the Government grant and the Latin School Fund interest will make the finances fairly stable, but it notes that the share capital has already fallen to £1,400. There are, however, plenty of indications that ready money is very scarce. Professor Pears complains bitterly of his fees being greatly in arrears, and, when a shareholder at the meeting complains of the insufficient advertisement of the meeting, he is told that Mr. Greig, the printer, had refused to insert an advertisement save for cash down! The credit of the College was evidently not very good at this time in business circles.

At the election of five members of Council the only change was that Mr. W. F. Bergh was elected in place of Mr. D. W. Hertzog.

The usual solemn opening of the College session took place in the Dutch Reformed Church on February 3rd.

The session thus begun was a very stormy and unpleasant one so far as the Council was concerned. There was great difficulty in regard to financial matters and there were very bitter complaints from professors in regard to arrears of salary and from creditors regarding unpaid accounts. It is not very clear how all this difficulty arose, and from a strongly worded letter from Sir John Truter in which he speaks "of the spirit of dissension in the Council and the opposition to the just payment of the salaries of professors," and threatens to resign if matters do not improve, it seems as if the difficulties were not purely financial. Advocate Neethling also complains bitterly of accounts for repairs which, as superintendent of buildings, he had authorised, not being paid, and also threatens resignation. Professor Changuion writes a long and plaintive letter complaining that the attempt at economy in removing his assistant meant the utter impossibility of doing any decent work with his classes. Even with an assistant he has five hours a day and he asks "Is not this as much as can be *reasonably* expected from a teacher in the higher departments of education, call him professor or not?"

Advocate Neethling, in a series of very lengthy letters, pressed his scheme of two professors with lecturers and an Elementary School, but, as before, his proposals seem to receive very scanty attention, and he writes in rather a pathetic way in June, when he was in failing health, of the want of appreciation shown to his efforts to assist the College.

The strong feeling at work reached its climax in May, when Mr. Berrange made a very fierce assault on the treasurer, Mr. Kuys, in two very lengthy epistles, in which he regards the accounts as inaccurate and incomplete and misleading

and demands an examination of all the accounts from the inception of the College. Mr. Kuys naturally replied at similar length and with equal heat, and there was a very stormy meeting of Council in which many hard words were exchanged, and both Mr. Berrange and Mr. Kuys resigned. Happily, time for reflection brought cooler counsels, and both of them withdrew the damaging letters they had written although they still remain in the College records, and, now that the controversy is a thing of long ago, make very good reading as samples of sarcasm and invective.

One good effect of the controversy was a thorough examination of the College accounts from the beginning, from which we gather that of the £2,662, arising from 262 shareholders at £10 and £42 from subscribers, only £2,497 had been actually paid. About £885 had been spent in buildings and about £354 had accumulated in the shape of deficiencies in annual accounts up to the end of 1833. £1,052 had been drawn from capital up to the same date, leaving the capital at £1,400 with a deficiency still remaining of about £132. This deficiency had increased during 1834 to about £188 and there were still salaries, etc., unpaid to the amount of about £289. The committee suggested that a bond of £250 should be realised and that this amount together with £250 from the Latin School Fund (the original offer of £200 had been increased by £50) should be used to liquidate the remaining arrears and debts, leaving a small balance in hand, but decreasing the capital to £900, or to £1,150 if the Latin School Fund became the property of the College.

Dr. Adamson, who had become again closely connected with the College by being nominated as one of the Government members of Council, came forward at this time with an offer, which was accepted, to act gratuitously as fourth professor and to lecture on Physical Science. In consequence of this he was given a seat in the Senate.

The discords and difficulties connected with the finances of the College led to a special committee being appointed to draw up a new "Plan of Instruction," as it was called. This Committee reported on September 21st, but the report was referred back to an enlarged committee which finally reported in December. This report was discussed and in its main features accepted in the following January and it forms the basis of what was afterwards embodied in the Ordinance of 1837 (see Part IV.) which for a long time regulated the affairs of the College. It was a somewhat drastic report and seems to a great extent to have been shaped by Dr. Adamson. Its outstanding feature was the reduction of the fixed salary of the professors from £200 to £100 per annum. This meant, of course, that the professors were in future to be more than

ever dependent for their subsistence upon the fees of their pupils, and, although various changes were proposed in the tariff of fees, with a view to making up the loss in fixed salary, the new arrangement, especially in view of the declining number of students at the College, was hardly conducive to comfort in the minds of the professors.

If we take the number of students of this year, sixty-one, we shall see that the salaries of the professors were certainly not very magnificent even under the old conditions. Fifty-seven of these students attended the Mathematical classes so that the total salary of the Mathematical professor would be £314 (£200 fixed salary and £2 for each student). Forty-four attended the English-Classical Professor's classes so that his salary would be £288. Thirty-eight attended the Dutch-Classical Professor's classes giving him a salary of £276. Some deductions would have to be made from even these salaries for free scholars. Under the new scheme the fees paid varied from £4 to £2 per class, the Council now claiming only £1 per student instead of the £5 paid hitherto, but although this new tariff might probably increase the salaries of professors, the increase was so dependent upon numbers keeping up or increasing that the change could not be an attractive one for those concerned.

In order to carry the new scheme out, notice was given to Professors Innes and Pears, and Professor Changuion, whose term of engagement under the old stipulation was not yet expired, was to be asked if he would accept the new regulations. The report also proposed to complete the scheme of the original prospectus by appointing a fourth professor of Physical Science (or to the Philosophical Class, as it is alternatively called), and to appeal to the public for a number of new shares to the amount of £2,000, these shares to be put in the same position of privilege as the original ones!

The year was brought to an end by the prizegiving on December 19th, after the usual public examinations which began on the 14th.

The new year opened under rather uncomfortable circumstances. Professor Pears finally left the College and became subsequently a minister of the Dutch Reformed Church, where perhaps he had fewer troubles and a more assured salary. He conducted for a while after leaving College a private school in Buitensingel, in Cape Town, but soon accepted a charge, under the Dutch Reformed Church, at Albany. In 1841 he became minister at Somerset East, where he had much to do with the founding of Gill College of the board of which he was for some time chairman. The town of Pearston commemorates his name, and there are

still some floating traditions of his difficulties with the Dutch language, in which he had to conduct his pulpit ministrations and in which he never seems to have been perfectly at home.

Professor Innes accepted the new conditions of appointment, and Professor Changuion, after repudiating the proposal, which, as he stated, would mean *seven* hours a day teaching at a probably reduced salary, was induced after persuasion to conform also. One gathers from his letters and from the recollections of those still living who knew him well, that he was a man of singularly courteous and gentle nature, one who was not likely to hold out, because of any personal interest, against any course which was represented to him as being for the interest of the institution.

A long letter appears in the records in January of this year in which Sir John Truter gravely warns the Council against the racial spirit which has crept into the management of the College—an indication that there were still cross-purposes at work militating against the College as a public institution.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders took place on January 29th, and was chiefly occupied with the "New Plan of Instruction." This was accepted with a few unimportant changes and a committee was appointed to draw up an Ordinance in accordance with it, and the Council was instructed to act meanwhile as if the Ordinance were in existence. The Council in its report remarked on the decrease in the number of students and hints at "unknown or secretly operating sources" of this decrease. At the election of five members of Council, which followed, three very well-known names disappeared, Advocate J. H. Neethling, Rev. J. K. van Staveren, and Mr. John Fairbairn. Advocate C. J. Brand, LL.D., the Hon. H. L. Cloete, LL.D., and Mr. J. Abercrombie took their places, Sir John Wylde and Advocate Denyssen, LL.D., being re-elected. At the subsequent meeting of Council Sir John Truter was re-elected President, Mr. Kuys Treasurer, and Mr. Hofmeyr Secretary. Sir John Wylde and the Rev. A. Faure were elected Council members of Senate, the new arrangement of two members only of Council being on the Senate being thus for the first time inaugurated.

Dr. Adamson accepted the new conditions of appointment and thus became definitely a member of the salaried staff. There were thus three professors once more, but the important chair of English Classics was vacant and this was put in commission amongst the three professors till the vacancy could be filled.

There were still plenty of troubles ahead. The time of occupation of the Orphan House was drawing to a close and the Directors were not in the best of humour owing to the way in which the Council, through lack of funds, had scamped its duty of keeping the building in good repair. The Bible and School Commission was uneasy about its advance of £250 and urged that the College should either establish its legal right to the money or repay it with interest. Matters however were arranged for a time. The Orphan House Directors consented to allow the College to occupy their premises, rent free, till July 31st, and the Bible and School Commission was asked to await the decision of the Supreme Court and meanwhile to go on paying interest to the College.

The Senate advised the Council to have recourse to Professor Pillans, of Edinburgh University, in order to fill up the vacant English-Classic Chair, and to stipulate for "a correct English pronunciation and sound religious and moral principles" on the part of the candidate. This advice was accepted and a letter was sent accordingly to Edinburgh, where presumably the best English pronunciation was to be found. There is unfortunately a lacuna in the minutes of the Council from August, 1836, to January 1838, a volume having by some misfortune gone amissing, but, as the Council papers and correspondence have been preserved and as the Senate minutes are complete, not much probably has been lost in the way of information. An arrangement was come to with the Directors of the Orphan House that the College should remain in occupation after July 31st at a small rental of £4 10s. per month, on condition that the necessary repairs to the buildings were carried out. One rather curious economy was resorted to in the dismissal of the janitor Toerien and the engagement of an "usher," Mr. John Brumfield, who, in addition to taking over the duties of janitor, had apparently to act as a sort of general assistant in the junior classes.

The makeshift arrangement for English-Classics evidently did not work well, as we find Dr. Adamson, who, in his curious dual position of Government member of the Council and of member of the staff, allowed himself great freedom of criticism, printing towards the end of 1836 a long address to the Shareholders in which he arraigns the Council as being responsible for the decline and possible ruin of the College, and regards proxy voting as aiding to bolster up a Council not in sympathy with the real interests of the College. It is a rather longwinded and not very clear document but it shows the presence of strong feeling and of division and coolness between Council and Senate.

The usual public examinations took place on December 15th to 22nd, the prizegiving being on the 22nd. At this ceremony Mr. C. Smuts gained as his own Sir John Wylde's Gold Medal, having won it three years in succession.

Early in the following year a printed notice was sent to the shareholders intimating that, as the new Ordinance was on the point of coming before the Legislative Council, no election for the Council would be held until after the Ordinance was passed. The Ordinance was expected to be in full effect within the next three months, an expectation which was far from being fulfilled, as it was not until December 21st that the Ordinance was finally assented to. The circular concludes with an optimism which the circumstances hardly seemed to warrant: "The Council at the same time have the satisfaction of being able to assure the shareholders that the character of the College stands so well in the public estimation, in the results of the last Annual examination, that a considerable addition to the Matriculation list of the present Session may be looked for, in which number will be comprehended the sons of persons holding the first station in office, as well as in the community of the Colony."

One would have expected a considerable amount of interest to be shown in the new era in the history of the College which the passing of the Ordinance marked, but the interest of the shareholders was so lukewarm that at a special meeting called on November 24th to approve of the final draft of the Ordinance only ten shareholders turned up, and, as twelve was necessary for a quorum, no meeting could be held, and it was taken for granted that the Ordinance was approved. It came before the Legislative Council at the end of the year, and was finally passed and assented to, as before stated, on December 21st, and the full text is given in Part IV. This is the one outstanding event of the year so far as the external management of the College is concerned. Internally, matters were going not too well owing to the vacancy in the staff, although Dr. Adamson and Professor Innes, with great disinterestedness, took occasion to use the revenue accruing from the English-Classic department not for their own emolument but to buy a considerable number of books for the library (including an *Encyclopædia Britannica*) and some physical apparatus for their classes. The number of students is not given in the Senate Report but is stated to have increased, so we may put it down as about seventy.

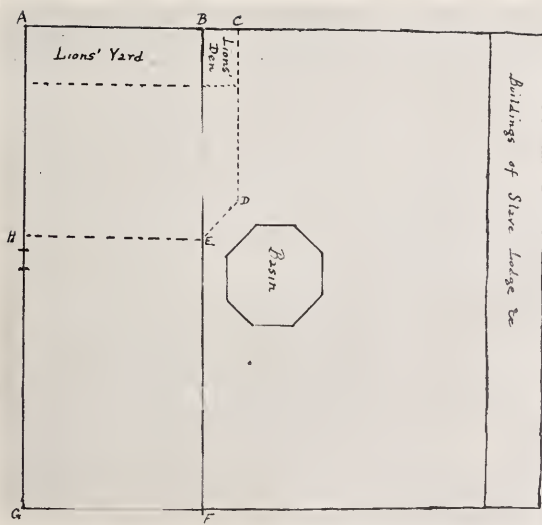
The usual prizegiving took place on December 22nd, after the usual days of public examination from the 18th to the 21st.

CHAPTER VIII.

1838-41.

THE NEW BUILDINGS.

The passing of the Ordinance undoubtedly was a great boon to the College and did something to revive more general interest in its concerns. It finally settled the question, which had been left undecided for a considerable time, of the destination of the Latin School Fund, which by the Ordinance, Section 7, was now definitely handed over in trust to the Council for the payment of the salaries of Professors. The accumulated interest enabled the Council by and bye to pay off the debts which had been incurred without further encroachment on its woefully slender capital, and gave it a further assured annual income of about £180. Another important forward movement was made at the beginning of 1838. The necessity of acquiring some site for a building for the College and of proceeding to raise funds for its erection had been before the minds of some at least of the Council for a considerable time, and now that the term of free occupation of the Orphan House had expired and rent had to be paid for it in addition to a fairly heavy outlay for repairs, the necessity had become more apparent. Overtures had been made, as already stated, in 1834 to the Government for a grant of land in the neighbourhood of the Slave Lodge, but these had been refused. Sir Benjamin D'Urban was, however, a good friend to the College, and although he had been superseded in the Governorship and was soon to be replaced by his successor, he was still a ready helper and an application made in January of this year by Sir John Truter was successful, and there was promised to the Council "the south-eastern portion of the enclosed area attached to the former Slave Lodge in the Government Gardens." This original grant is the space A B C D E H in the rough plan, which is found in the College records. It was a small space, extending from the wall between Bertram House and the old buildings to near the College gate and from the Avenue wall to about 125 feet inwards. As we shall see, it was soon very considerably extended.



PLAN OF SLAVE LODGE GROUND.

The first meeting of the shareholders after the passing of the Ordinance was held on January 9th, and the Annual Report of the Council spoke chiefly of the Ordinance and of the promised grant of land, while the Senate dwelt upon the difficulties of teaching owing to the vacancy on the staff, and urged that it should be filled up as speedily as possible. Resolutions of grateful thanks were passed to the Governor, and also to Sir John Wylde and Dr. Adamson for their services in connection with the passing of the Ordinance, and it was resolved to make an attempt to increase the number of shareholders with a view to obtaining funds for building purposes.

The reply, dated January 24th, 1838, of the Governor, Sir Benjamin D'Urban, to the vote of thanks was as follows : " I request you to accept for yourselves and to convey to the Council of Directors, the Senate and Shareholders of the South African College my thanks for the address with which you have just honoured me, together with my assurance that it has afforded me a pleasure as sincere as it will be lasting. From the instant, very soon after my arrival here, that I had had an opportunity of making myself acquainted with and of appreciating the design and scope and objects of the South African College, I became convinced of its immense importance to the best interests of the Colony, a conviction which the experience of my subsequent residence has but served to strengthen and confirm. Hence, I have been all along very anxious to afford to this excellent and invaluable institution whatever support it may at any time have been within my power to supply ; and I have accordingly endeavoured to do so, as well personally here, as by my representations to Her Majesty's Government in England.

" It is, therefore, a source of the highest gratification to me to learn that you regard such measures as I may have been enabled to pursue in aid of the College as having been at all effectual to the advancement of an object which I have had so warmly at heart. I request you, gentlemen, to be assured of the sincerity of my wishes for the prosperity and perfect success of the South African College and of the interest which I shall never cease to feel in its welfare."

The election of ten new members of Council, in accordance with the Ordinance, was then proceeded with, and the following constituted the new Council :—

Mr. J. Abercrombie.

Mr. W. F. Bergh.

Rev. A. Faure.

Dr. C. L. W. Liesching.

Hon. H. Ross.

Advocate C. J. Brand.

Hon. H. L. Cloete.

Mr. O. Truter.

Advocate D. Denyssen.	Sir John Wylde.
Advocate J. de Wet.	Hon. J. B. Ebden.
Advocate J. H. Hofmeyr.	Mr. W. Gadney.
Sir John Truter.	

Of these the first five remained, according to the Ordinance, from the old Council; of the other ten, three were new—Messrs. Ebden, Gadney and O. Truter, who took the places of Messrs. Kuys, Berrange, and Smuts. The Government nominees were, as before, Dr. Adamson and the Rev. Geo. Hough, who completed the number of seventeen. We can trace, probably, in the changes made, an attempt to get rid to some extent of the elements of discord which had been prominent in the past.

The Council met on January 16th and re-elected Sir John Truter as Chairman, while Mr. Gadney was made Treasurer and Mr. Hofmeyr Secretary, and Sir John Wylde and the Rev. A. Faure were elected Council members of the Senate. It was decided to obtain, if possible, two hundred more shareholders at £10 and to solicit subscriptions for building purposes. There was considerable delay in obtaining from the Bible and School Commission the transfer of the Latin School Fund, but it was handed over at the end of April, the cash balance being £645 5s. 4d. There was also a house, "the Thatched House," in Grave Street, purchased in 1794, which was transferred at the beginning of October. This the Council decided to dispose of shortly.

The College got a slight increase to its annual income this year by housing in the Hall of the College the Museum belonging to the South African Institution at an annual rental of £25. This turned out in the sequel to be rather a doubtful bargain. Among the articles in the Museum was a number of stuffed animals, and either the process of stuffing was defective or damp and neglect affected the specimens, for, at a later period, when the Museum was removed to the new college buildings, there were woeful complaints from Professors and students as to the awful smells proceeding from the unfortunate specimens, and repeated attempts, at last successful, were made to get the Museum removed.

A more important event took place at the end of the year. Sir George Napier had succeeded Sir Benjamin D'Urban as Governor, and carried on the precedent of friendly interest in the College. The original grant of land for the new building had been rather a small plot, as shown in the rough sketch preserved in the records. The Governor now suggested that this should be renounced



COLLEGE GATE.

in order that a small part of it (the Lion's Den) might revert to the Government, while a large addition, more than doubling the original grant, should be given instead, "which will include the whole extent of the Slave Lodge ground as it abuts on the public walk (the avenue) to the depth of about 104 feet, taking in the whole of the yard of the Lion's Den, but not the den itself, as in the former grant." Needless to say, this offer was gladly accepted.

The new grant is shown in the sketch plan by A B F G, the part renounced being B C D E. The walls and the College gate in the avenue were of considerably greater antiquity than the College. When they were erected seems uncertain, but there seems no doubt that they were designed by Thibault and that the lions or rather lionesses on the gate were the work of Anthon Anreith, the well-known sculptor and woodcarver. There was originally a similar pair on the paddock gate, but when they disappeared or were destroyed seems uncertain.

There is a voluminous correspondence, which is now rather amusing, between the College Council and the Consistory of the Dutch Reformed Church regarding an iron chest, which was the property of the Bible and School Commission and was now claimed by the Council. The Consistory refused to acknowledge the claim for a long time, but was at last compelled to own its justice, and handed over the article in dispute.

There were one or two changes in the staff during the year. Mr. W. Collins was engaged as an assistant—the record does not say exactly when—and Mr. Brook, who had been Writing and Drawing Master for a considerable time, resigned at the end of August to "better himself on the frontier."

There was one unpleasant case of discipline which occupied the Senate for a considerable time and is reported at length in the Senate minutes and which led to the expulsion of two students—happily a very rare event in the College annals.

The prizegiving took place, after the usual examinations from the 17th to the 21st, on December 22nd.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders took place on January 8th, 1839, and the Report of the Council dealt almost entirely with financial matters as affected by the transference of the Latin School Fund, amounting to £2,175 in cash and securities, and the proposed sale of the Grave Street property, and also by the fall in the rate of interest to 4 per cent. The Senate reiterates its regret at the continued vacancy in the English-Classical Department, but welcomes the prospect of this being soon filled

up, and speaks in pretty cheerful terms of the work of the College generally. At the subsequent election of ten members, the old members were re-elected with the exception of three—Advocate J. de Wet, Mr. W. F. Bergh and Dr. Liesching, in whose places were elected Baron von Ludwig, the Hon. Mich. van Breda, and Mr. P. B. Borchers. A word of appreciation is due to Advocate J. de Wet, who now severed the close connection he had had with the College from its beginning. He was a man of strong and forceful character, clear headed and shrewd, and the College owes him a debt of gratitude for the services he rendered as its secretary and as a member of Council.

The Rev. Mr. Hough resigned his membership of Council as Government nominee, and Advocate Musgrave was appointed in his place.

At the first meeting of Council after the election the old office-bearers were re-elected, save that Mr. Borchers took the place of Sir John Wylde on the Senate. Arrangements were made for the sale of the Grave Street property, and it was finally disposed of for the sum of £1,540, the net amount after expenses were paid being £1,426 10s., making the total amount derived from the Latin School Fund £3,612.

Important changes, which had a very considerable effect upon the College, took place this year in the educational system of the Colony. In the preceding year the well-known astronomer Sir John Herschel, who came out to the Colony along with Sir Benjamin D'Urban, had been asked by the new Governor, Sir Geo. Napier, to give his advice on some system of education which would be suitable for the Colony, and had done so in a memorandum addressed to the Governor in February, 1838. Mr. John Fairbairn, the editor of the *Commercial Advertiser*, had also been writing a series of articles on the same subject, which created a good deal of attention. The result of all this was the formulating of the system which came to be known as the Herschel System, and which, undoubtedly, was an important advance on anything which had been hitherto attempted. To put the matter as briefly as possible, two classes of schools were established—elementary schools, which were free, with teachers paid £100 by Government with a free house or house allowance; and classical or higher schools, with teachers at £150 from Government and free house or allowance for rent, with fees which were not to exceed £4 per annum. In the former case, chiefly in the country, the medium might be either Dutch or English, and local Boards were appointed to provide school accommodation and to supplement salaries if they saw fit;

in the latter case, in towns and villages, the medium was English. A normal school for the training of elementary teachers was established in Cape Town.

One essential feature of the new system was the appointment of a directing head or Superintendent-General of Education, and it was through this appointment that the College was in the first instance chiefly affected by the change. Professor Innes, who had had extensive experience as a schoolmaster at Uitenhage and who had made himself well known and respected by his efficient services at the College, was chosen as the first Superintendent-General and was released from his engagement with the College on May 7th. This immediately led to a very awkward situation at College. The expected English-Classic Professor had not arrived, and the whole work was thrown upon the shoulders of Dr. Adamson and Professor Changuion. An attempt was made to get the assistance of the Rev. Mr. Blore, who was at the head of a private school in Cape Town, but he refused the post, evidently thinking himself better off where he was, and matters came to a deadlock and the College was closed for a fortnight in June.

On June 29th it was decided to call the parents of students together and lay the state of matters before them, and this was done on July 4th. At this meeting it was decided to keep the College open and to carry on, in any way possible, until the arrival of the expected Professor. At the same time it was decided to appoint a committee to enquire into the feasibility of building on the site granted by the Government. It may seem strange that this project should have been pushed at a time when the outlook of the College was so black and unpromising, but there were evidently some optimists on the Council and we may be very thankful that they did not "despair of the commonwealth."

Negotiations were opened with the Government for a loan to enable the buildings to be erected, and these were successful, £1,500 being promised from the "Prize Apprenticeship Fund," a fund which had been formed to pay for the expenses of apprenticing released slaves, who had been captured by English cruisers from slave ships, an object the need of which had now become a thing of the past. In a letter from Colonel Bell intimating the grant of this loan there is a very plain intimation that the Governor thinks that the College is a failure, and that the whole scheme is too ambitious for the needs of the Colony, and that the only reason why he accedes to the request is the fear that the failure which he anticipates would be put down to him if he refused.

In spite of the cold water thrown on the project by this letter, it was proceeded with energetically, and on July 22nd a general meeting of shareholders sanctioned the building. A rough plan had been drawn up by Dr. Adamson, —versatile man!—and submitted to Colonel G. G. Lewis of the Royal Engineers, who estimated the cost of erection at £1,975. He, however, suggested a considerable modification and enlargement of the plan by throwing out the two wings which now form part of the building, and this new plan was subsequently adopted. It is worthy of remark that the heavy pillars, which form a noteworthy feature of the old College buildings seem due to Dr. Adamson's original design, although Colonel Lewis placed them differently. The enlarged design was estimated by Colonel Lewis to be likely to cost £3,132 16s. 8d., and in view of this the Government consented to give a loan of £2,000* instead of £1,500—the new buildings, when erected, to be hypothecated along with the ground to the Government as security for the loan, and any arrear interest to be deducted from the annual Government grant. At a shareholders' meeting on September 20th the Council was authorised to proceed with the building and to appeal for subscriptions towards the building fund, and votes of thanks were passed to the Governor for his liberality in granting the site, and to Colonel Lewis for assisting with plans and specifications. Colonel Lewis took charge of the building operations and seems to have commenced work in September. He was a man of great energy and very peppery temper, and his letters are refreshingly curt and to the point. There was no contractor for the whole work, but tenders were accepted for various parts of the work as required.

As may be easily imagined, there was a great decline in the number of students in the course of this year. It is not easy to say exactly what the numbers were, as the prospectus, which it was usual to publish at the end of the year, was either not produced at all or has not been preserved, but it seems that they must have declined from about sixty-five to about half that number before the year closed.

The public examinations occupied only two days this year, December 18th and 19th, and the prizes were distributed on the 21st.

There were various attempts to fill up temporarily the vacant places on the staff in a makeshift manner. Mr.

* The Government made difficulties about this increase in official letters, but there is an amusing private note from Colonel Bell to Sir John Wylde in which he says "the *squeeze* for the £500 additional must appear on record in case we be blown up about it."



THE OLD COLLEGE BUILDING.

W. C. Faure taught the Junior Algebra Class, a Mr. Auret taught Drawing, a Mr. Hull Arithmetic and Bookkeeping and Professor Changuion, in addition to his own heavy duties, taught English and History to some extent.

At the beginning of January, 1840, the Council requested Dr. Adamson to go to England in order to procure professors for the College and to enlist the sympathy of the Home Government for the institution. He seems to have intended going in any case on business connected with the Scotch Church, and one of the Council sent a strongly worded written protest against the Council's resolution, which included Dr. Adamson's retention of his fixed salary during his absence.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders took place on January 14th, and, apart from references to events already noted, the only point of interest in the Council report is a reference to the possibility of building a boarding-house on the College grounds and thereby attracting more students from a distance. It was suggested that some of the capital might be applied to this purpose and interest secured by charging rent to any Professor who might take charge of the boarding-house. This suggestion, however, was not destined to come to anything for a long time yet. At the election for members of Council the old members were re-elected with the exception of three, Mr. C. L. Herman, Mr. J. C. Gie, and Mr. J. J. Jurgens taking the places of Messrs. Abercrombie, Cloete and Ebdon. At the subsequent Council meeting the old officials were re-elected, although at first there was a tie for the Chairmanship between Sir John Truter and Sir John Wylde.

Dr. Adamson was away in England during this year, and the professorial staff was thus reduced to one. The consequences were very apparent in the attendance of students, the number falling actually to sixteen.

Dr. Adamson's attempts to fill the vacancies were not very successful. A Mr. Thomas Munro, of George Watson's College, Edinburgh, was engaged for Mathematics, but, after lengthy correspondence, declined to accept the post. After much negotiation, Mr. J. Main, M.A., was secured as Professor of Mathematics. He was of Glasgow University and was assistant in the Observatory there to Professor Nichol, who spoke in very high terms of his ability as a mathematician and a teacher. He did not arrive, however, in the Colony till about March of 1841.

During the year the new building was gradually approaching completion, but progress was greatly delayed owing to an outbreak of small-pox in Cape Town, which also caused the College to be closed during the month of

May. Externally, the buildings were finished at the end of the year, at a cost of £3,242 rs. 7d., but various additional expenses had to be incurred subsequently.

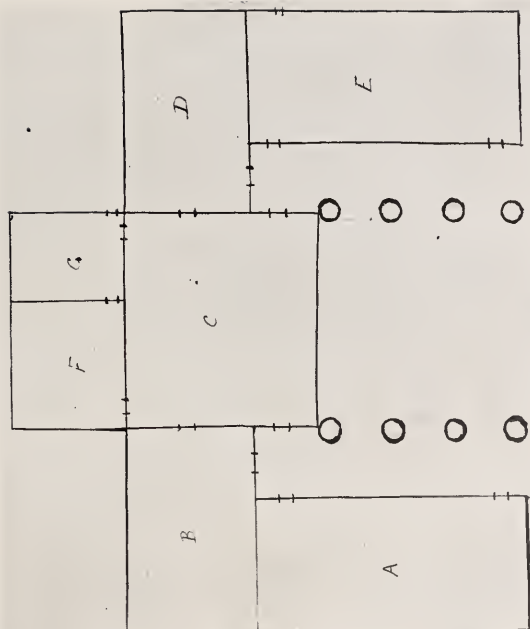
The building contained six rooms in addition to the hall C, as both A and E, now forming single rooms, were originally divided into two. The rooms F and G, behind the hall, were, as we shall see, added at a much later date.

There was no public examination or prizegiving held this year.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders was held on January 12th, 1841, when all the former members of Council were re-elected. The Annual Report was occupied chiefly with the depletion of the staff and the small number of students and the completion of the new building. Notice was to be given to the Directors of the Orphan House that the College would shift its quarters at the end of March. In order to save the expense of separate printing, Mr. C. J. Brand undertook to print the reports in the *Zuid Afrikaan* for general information.

The old officials of the Council were re-elected, and Professor Changuion was directed to start the College session and to do the best he could till the new professors should arrive. Only eleven scholars (three of them free) presented themselves, but this number was greatly increased later in the year. Mr. W. C. Faure was engaged to teach Mathematics temporarily.

Dr. Adamson arrived from England in March, and reported his failure to secure more than one professor. He had tried while in England to secure additional aid for the College by enlisting the sympathy of the Scottish Church (which was inclined to give some help for theological teaching in the way of concessions to those who had gone through a specified course at the College), and also of Lord John Russell, who diplomatically referred the matter to the Governor, by whom cold water was promptly thrown on any idea of obtaining larger grants. The Council seems to have given up any idea of obtaining four Professors, and proceeded to appoint Dr. Adamson to the English-Classical Chair and Mr. J. Main to the Chair of Mathematics. Mr. and Mrs. Main arrived in the same ship as Dr. Adamson. The Council had decided to get rid of the Literary and Scientific Institution's Museum on leaving the Orphan House, but it weakly yielded to urgent representations on the part of the officials of the Institution, and decided to house at least part of it in the new buildings, although it stipulated that it should not be open to the public during College hours. The new buildings were publicly opened on April 13th, 1841, with a weighty address by Dr. Adamson



The Old College Buildings

on education. By some unaccountable carelessness, Colonel Lewis, who had been practically the unpaid architect and general supervisor of the building, and had expended any amount of time and trouble in connection with it, was not invited to the opening, and he wrote very bitterly, as was natural, about this discourtesy.

It is worth while quoting here the description of the College grounds and neighbourhood as given by Dr. Cameron in his address at Commemoration in 1901. He saw them not long after the College removed to its new quarters: "There was no building of any kind between the College and the Cathedral in Wale Street, and the Public Gardens were a comparative solitude. Streams of clear mountain water ran all the year round on either side of the main avenue, to be diverted when necessary to the adjoining paddocks; and the oaks were all the better for the plentiful supply. The College itself was on the edge of a desolation. It seemed a fragment of life rescued from surrounding decay. A series of roofless and ruined chambers on one side, with crumbling walls and rusty bars of iron, told of a time when there was some attempt at Zoological Gardens in Table Valley, and these ruined chambers were the cages of the wild beasts. Adjoining these was a long, low, flat-roofed building, known as the Slave Lodge, where negroes captured by English cruisers from Arab slavers were kept till masters could be found for them. In the central space between the Slave Lodge and the College there had been a miniature lake, with wild fowl and a little island—though in my days the lake was dry and the birds were free, and one solitary willow tree survived on the little island to weep over the surrounding desolation, and to record in its angle of inclination the fury of the south-east gales. We were a happy enough lot of boys, though we considered the discipline somewhat Spartan in its severity; and for cases of emergency the military were always at hand—for in those days a sentry mounted guard at the College gates. It was a popular but fallacious belief that the decorum and proper demeanour of the institution and its inmates were safeguarded by the British soldier, who, with ancient muzzle-loader, fixed bayonet, and the close-fitting but most uncomfortable uniform of sixty years ago, paced his lonely steps day and night before the College gates."

There are still a few remaining oaks in the quadrangle, but in those early days there were many more. As another old boy, Mr. J. C. Gie, writes: "There was a double row of oak trees from the old College stoep to where the Chemistry building is. Every new boy had to run down this avenue,

starting from the stoep, round the pond, back to the College, while being pelted with acorns. When a boy did not get a chance of pelting the new boy he pelted the others. At the side of the College, about opposite the Senate room window (now, in 1917, part of the Greek Class-room) was a beautiful oak tree (still there) under which the periodical fights took place, although the venue for these was subsequently transferred to the Paddock. Our football ground was the top-end square, surrounded by oak trees, in the Government Avenue, two oak trees at each end serving as goal-posts." It may be mentioned that this acorn-throwing initiation, referred to above, was also transferred to the Paddock, the course being round the Paddock enclosure. The victims often resorted to extra clothing for their nether limbs on such occasions, although they must have deteriorated, one would suppose, somewhat in speed in consequence. Dwellers in the suburbs came provided with better and larger-sized acorns than the oaks near the College provided. This form of initiation died out in comparatively recent times.

CHAPTER IX.

1841-7.

DAYS OF DEPRESSION.

The College had thus come to have a habitation of its own on the ground which was to be so long associated with its name, but its change of abode was not accompanied with any relief from the serious financial difficulties in which it was involved. These, in fact, were aggravated, as the expense of the building, as always happens, considerably exceeded the original estimate and had mounted by the end of the year to £3,533 7s. 4d., with the prospect of several items still to be met. The chief difficulty for a considerable time was the miserably inadequate remuneration of the professors. If the number of students had been satisfactory this difficulty would have cured itself, but with a slender roll and only £100 of fixed salary the position of the professors was a very unenviable one. There are piteous complaints from Professor Changuion, who had held the breach so bravely and worked so hard to keep things going, that he cannot possibly exist on his present emoluments, which scarcely amount to £200, and Professor Innes, at the time when he left the College, had intimated to the Council that he had been compelled to eke out his meagre salary by toilsome private teaching in addition to his long hours at College. The records for this year are rather meagre, but there seems to have been a considerable improvement in the attendance, which went up to forty-one, now that the staff of professors had been filled up to the usual number of three. Mr. W. Faure, who had assisted in the mathematical department during the interregnum, was now dispensed with, a compliment being paid him for his efficient service. There was evidently a great deal of discontent and discomfort felt by the staff and this was soon to evince itself in new changes. The annual examinations and prizegiving were held as usual, the former being held on December 15th to 17th, the latter being on the 18th.

There is one rather interesting note in the Senate minutes of 1841 which records the fact that Dr. Adamson was authorised to make application to the Public Library for a

"loan" of "the chemical apparatus" which that institution possessed. The loan seems to have been granted, on what terms does not appear, but what became ultimately of the apparatus the record showeth not.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders was held on January 11th, 1842, and the Annual Report has little of interest in it apart from its reference to the new building. The desirability of a boarding-house is expressed, but little hope is held out of the project being feasible, and although reference is made to an appeal to the public for increased funds to carry on the College, nothing definite is proposed. The Senate report is obviously the work of Dr. Adamson, and with his usual rather highflown optimism he seems to ignore the present difficulties, and enlarges upon the necessity of bursaries and fellowships to enable students to proceed to Europe to complete their studies. A different note is struck by a letter from Professor Changuion, in which he gives up the struggle of continuing at College and intimates his resignation at the end of the year. At the election at the Annual Meeting, Dr. Innes, the Superintendent-General of Education, the Hon. Advocate H. L. Cloete and the Hon. J. B. Ebdon took the places of Baron von Ludwig, Mr. Jurgens and O. Truter, the other members being re-elected.

At the subsequent meeting of Council a very noteworthy change was made, Sir John Wylde being elected chairman instead of Sir John Truter.

A resolution was passed recording the gratitude felt by the Council for the long and eminent services rendered by Sir John Truter, and we of a later day can endorse that resolution very heartily. Perhaps no one, in all the long history of the College, has done more for it than he did or spent more time and energy in its service. He was now getting feeble in health and his name ceases to appear in the records of the College, although he still nominally remained on the Council for this year. He died in 1845 at the age of eighty-one.

Dr. Adamson was appointed curator of the College buildings and also a sort of principal, being given general disciplinary authority over students when not actually engaged in classes. There was a great amount of trouble during the year through the ill health of both Dr. Adamson and Professor Main. The latter evidently felt his position to be irksome and uncomfortable, and the additional trouble of ill-health led him to intimate his resignation at the end of the year. Dr. Adamson was thus likely to be left sole representative of the staff, as Professor Changuion had been previously, for advertisements for two professors led to no satisfactory responses.



REV. PROFESSOR S. P. HEYNS, D.D.

The Council, at last, towards the end of the year, resolved to get one of the local clergy to take Dutch classes at the College at a fixed salary of £100 and to make the Dutch classes free, in order to induce pupils to take Dutch. Some inducement seems to have been necessary, for we find that Professor Changuion was allowed to leave the College at the beginning of December on the ground that he had only nine pupils, four of whom were free scholars. The Rev. S. P. Heyns, D.D., was selected to take the position of Dutch professor at the beginning of the year 1843.

Professor Changuion thus severed his connection with the College after eleven years of faithful and meritorious service which was very meagrely rewarded so far as pecuniary rewards were concerned. He subsequently opened an academy of his own in Strand Street, at which many of the notable men of the last generation and some few who still survive had their earlier education. His prizegivings were rather a noteworthy institution and some of his kindly and paternal orations on these occasions are still interesting reading in the files of the old newspapers of Cape Town. He was a high-minded, courteous gentleman and has left a very pleasant memory behind him. In his old age he left the Colony and ended his days in retirement in Switzerland.

During 1842 the Council's financial troubles were very acute. There had been unaccountable delay in passing the mortgage to the Government on the new building and ground as security for the loan of £2,000 for building, and now the Government was pressing for the interest on the loan. The Council made the proposal that the first year's interest should be added to the loan and a mortgage given for the increased amount; but this proposal seems to have been rejected, and apparently the Council then simply delayed payment, as nothing seems to have been arranged before the end of the year.

The public examination was held on December 19th and 20th, and the prizes were distributed on the 20th.

The Council met on January 13th of the following year to arrange matters for the Annual Meeting of Shareholders, and to do what was possible in keeping the College going. Dr. Adamson was practically given the complete direction and most of the teaching. He undertook the English-Classic chair and also mathematics with the assistance of a late pupil, and gave some amount of tuition also in physical science. Dr. Heyns taught Dutch for two hours a day, the classes in Dutch and Physical Science being free. It is not to be wondered at that under these circumstances the number of pupils again became very small, sinking to nineteen or twenty in the course of the year.

The Annual Meeting took place on January 26th, and the report presented was a very meagre one. The chief feature in it is that the Council argues that, as the loan from Government was from the Negro fund and there were now no negroes requiring the aid, the interest might very well be foregone. The Government did not coincide with this view, but it went a long way in giving concessions, as it remitted all dues on the transfer of the College ground and on the mortgage, which was now at last completed, and also allowed the interest to begin at the date of completion of the mortgage. Even so the Council seems to have found difficulty in meeting the payment of interest, and we find Dr. Adamson, with his usual generosity so far as personal matters were concerned, offering to forego enough of his salary (he had been granted the salary, £200, of *two* chairs) to meet the interest charge.

At the election, Mr. J. Fairbairn and Mr. F. S. Watermeyer took the places of Sir John Truter and the Hon. H. Ross. Mr. Fairbairn refused office and there is no note of anyone having been put in his place. The former officials of the Council were re-elected.

The whole year is barren of incident and all that can be said is that the College continued to exist. Nothing, however, could damp the optimism of Dr. Adamson, and his reports on his classes are quite cheery in their breeziness. The public examination was on December 20th and 21st, but there is no record of any prizegiving.

The following year, 1844, is even more dreary in its lack of anything to break the sense of depression and failure which hung over the College. The members of Council were evidently becoming discouraged, and there was great difficulty in securing a quorum when meetings were called. At the Annual Meeting in 1843 it had been suggested that January was an inconvenient time for this gathering and July had been suggested instead. It was necessary, however, according to the Ordinance, to hold the meeting in January, and the idea was to hold a formal meeting at that time and then to adjourn it to a later date. The shareholders, however, did not turn up in sufficient numbers in January to form a quorum, and it seems to have been taken for granted that the Annual Meeting would be held in July.

Mr. Justice Musgrave resigned his seat as Government nominee on the Council in January of this year and the Hon. W. Porter was appointed in his stead.

Little was done by the Council before July save matters of ordinary finance and formal business and the Annual Meeting took place on July 30th. A proof of the uneasy state of matters is given by the extensive changes which

took place at that time in the constitution of the Council. Of the ten who were elected no less than six were new, although some of them had been on the Council on previous occasions. The Rev. G. W. Stegmann, Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Baron von Ludwig, Mr. C. F. Juritz, the Rev. Dr. John Philip, and Mr. O. Truter filled the places of Messrs. Brand, Cloete, Ebdon, Gie, Herman, and the vacancy caused by the refusal of election by Mr. Fairbairn in the previous year. Sir Andries Stockenstrom however refused to accept office on account of his inability to attend. The Council re-elected Sir John Wylde, Mr. Hofmeyr and Mr. Gadney as chairman, secretary and treasurer respectively, and Advocates Denysen and Watermeyer were elected Council members of Senate.

Towards the close of the year a pamphlet was printed, containing reports from the Council and the Senate and also a letter to the Bible and School Commission. All these documents are so obviously the work of one author that they may be unhesitatingly put down as Dr. Adamson's compositions. They are rather extraordinary documents, high flown and obscure in style, and deal almost exclusively, not with facts concerning the College, but with the theories of education which the writer conceives to be the only correct ones, although he confesses that parents do not seem so convinced as he himself is of their correctness. The letter to the Bible and School Commission urges upon that body the propriety of using its funds for the benefit of the College in granting bursaries to students attending a regular course there, and in granting scholarships for students to continue their courses at European seats of learning. These suggestions came to nothing, and, indeed, the state of the College was hardly likely to encourage such benefactions.

The year 1845 still saw the College in a very unsatisfactory position. The number of students was nominally a good deal larger than in the previous year, being variously stated as thirty-seven, forty-one and forty-five (probably at different periods of the year), but one finds on investigation that this number was very misleading, as, owing to the Dutch and Physical classes being free, there was a large number of pupils, apparently twenty-eight, who paid nothing to the College Funds.

The state of the College attracted a good deal of attention in the Press and there were several articles on the subject. One of these, in the *Advertiser* of March 22nd, ascribes "the present depressed and dilapidated state" of the College to the lack of a sufficient number of proper teachers, and goes on thus: "Here then is the *fons et origo malorum*, the sole cause of the ruinous state of the institution. And at this point

any remedial measure must commence. The charter is forfeited, but Government, it may safely be assumed, so far from taking advantage of this lapse, seems to be only waiting for suggestions for reviving the College that will be most in accordance with the sentiments and views of the public at large. The proper course would be for the shareholders and the public at large to address the Government on the subject, and to lay open without reserve or ambiguity their real and well-considered wishes, both parties avoiding anything like recrimination. Let bygones be bygones."

There was at this time an agitation for the establishment of a Botanic garden with a proper scientific head, and a memorial was extensively signed with this object. The idea in the Memorial at first was that the head of the Botanic gardens should be attached to the College as a professor, but the general feeling of dissatisfaction with the College was shown by an amended form of the memorial being proposed in which the reference to the College was omitted.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders was called as usual in January but no quorum appeared, and it was taken for granted that it would be held in July. When July came there was again no quorum, and no meeting was actually got together till October, a very clear indication of the waning interest of the public in the institution. In April the Government sent a letter asking information about the College, and hinting pretty plainly that the £200 annual grant might be withdrawn if things were not put on a more satisfactory footing. The Council took a considerable time to answer this letter, but on May 12th a long reply was sent, the composition of which may, from internal evidence, be set down as mainly due to Dr. Adamson. It is a very outspoken composition. It roundly accuses the Government of doing much to crush out the College instead of encouraging it, and claims the annual grant as a right conferred upon the institution by the Ordinance. It goes on to repeat a great deal of what had been already expressed in the letter to the Bible and School Commission, already referred to, in regard to bursaries and overseas scholarships and speaks of the desirability of provision being made for the theological training of Colonial ministers in connection with the College. This letter had evidently a considerable effect, for towards the end of the year notice was received that it was the Government's intention to grant £400 for 1846, to be paid by the treasury to professors approved of by the Government. Meanwhile, however, financial matters were in a very unpleasant position. The interest on the Government loan of £2,000 from the Guardians' Fund was in arrears and it was not before June,



HENRY MURRAY, ESQ.

1845, that the interest on the second half of 1844 was authorised to be paid.

A welcome ray of light, however, came this year. Mr. Henry Murray, a wealthy merchant, who had made a considerable fortune in the Colony, and had been living for some time in retirement in the Old Country, died on February 21st, 1845. Unlike many of those who have made their fortunes in South Africa, he did not forget the country of his adoption, and his benefactions to the College and to the Orphan House will always keep his memory green. The section of his will which concerns the College ran as follows : " And I direct my said trustees after the decease of my said wife to denude of the said five thousand pounds life rented by her and to consign or convey the same in favour of the Treasurer and Finance Committee of the South African College, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, and their successors in trust, to form a fund for the gratuitous admission to the College of such number of youths as the annual proceeds of the sum realised will afford, to partake of and enjoy all the privileges and advantages the different classes profess to bestow, free of any charge or fees whatever, and that for such period or number of years as may usually be occupied in acquiring a thorough knowledge of the various branches taught therein, and I do hereby expressly make known my wishes, which, if not religiously observed, will entirely frustrate the object in view : That of the candidates for admission on this bequest those only be chosen from among the less affluent portion of the colonists, and the sons or descendants of the old Dutch settlers to have a preference. The vacancies as they occur to be publicly advertised under the title of Murray's Gift, and giving at least two months' notice previous to the day of election, the boys thus admitted to be subject in all respects to the ordinary regulations of the College." After this follows a devise of the residue estate to the Orphan House and a provision, in case his wife marries again, that she shall lose half her allowance and the half go at once to the College. The Council arranged to have their interests represented by a lawyer in Edinburgh, and were evidently very curious about the health of Mrs. Murray, perhaps a pardonable curiosity, considering the impoverished state of the College exchequer. They had to wait a considerable time, however; before the bequest became operative, as Mrs. Murray lived till 1856.

The belated meeting took place on October 28th. The only noteworthy occurrence at this meeting was the constitution of a Finance Committee of three to be elected by Council to assist the Treasurer in his arduous duties. Mr. W. F. Hertzog was elected to the Council in place of Mr.

Hofmeyr, but as Sir Andries Stockenstrom, who had been elected formerly, refused to serve, Mr. Hofmeyr was put in his place, and all the other members were re-elected.

At the subsequent Council meeting Sir John Wylde was re-elected chairman and Messrs. Watermeyer and Hofmeyr were associated with Mr. Gadney, the treasurer, as Finance Committee, while the Rev. Mr. Stegmann and Mr. Hertzog were appointed members of Senate.

Dr. Adamson had further duties placed upon him, being made Secretary to the Finance Committee and also asked to take charge of the minutes and records of the Council. A committee was appointed to take steps to fill the vacant professorship and they tried to secure the services of the Rev. J. C. Brown, but the negotiations fell through, and it was decided to carry on as before, but to appoint three senior pupils as assistants, Henry Faure, Michael Kannemeyer, and Laurence Adamson, at salaries of £30 each for the first two mentioned and £15 for the third.

The Government consented to the appropriation of the £400 grant, which it had promised, as follows: £200 to Dr. Adamson (two professorships), £100 to Dr. Heyns, and £75 to the assistants, while the remaining £25 went for "philosophical apparatus."

The next year seems to indicate a still further decline of interest in the College on the part of the shareholders. The formal meeting in January, which was necessary in terms of the Ordinance, seems not to have been even attempted, and at the meeting in July no quorum appeared, so that the Council determined to keep in office without further reference to the shareholders. A new financial trouble occupied a good deal of attention this year. The Masonic Education Fund which, as may be remembered, had generously contributed £50 annually to the College from its inception, had not paid its contribution for a considerable time, and now, when payment was asked, repudiated its obligation on the ground that the original prospectus had not been adhered to. A great deal of correspondence took place on the subject, but the matter was not finally settled till 1848.

An interesting note occurs in the records of this year regarding a grant of £25 paid to Dr. Adamson to defray part of the expense of publishing a work on grammar to be used in the College. A number of such works, we know, were published at various times but, unfortunately, traces of most of them have been lost. Copies of them must surely be still remaining somewhere, and it would be very interesting to have a complete set of them for preservation in the College



SIR LANGHAM DALE.

Library. Perhaps someone who reads this may be able to assist in this direction.

Another futile attempt was made this year to secure a professor for the College. The Rev. T. Durant Philip was invited to take the position, but, after some hesitation, refused on the ground that he was pledged to take the superintendence of the London Missionary Institution at Hankey. Dr. Adamson was then authorised to write to Sir John Herschel, who still retained a keen interest in the colony, with the request that he should procure a professor to fill the English-Classic chair. The Government was also approached with a request that a passage should be arranged for the new professor, and it was agreed that this should be done, the cost however to be deducted from the Annual Government grant.

The number of students this year remained as in the previous year, at forty-five, twenty-three of them, however, being free students. The temporary arrangements for assistance in teaching remained as before, save that Mr. Henry Faure seems to have left the College and Mr. M. Kannemeyer and Mr. L. Adamson remained with slightly increased salaries.

A public examination was advertised to take place on December 15th and 16th, but there is no record of any prize-giving.

The year 1847 saw a repetition of the rather farcical proceedings in connection with the Annual Meeting of Shareholders. The meeting was formally called in January and, when no quorum appeared, was postponed as before to July. In July again no quorum appeared and the Council decided to carry on. It looked almost like the beginning of a "Long Parliament." The Masonic Education Fund still refused payment of its grant and authority was given, with some dissentient voices, to commence legal proceedings against it. Welcome news arrived in October that Sir John Herschel had secured the services of Mr. Langham Dale as English-Classic professor. Mr. Dale (by and bye to be better known to the Colony as Dr. Dale and Sir Langham Dale) had been educated at Christ's College and from there went with an exhibition to Queen's College, Oxford, where he was a commoner at the time he was appointed. Sir John Herschel urged that he should be allowed time to finish his degree course before coming out, and Bishop Grey, who was bringing out some clergymen from England with him, thought he could find amongst them a substitute for Professor Dale until the latter's arrival. This arrangement was agreed to and Professor Dale in the course of 1847 took his degree at Oxford with second-class honours in Mathematics.

It must be noticed that Professor Dale was engaged at a fixed salary not of £100. according to the Ordinance, but of £200. How this happened it seems impossible to say, for a special committee, appointed in 1853 to look into all the finances of the College from the beginning, confessed that it could find no light on the subject in any letters or records. If it was a mistake or misunderstanding it was a fortunate one for the College, for it probably secured the lasting services of a professor who did much for education in the Colony.

Permission was granted this year by the Government to Dr. Adamson to use, as a residence, part of the old slave quarters adjoining the College grounds, probably part of what was afterwards the College residence and later the Bolus Herbarium. A grant was given him by the Council for repairs to his new quarters, on what grounds does not appear, but it may have been on the score of arrears of salary. The interest for 1846 on the Government loan was still unpaid at the end of 1847!

The public examinations and prizegiving were held on December 20th to 22nd, and were presided over by Sir John Wylde, and a rather highflown letter regarding them appeared on December 29th in the *Advertiser*, signed "Citizen" and dated December 23rd, a few extracts of which seem worth quotation. After speaking of the examinations and prizegiving, he says: "But alas! how few were the number of pupils (say forty at the most) and how meagre the prizes! On former like occasions, some nine years back, we have seen the halls of the old "Alma Mater" of the Cape crowded with the fair and the great; on the table before the President *three* gold and *five* silver medals have hung glittering by their gaudy ribbons, whilst a score of magnificent prize books were piled on either side. And as a Rivers or a Kuys stood proudly on the platform to receive from a Herschel the well-earned reward of genius, some two hundred cheers of congratulation made many a manly heart leap with the delightful wish to be a boy once more. But why this change and downfall? On whom the blame? The Government has ever been found liberal, and as for talent the professors cannot be surpassed. It rests with the public; the unfortunate College happens not to be fashionable. It received also a severe injury by the emancipation of the slaves, and since that, we have noticed, gradually diminished in the number of scholars. Youths are now wanted early at the desk and plough, for labour is as scarce as money. It is thought by some that a new system must be introduced, a new generation must come, but we doubt if it shall ever regain its pristine celebrity and excellence." He proceeds to a very fulsome and exaggerated

encomium on the performance of the students at the examinations and concludes : " Whatever may be the state of life to which it may please God to call those who have profited under Dr. Adamson's instruction, they will sooner or later discover that he taught them well and wisely."

CHAPTER X.

1848-52.

We begin a new chapter at the year 1848, not because that year was marked by any great increase in the prosperity of the College but because the arrival of Professor Dale certainly did mark the beginning of a new era in the College history and led, after a very stormy time, to gradual and real progress.

The new Professor did not arrive till August 10th, and the history of the year before that time was chiefly a repetition of the experiences of previous years. There was no quorum of shareholders either in January or July and the old Council continued in office. The long-standing dispute with the Masonic Fund was settled at last, it being arranged that the arrears (four years), up to the time of notice of discontinuance, should be paid, and that the subscription should therewith cease. This gave a windfall of £200 to the much-harassed Council and enabled them to pay off the outstanding interest on the Government loan, which was nearly two years in arrear, and also to pay part of the arrears of salary due to Dr. Adamson. The provision for teaching assistance was further reduced, as only one assistant, Dr. Adamson's son Laurence, was engaged, and the Government was asked to allow the balance of the grant not used in salaries to be employed in the production of an analysis of the Latin language which Dr. Adamson was preparing for the College.

A statement by the Treasurer at this time clearly illustrates the dire financial straits in which the College was placed. The total income for general purposes (apart from the Government grant of £400 which had to go in salaries) was £175 10s., of which £80 went to pay the interest on the Government loan and £62 for the janitor, leaving £33 10s. for everything else.

Probably owing to Professor Dale's arrival in August, the beginning of the College year was changed from January to September, and this new arrangement continued for a few years.

There are some references in the Press in this year to the low state of the College. There is a sub-leader in

the *Advertiser* of September 16th which speaks of the youth making progress up to the age of thirteen, fourteen or fifteen, but doing less favourably after these ages. It ascribes this to their being withdrawn for business purposes, so that the higher classes are broken up, and shows that it is not owing to any defect in the intellect of colonial youths, as is proved by the success of those who go to the Academies and Universities of Europe from the Institution. A letter in the same newspaper on October 4th, signed A.N.E.C., letters in which our old friend, Dr. Changuion, is easily recognisable, ascribes the cause of decline of the College to another reason: "Government and the Council of the S.A. College, *then* a flourishing institution, in their anxiety to realise the contemplated system (the Herschel system), converted into a Superintendent-General of Education a man (Dr. Innes), whom the College could not afford to lose. *Hinc illæ lacrymæ.*"

Very soon after Professor Dale's arrival there began a very bitter controversy between him and Dr. Adamson which continued for nearly two years. Into all the details of this disagreement, which occupies a great deal of space in the records, it is quite unnecessary to enter, but a few general observations may be made. It is quite evident that all the elements of discord were ready to hand in the state of the College at that time. Dr. Adamson's position was a very peculiar one. He was a man of extraordinary influence and force of character, and, partly by dint of circumstances and the lack of other support of any satisfactory character for the College, he had practically become the College. *L'état c'est moi* might have been his motto. He was a member of both Council and Senate and conducted the business of both bodies. He was one of the Government nominees on the Council, and evidently had a great deal of influence in Government circles. Autocratic rule has probably always a considerable effect upon the autocrat, and we can see quite clearly that the newcomer chafed greatly under the authority of the older Professor. Undoubtedly, also, as has happened in so many other cases, the prospects held out to Professor Dale in England were probably greatly belied by the actual state of matters which he found on arrival, and this no doubt added considerable bitterness to the situation. The immediate bone of contention was the accusation brought by Professor Dale that Dr. Adamson had withdrawn a considerable number of students from the College classes and had them as private pupils of his own in the College or in the residence near the College granted him by the Government. In April, 1849, the controversy became

much more acute, as Professor Dale, dissatisfied with the way in which the Council received his complaints, addressed a long letter to the Governor (Sir Harry Smith), in which he accuses Dr. Adamson of withdrawing pupils from College as private pupils, declares that there are only thirteen pupils at College, six of whom are free scholars, and asks that certain rules should be laid down for the regulation of the teaching at College. These are (1) that matriculated and free scholars should attend both Mathematical and Classical departments, (2) that each professor should indicate the course of study he intends to follow in his teaching, (3) that outside examiners should be appointed to test the teaching, (4) that free scholars should bear some reasonable proportion to the number of students.

Professor Dale naturally incurred the displeasure of the Council by going over their heads in this way, and a severe reprimand and threats of suspension were sent to him. Long rejoinders from Dr. Adamson were also made to his accusations, and it is not easy to gather the exact state of matters from their conflicting statements, for while Professor Dale speaks of sixteen pupils, Dr. Adamson speaks of thirty-seven in attendance. Probably the discrepancy is to be explained by the abnormal number of free students. The controversy evidently attracted a good deal of notice outside College circles and was spoken of in the Legislative Council, and we find the College Council in June of this year deciding to ask the Governor to get the Legislative Council to investigate the position of the College, although nothing seems to have come of this proposition.

Apart from this disagreement, the year 1849 followed previous years in the usual display of apathy on the part of the shareholders and the absence of a quorum for the transaction of business. Doubts were evidently beginning to arise in men's minds as to the position of the Council, which had held office so long without any mandate from the shareholders, and in one of Professor Dale's letters he distinctly objects to any pronouncement on the part of the Senate, on the ground that it is not legally constituted.

At the beginning of 1850 E. Jones, who had been janitor of the College for a long time, died and his son, T. Jones, was appointed in his place, at first provisionally, but later permanently.

College affairs were in such confusion at the beginning of this year that the Council was stirred to some action, and, although the statutory meeting in January was as

usual adjourned to July, a notice from the Government made an earlier meeting desirable.

The interest on the Government loan was one and a half years in arrears, and the Government intimated that it would deduct the £120 of interest from the annual grant. A special meeting of shareholders was called in the Commercial Exchange on March 29th to consider the desperate state of the finances and a quorum was at last forthcoming. The Council laid the state of the College before the meeting, and complained of the absence of a quorum at the various meetings which had been called. It was resolved to appoint a special committee of enquiry, consisting of two nominees by the shareholders and one Government nominee, to report to a subsequent meeting. Messrs. Fairbairn and De Wet were appointed by the Shareholders. Meanwhile, as the list of shareholders had got into complete confusion, notice was given to all who had claims to shares as heirs, legatees, or transferees to register their claims at once. The Government refused to appoint a nominee on the special committee, probably considering that it was better to avoid any semblance of responsibility, and Dr. Abercrombie seems to have been added to it instead. There was again no quorum at a meeting called on July 9th, but on October 24th a quorum was obtained and a general discussion took place, but no resolution was come to, and the meeting was adjourned to November 16th. Meanwhile, however, Dr. Adamson had come to see that the position of affairs was impossible, and he wrote on October 28th intimating that he was intending to leave the Colony, and sending in his resignation as Professor. The resignation was accepted and the Senate was asked to make arrangements for carrying on the College classes meanwhile.

Thus Dr. Adamson, who had been so closely connected with the College from its beginning, vanishes from the scene. We cannot do better, in saying farewell to him, than quote the words which Dr. Cameron in his admirable address on Commemoration Day in 1901 used of him. We do so all the more readily as they exactly confirm the impression formed of him from the perusal of the many documents and pamphlets from his hand which still remain in the College records. Dr. Cameron said: "But of all the figures that stand out on the mental canvas of the past, none is so conspicuous and in every way so noteworthy as the first Professor of Mathematics, Dr. James Adamson. The massive strength of his intellect and the vast range of his erudition were alike extraordinary. In literature, philosophy, and theology, in classical, oriental and modern languages and in every department of physical science,

his attainments were such as few students, who have given their lives to a single branch of knowledge, have been able to equal. *Unus ille instar omnium*. Sir John Herschel, who spent some years at the Cape in astronomical observations, declared that he had never met a man of such encyclopædic mind. But those who knew him best and admired him most were compelled to acknowledge with regret that his power of communicating knowledge was far inferior to his facility in acquiring or his grasp in retaining it. He seemed to forget that his pupils were immeasurably below him. He would lecture to a class of little boys in language which would need some modification in the direction of simplicity if addressed to advanced university students. . . . It is not marvellous, therefore, that, in spite of his manifold wealth of erudition, the classes began to fall off. The hungry sheep looked up and were not fed, and gradually they strayed away to other pastures. The generation that knew Dr. Adamson has passed away, with only a few survivors: but those of us who remain will carry with us to the end our admiration for one who sat on a solitary throne in the intellectual world, though we might have hesitated to take his counsel in the practical emergencies and difficulties of life."

The Senate arranged that Professor Dale should take for the present both Mathematical and Classical classes, and stated that there were only seven pupils in the College for the time being. It complained bitterly of the insanitary state of the College and of the decaying specimens belonging to the Literary and Scientific Society which pervaded the whole place with their effluviun! There are strong complaints from the professors regarding salaries unpaid, while the harassed treasurer declares that he cannot pay when he has no funds.

On November 16th a Shareholders' Meeting was held and fifteen members were elected instead of the usual ten. The proceeding seems irregular, but probably it was considered that the failure to secure a quorum at previous elections made the whole Council subject to renewal. There had been no election since 1845. Of the members of the old Council nine were re-elected, Sir John Wylde, Advocate Denyssen, Rev. A. Faure, Mr. W. Gadney, Advocate Hofmeyr, Dr. Innes, Mr. C. F. Juritz, Rev. G. W. Stegmann, and Mr. O. J. Truter. The six new members were Mr. P. A. Brand, Mr. P. G. Brink, Mr. D. G. de Jongh, Mr. Advocate de Wet, Mr. J. A. le Sueur, and Mr. H. G. Rutherford.

A Council meeting was held immediately after the Shareholders' Meeting on November 16th, when Sir



SIR DAVID TENNANT.

John Wylde was re-elected Chairman and Mr. Gadney Treasurer, while Mr. J. A. le Sueur was elected Secretary and the Rev. A. Faure and Rev. G. W. Stegmann were appointed Council members of Senate. A Finance Committee was appointed to assist the Treasurer. At a Council Meeting on December 11th Mr. George Robarts Smalley, B.A., was nominated as a suitable candidate for the Mathematical Chair and at a meeting two days later he was elected. He had been a member of St. John's College, Cambridge, and 28th Wrangler in 1845, and was employed at the Royal Observatory at the time of his appointment. His salary, in terms of the Ordinance, was to be £100 plus fees.

At the end of the year the Senate reported 17 pupils, a slight increase, but nine of these were free!

Shortly after the beginning of 1851 Mr. le Sueur resigned the position of secretary and also his membership of the Council, and Mr. David Tennant (better known to us as Sir David Tennant), was appointed secretary, an appointment which was the beginning of a long and invaluable period of service on the part of this gentleman to the College. A curious muddle arose at this time over appointments to the Council. Mr. Rutherford, who had been elected by the shareholders, resigned almost immediately on account of ill-health and Mr. P. B. Borchers was put in his place. About the end of the year 1850 Mr. Borchers was nominated by the Government as one of its nominees in place of Dr. Adamson and thus ceased to be an ordinary member. As Mr. le Sueur had also resigned, two new members, Messrs. J. J. L. Smuts and H. C. Jarvis, were appointed, the appointment of Mr. Tennant being apparently overlooked, so that the number of the elective members of Council was for some time sixteen.

Professor Smalley evidently found the emoluments of his new position very inadequate, as we may well imagine when we find that his total share of the fees for 1857 was £111, and, although at first inclined to stay in view of the increasing numbers at College, decided at the end of November to give four months' notice of his resignation.

There is little of interest otherwise during the year save several fruitless attempts to get the Museum removed from the College, and some little fuss caused by corporal punishment of a student by one of the professors, who has to be solemnly reminded of the Ordinance. The most cheerful feature in the year was the decided increase of pupils, the number of paying pupils having doubled since Dr. Adamson's departure.

The year 1852 was an interesting one in the history of the College in several directions. The Council had evidently come to see that it was impossible to secure satisfactory Professors who would remain for any time at the paltry remuneration offered them, and an effort was made to double the fixed salary to be offered for a new Mathematical Professor and thus to raise it to the level of the salary paid to Professor Dale. A suggestion was made to approach the Legislative Council for an extra grant but, as we shall see presently, the Legislative Council was not a popular body at this time and the suggestion fell flat. A special meeting of Shareholders took place on February 27th and a subscription list was opened to raise the extra £100 necessary. Only half the required sum had been secured by July, but the Council, in faith, determined to offer £200 instead of £100 to the new Mathematical Professor, and appointed, in April, the Rev. George Frederick Childe, M.A. He had been a student of Christ Church, Oxford, and had taken a first-class in Mathematics in the year 1837, and had been since 1846 an Assistant at the Royal Observatory at the Cape. His connection with the College was destined to be long and influential, and we now enter on a period when the College was for a considerable time free from changes in the staff and had opportunity to develop steadily under teachers who enjoyed the growing confidence of the public. This confidence is seen in the steadily increasing number of students which in 1851-2 reached sixty (with an average attendance of forty-six).

Another noteworthy event was the resignation of Mr. W. Gadney from the treasurership and membership of Council. He had been in office for fourteen years and the Council and College owed him a very deep debt of gratitude for the way in which he had manfully steered the very unseaworthy vessel of the College finances through very stormy seas. His office must have been a very ungrateful and wearisome one, and he thoroughly deserved the warm vote of thanks which the Council paid to him on his retirement.

Mr. P. A. Brand was appointed to succeed him, and he, along with Mr. de Jongh and Mr. Jarvis, forming the Finance Committee, gave a long report on the College Finances and made several proposals. The most interesting of these was that a suggestion should be made to Mrs. Murray to invest in the Colony the £5,000 which was to accrue to the College on her death, on condition that she should receive 4 per cent. clear, the South African Association and the Board of Executors being approached



REV. PROFESSOR G. F. CHILDE, M.A.

with the suggestion that they should give security for the investment and transmit the interest and act as treasurers of the College. The idea, an ingenious one no doubt, but very symptomatic of the financial straits of the College, was that the College would thus get the advantage of the higher rate of interest paid in the Colony. Mrs. Murray, however, was more than a match for the financiers of the College. She wrote saying she would be willing to consent to an arrangement whereby the Council would renounce £2,000 of the £5,000 and pay 4 per cent. during her life on the remainder. This was, needless to say, an unacceptable proposal and this means of raising the revenue had perforce to be abandoned.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders was held on July 13th, and, as no election had been held since November, 1850, it was decided to elect fifteen instead of the usual ten. Eleven of those who had been on the previous Council as first elected, or who had been put on subsequently, were re-elected, viz., Sir John Wylde, the Rev. A. Faure, the Rev. G. W. Stegmann and Messrs. Brand, Denysen, de Jongh, de Wet, Hofmeyr, Jarvis, le Sueur, Smuts; and the new members were Dr. Abercrombie, Mr. John Fairbairn, Mr. George Frere, and the Rev. George Morgan. At the subsequent Council meeting the former officials were re-elected, Mr. David Tennant being Secretary although not a member of Council, and the Rev. A. Faure and the Rev. G. Morgan were appointed to the Senate.

Towards the end of the year there occurred one of the rare incidents in the history of the College in which its fortunes were brought into close connection with stirring events in the political world. It will be remembered that the period we are dealing with was a time when public feeling was very highly strung. The great Anti-Convict agitation was not long past and the question of Representative Government, with all its knotty questions, was strongly stirring men's minds. The actual grant of Representative Government was considerably delayed, and from 1850 to 1853, when the new system was finally instituted, feeling ran high, especially in regard to the position of the old Legislative Council. A motion was brought forward in the College Council on November 13th regarding the expediency of applying to the Legislative Council for an increased grant to the College and this was negatived by a vote of eight to one, two not voting, in favour of an amendment "that it was inexpedient to apply to the present Legislative Council for any grant of the public money towards the maintenance of the College Establishment." The *Commercial Advertiser* of November

17th contained a notice of this Council meeting and at the end of it said: "The institution requires aid, as the public are aware, but the legal as well as the Constitutional right of the present Legislative Council to seize and appropriate public money is sufficiently questionable to render caution in dealing with it highly necessary. The Council of the South African College have manifested sound discretion in this affair, which will be duly appreciated by the public." At the close too of a long leading article in the same issue, in which a violent attack is directed against the arbitrariness and despotism of the Administration, this passage occurs: "The recognition of the present Legislative Council was most properly declined by the Council of the S.A. College last Saturday. This example will not be overlooked. As for those persons who betray their country,—the less that is said or thought of them the better. By resuming their seats in Council they may be supposed to have resigned their seats in society." Immediately on the appearance of this article, Sir John Wylde resigned his position as chairman, and a letter came from the Colonial Office asking "if the resolution had been passed by the Council, and if the reasons alleged in the newspaper were the reasons which actuated the Council." The Colonial Secretary grimly adds that, if they are, "the Council will of course not wish to accept the £400 Government grant, and he would of course not be justified in proposing any pecuniary assistance to a body which sees fit to question the Queen's authority as expressed in the letters patent of May 23rd, 1850, and in thus being the means of inculcating upon the youth educated in the College doctrines so dangerous to the peace of society and subversive of those principles of loyalty and submission to constituted authority which His Honour believes to have been a distinguishing characteristic of the system pursued."

This letter naturally caused a good deal of commotion in the Council and numerous meetings were held on the subject during November and December.

Sir John Wylde's resignation was accepted and Mr. J. J. L. Smuts was elected Chairman. He, however, refused office and Mr. George Frere was then appointed. A letter was sent to the Lieut.-Governor, the gist of which was: "that no question as to Her Majesty's authority as expressed in Her Majesty's letters patent of May 23rd, 1850, was even raised or discussed at the Council." This was accepted by the Colonial Office, but the trouble was revived by a motion by Mr. Fairbairn in which the Lieut.-Governor was asked to specify the



GEORGE FRERE, ESQ.

passages in the *Commercial Advertiser* which led him to allege that the Council questioned the legal and constitutional right of the Legislative Council to appropriate the public money. The Colonial Secretary sent a marked copy of the paper in reply and asked whether the Council adhered to its former reply or wished to modify it. The Council prudently answered that its former reply was final and so the incident ended.

The prizegiving was held after two days of public examination on September 17th and was presided over by the Lieut.-Governor, C. H. Darling. An interesting article appeared in the *Advertiser* in connection with the ceremony, in which the claims for the Institution of such chairs as Chemistry, Mineralogy, Botany, Geology, Law, Physic, and Divinity are urged, and the success of lectures on Chemistry given by Dr. Atherstone many years before, and by the Rev. J. C. Brown a few years before, is cited as showing that there was a demand for such scientific teaching, Geology being specially mentioned as a subject likely to attract many hearers. Speeches in English and Latin were delivered by students on the subject of the foundation of the South African College.

CHAPTER XI.

1853 TO 1857.

The year 1853 saw distinct signs of increased life and activity in connection with the College. This new energy was exemplified by the fact that the Annual Meeting of Shareholders was actually held at the time indicated by the Ordinance instead of being put off as usual to July. It took place on January 11th, and the reports of both Council and Senate were distinctly cheerful in tone. The number of students had reached a fair level and was steadily increasing. Another sign of general content was given in the re-election of all the members of Council. A special committee was appointed to look into the finances and administration of the College, and especially to investigate the position of the "Old Latin School Fund." At the subsequent Council meeting, Mr. Geo. Frere was elected Chairman, Mr. P. A. Brand Treasurer and Mr. David Tennant Secretary, while the Rev. A. Faure and the Rev. G. Morgan were again appointed to the Senate. Mr. Brand however, resigned the Treasurership at the end of the first quarter, and Mr. David Tennant then became both Treasurer and Secretary, a double office which he held with great credit to himself and great benefit to the College for a long period.

The Special Committee, Dr. Innes, Mr. John Fairbairn and Advocate F. S. Watermeyer, did the work committed to them very thoroughly and drew up a long report, which was printed and circulated amongst the shareholders, after being discussed at a special meeting on September 27th. It gave a clear resumé of the finances of the College from the beginning, showed how the various deficits had arisen, and indicated that there was at present an annual deficiency of £100 to be met, assuming that the present expenditure continued and no considerable repairs to the building were required for some time. It called attention to the facts that the provision of the Ordinance had never been fulfilled, which required a fourth Chair of Physical Science, and that £576 10s. had been taken from the accumulated interest on the Latin School Fund to pay for the cost of the College building, so that really the deficit



JOHN FAIRBAIRN, ESQ.

to be faced was not £100, but £100 plus £100 for Physical Science, plus interest on £576 10s. It noted that the Professors of Classics and Mathematics were each drawing double the amount specified in the Ordinance, and remarked that "it does not clearly appear from the College records how the Council who appointed the two Professors at present drawing £200 per annum each proposed to meet the obligation into which they thus entered, and yet to provide for the other claims existing under the Ordinance." It does not, however, suggest any interference with present arrangements, but urges a strong effort to raise "an additional revenue of £200 per annum, and also the means of paying off the debt of £576 10s. to the Latin School Fund." To this end it recommends that eighty to one hundred new shares should be issued, that the Government should be asked to remit the interest on the loan from the Negro Fund, and that the Trustees of the Masonic Education Fund should be asked to renew their annual contribution of £50. It then suggests the immediate appointment of a Professor of Physical Science or Natural Philosophy, and also the appointment as soon as possible of a teacher of Chemistry, and provision for teaching such other subjects as Surveying, Navigation, and Civil Engineering. It proposes in all future appointments "to attach a fixed stipend of £100 to the Chair, and to guarantee to each Professor a specific sum beyond that stipend, only to the extent to which he may fail to receive it from his pupils, and in all cases for a limited time, say five years." A suggestion was also made for some form of co-operation or linking up with the various educational institutions of the Colony, so that senior pupils might pass regularly from these to the College. In this connection a significant amendment was put forward indicating that such co-operation could not be expected while the College "continues to give instruction to pupils of the same ages and extent of qualification as attend such other schools," but this was lost.

This report, although not carried out by any means in its entirety, had a very great effect.

A letter, signed F.W., appeared in the *Advertiser*, calling attention to the claims of such subjects as Astronomy, Geography, Surveying and Navigation, which it proposed to give to the Professor of Mathematics, while instruction in Mechanics and Civil Engineering should be given by a new Professor of Physical Science, and Chemistry should also have a separate Chair.

A strong effort was made to get new shareholders, and by the end of the year the Treasurer reported that eighty-

two new shares had been subscribed for. It was then decided to advertise for Professors of Physical Science and Chemistry, the subjects to be taken either separately or conjointly, and the Senate was authorised to make arrangements for the teaching of French and German, the salaries of the teachers to be derived from special fees.

Arrangements had been already made for the teaching of Drawing by Mr. T. W. Bowler. Before the end of the year Dr. George Eveleigh, M.D., M.R.C.S., was definitely appointed to the Professorship of "the Physical Sciences," although, curiously enough, it was arranged that he should teach Chemistry only during 1854, and that the Mathematical Professor should take the Physical Science subjects. The Council was rather staggered at first by Dr. Eveleigh's large demands for money for apparatus and other expenses, and by the small amount of teaching he proposed to do, but some sort of compromise was arranged, and in order to meet the extra expenses a few of the new shareholders were asked to pay up their shares in full at once. Mr. Roselt was engaged as French Master.

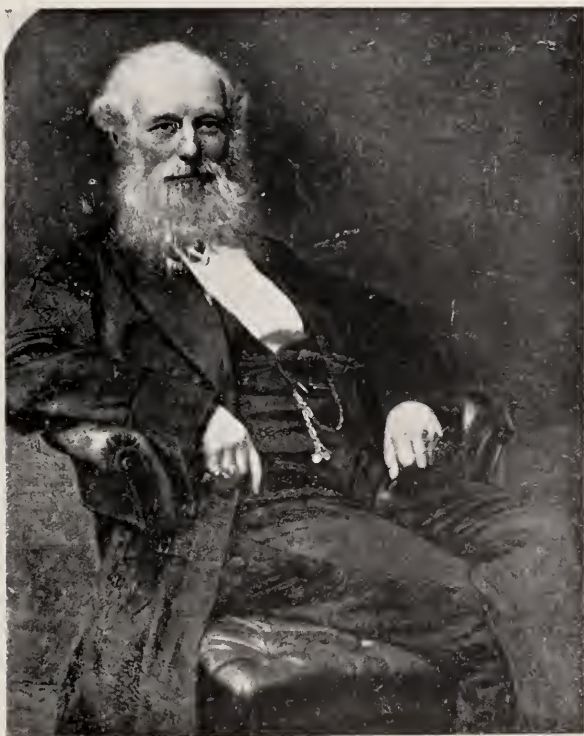
Advocate Denyssen, who had been very long connected with the College, resigned his membership of the Council this year owing to old age and infirmity, and was warmly thanked for his services. He died in 1855.

At the end of 1852 the janitor, T. Jones, resigned, and early in 1853 Richard Campbell was appointed by the Senate in his place.

The prizegiving in 1853 took place on September 21st after public examinations on the 19th and 20th, and was presided over by the Chairman of Council, Mr. Geo. Frere. A speech, in English, was delivered on this occasion by the senior scholar, F. W. Barry.

The year 1854 did not open quite so auspiciously as the previous year, as there was no quorum for the Shareholders' Meeting, and the Council also did not succeed in getting a quorum till the end of February.

The Senate appointed a teacher of Writing and Book-keeping in January, but had to dismiss him in three days for incompetence, and then appointed with greater success Mr. J. B. Wilson. An attempt was made to get possession for a janitor's house of the building which had been occupied by Dr. Adamson, but the Government delayed giving a definite answer on the subject. The prospects of the College were steadily improving and the number of students growing, there being an actual attendance of sixty-nine in the first quarter of this year. The Shareholders' Meeting was held on April 4th, when, by some unaccountable misreading of the Ordinance, only *five* members instead of ten were



PROFESSOR GEO. EVELEIGH, M.D.

voted for. The five who were declared to have vacated office were all re-elected, and a sixth—Sir Andries Stockenstrom—was elected in place of Advocate Denysen. Sir Andries, however, would not accept office owing to his constant absences from Cape Town, and Dr. Innes was put in his place. A proposal was brought forward at this meeting that the College Ordinance should be revised with a view to approaching Parliament, which had now been definitely established, for a new Constitution. It took, however, a very long time before this intention resulted in anything definite.

At the Council meeting subsequent to the Annual Meeting of Shareholders, Mr. Geo. Frere was re-elected Chairman and Mr. David Tennant Secretary and Treasurer, while Dr. Innes and Mr. Frere were appointed to the Senate. Professor Dale attended this meeting in order to urge the Council to take steps to provide for boarders at the College. He had himself been taking a few boarders for some time, but he was anxious to have a recognised College boarding house, and the Council requested him to draw up suggestions in regard to the subject in writing. This he subsequently did, but his proposals had to wait a long time before anything was done. The Council was getting into difficulties again with finances. The sanitary arrangements at the College were rather dreadful, extensive repairs were needed to the buildings, and Dr. Eveleigh's bill for apparatus and chemicals had been a good deal beyond estimate, so that the extra revenue derived from such of the new shares as had been paid in whole or in part was already absorbed and a large deficit in prospect. It was decided to ask Parliament for a grant to enable revenue and expenditure to be balanced, and this application was favourably received and an additional grant of £237 was paid towards the end of October. This relieved the difficulty for a time, but a deficit was in certain prospect for the coming year, and a proposal was made by the Council that the salaries of Professors should be brought into harmony with the terms of the Ordinance. This meant a reduction by one half of the fixed stipends of the Classical and Mathematical Professors, and they naturally protested against the proposal. They had already contributed from their salaries £25 till the end of 1854 to the salary of the Writing Master in order to make his emoluments £50, and to avoid the extra fee of 5s. per pupil which the Council proposed to charge for Writing and Book-keeping, and they probably thought they had been sufficiently generous.

The prizegiving took place on September 14th, after the public examinations on the 11th to 13th, and was

presided over by the Lieut.-Governor, C. H. Darling, who in his speech referred to the great increase of pupils since his last visit in 1852 and attributed it to a more just estimate of the value of the education imparted by the Professors as well as to the increase of the staff of the College by the institution of the Chair of Physical Science. An English speech by A. G. de Smidt and a Latin one by H. Leibbrandt are given in full in the *Commercial Advertiser*.

At the end of 1854 the janitor, Richard Campbell, resigned and Thomas Corne was appointed.

Herr Scherf was appointed teacher of German, provided six pupils appeared, an extra charge of 10s. a quarter being imposed for this subject.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders took place on January 9th, 1855.

A sub-leader appeared in the *Advertiser* on January 6th in anticipation of this annual meeting, referring to the unsatisfactory state of the finances of the College and urging that a change in the constitution was desirable. It considered that the present College Council, as elected by indifferent shareholders, was not the proper body to control the College, and pointed to the frequent absence of a quorum as showing its lack of interest. It expressed the hope that only those would accept office at the annual meeting who had time to devote themselves to the work of reviewing the Ordinance and amending it.

Various suggestions were discussed at the annual meeting regarding changes in the College Ordinance, but none of them were put to the vote. Ten members were elected to the Council as usual this time, three being new, Mr. H. G. Rutherford, Advocate E. B. Watermeyer, and Mr. F. S. Watermeyer, in place of the Rev. G. W. Stegmann, Mr. J. J. L. Smuts, and Advocate Hofmeyr.

In a leading article in the *Advertiser* on January 11th, in reference to the annual meeting, the hope was expressed that a real College or a University leading to Honours and Degrees might be soon established. It ended up thus: "The S.A. College twenty-five years ago was an experiment. It had to pass through the natural pains and diseases of infancy and childhood. Its original patrimony was spent in nursing. It now exhibits strength and capacity for the great work it was destined to undertake. We have only to give it food and materials on which to operate and it will repay us all an hundredfold."

The Council at its subsequent meeting re-elected its officials and appointed various committees to report on finance and on the repairs to buildings. A very burning subject emerged at this time, which led to a great amount



PROFESSOR RODERICK NOBLE.

of correspondence with the Government and discussion in the newspapers. The Government had utilised some of the old slave buildings near the College for a House of Correction for women, and, as there was no very clear separation between the College grounds and the new establishment, parents and others soon began very naturally to complain of the unsavoury influence of women of low character in such close neighbourhood to an educational institution. The agitation continued for some time, but at last the Government very properly gave way and the obnoxious institution was removed. The use of a part of the slave quarters was granted to the College for a janitor's house, and the repairs necessary to make the place habitable were paid for by charging the janitor rent until the amount was cleared.

A very important change took place in the teaching staff early in this year. Dr. Eveleigh, who seems never to have settled down very comfortably as a Professor, resigned his Chair, and Mr. Roderick Noble, after some negotiation, was appointed Lecturer in Chemistry. He was appointed on the same terms as regards salary as his predecessor, and why he was not appointed Professor is hard to explain, but there is no doubt that the distinction was intentional, as the Senate was informed that he was not entitled to a seat in the Senate. This exclusion was only temporary, however, and he soon showed that the Council in this instance had been fortunate in securing the right man for the place. We shall have occasion later to speak of Professor Noble's work and character.

A great deal of attention on the part of the Council and of the shareholders was given this year to elaborate proposals for a new Act of Parliament to take the place of the Ordinance. A committee drew up an exhaustive report, which was printed and circulated, and also a draft Act, which was discussed and amended by the Council and put before the shareholders on March 17th. A motion was then carried: "That the Council petition Parliament for an Act amending the College Ordinance in so far as respects the principle of the election of the Council suggested in the said report and that they also request and authorise the Council to petition that such other alterations and amendments may be made in the existing Ordinance and in the pecuniary relations between the College and the Government as to Parliament in its wisdom shall seem most likely to advance the educational interests of the youth and the public not alone of this Colony but of the adjacent countries in South Africa." There was some dissent to this motion on the part of shareholders,

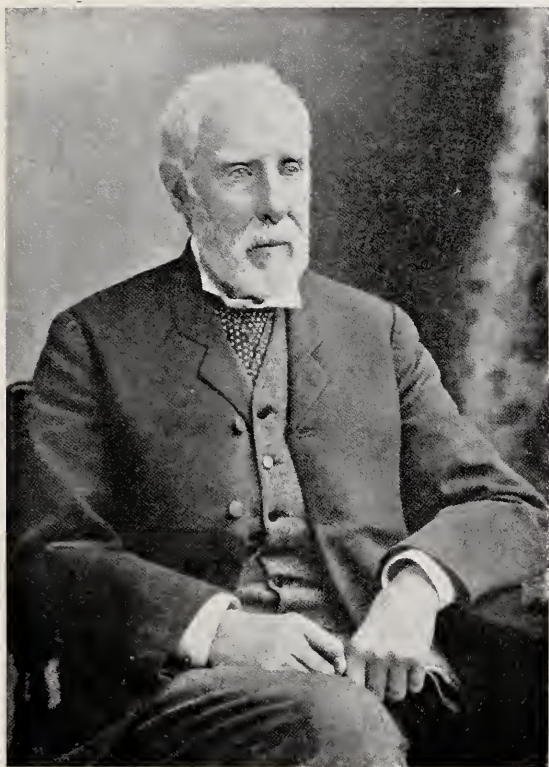
who considered that their interests were being unjustly tampered with, and the Rev. Mr. Morgan resigned his membership of Council. It would be useless to give in full the proposed provisions of this draft Bill, as it came to nothing, but the main points may be briefly indicated. The election of the College Council was taken away from the shareholders and given to the Houses of Parliament. The Government grant was to be raised from £400 to £800 per annum and the fixed salary of Professors was to be £200 instead of £100. The appointment of various new Professorships (including Theology) was authorised as funds would permit, and the staff to be at once appointed was to include Classics, English, Dutch, Modern Languages, Physical Sciences, Mathematics.

The petition and the Bill were entrusted to Mr. John Fairbairn for presentation to Parliament, but on March 29th it was announced to the Council that the Bill had been declared a Private Bill and proceedings were thus brought to a standstill. Nearly a quarter of a century had still to pass before the College received a new charter.

The serenity of College life was greatly disturbed this year by a long and acrimonious controversy between Professor Dale and Mr. Bowler, the teacher of Drawing. Curiously enough the main point of dispute was in many respects the same as that which had previously caused friction between Dr. Adamson and Professor Dale. Professor Dale had a number of boarders and had made arrangements for the teaching of Drawing to them apart from Mr. Bowler. The latter resented this extremely, and the artistic nature showed itself in some very unrestrained remarks. There was a good deal of temper lost on both sides and a great amount of correspondence ensued, which it would serve no purpose to comment on. On the whole the Council sided with Mr. Bowler and ended the matter by passing a by-law "that no Professor of the College shall open private classes for the branches of instruction taught in it without leave of the Council for the time being, and shall cease doing so when ordered by them."

In view of the impossibility of proceeding with the proposed Bill in Parliament, the financial state of the College was brought to the notice of the Governor, Sir George Grey, and a grant was asked for on the supplementary estimates to make ends meet. This application was successful and a grant of £537 8s. 9d. (including £185 for repairs to the College building) was paid to the College, and much needed repairs were taken in hand.

Some changes of importance took place in the Council during the year. Mr. Geo. Frere left the Colony for a visit



SIR GEORGE GREY.

to England, and Mr. John Fairbairn became Chairman of the Council in his place. Sir Andries Stockenstrom took the place vacated by the Rev. G. Morgan.

A rather important change was introduced, at the suggestion of Sir George Grey, into the system of appointing free scholars. Hitherto these had been appointed by nomination of the Governor and had been often so deficient in previous education as to be incapable of profiting by the classes at College. It was now decided to appoint by competition, the Senate being empowered to examine candidates and to decide between them. We have the beginning here of the transition of the free scholarships to what became afterwards known as Queen's (and King's) Scholars.

In view of the inadequacy of the finances, the Council decided to cut down the fixed salaries of Professors to the £100 of the Ordinance, and, in spite of the strong protests of the Professors concerned, and various proposals on their part of other means of economy and of increase of revenue, this policy was persisted in and notice was given them that, unless they concurred in the arrangement, their engagement would terminate on January 1st, 1857.

The usual annual examinations were held from September 10th to 13th, and the prizegiving took place on September 15th. The latter was presided over by Mr. Justice Bell. The *Commercial Advertiser* printed the examination papers which were given to the students this year before the public examination. It also gave in full the Latin oration delivered by C. J. J. Kotze and the English oration by Geo. Morgan, the two senior prizemen of the year.

In October Mr. Noble was definitely appointed Professor of Physical Science, at the same salary as before, but with a seat in the Senate.

Various changes took place in the French Mastership. Mr. Roselt resigned and a Mr. Clementz took his place, but only remained in office a short time and finally Herr Scherf was appointed to teach French as well as German.

An application was made in September to the Government for a grant of the Slave Lodge land and buildings, which would mean an extension of the College grounds to about double their former breadth. This grant was not, however, given till 1871.

In November Professor Noble got leave for six months to proceed to England on urgent private business and Mr. John Gibb was appointed as his *locum tenens*.

An extract from the Senate minutes of November 14th deserves transcription as an illustration of *autres temps, autres mœurs*. "The attention of the Senate was directed

to a letter in the *Monitor*, which the Secretary has found out to be the production of one of the pupils of the College, commenting on the arrangements of the Senate as to the time of commencing the Morning Prayer, and, further, to a piece of poetry in a paper called *The Student's Oracle*, alluding to the different officers of the College by name. It was therefore resolved that the College boys conducting that paper be admonished that any further allusions to the officers of the College or to their proceedings will render the offending parties liable to immediate dismissal from the College as well as involve the unconditional dismissal from the College of the Conductors themselves." The offending verse was as follows :—

Adown a Dale I loved to rove,
A Childe so full of glee,
While Noble feelings filled my breast,
From Heinous follies free.

The Professors of these days, accustomed to smile at outrageous caricatures of their persons and disrespectful jokes at their expense in the College magazine, would be horror-struck at such Germanic vengeance for a mild *jeu d'esprit*, but evidently in the good old days liberties were not to be lightly taken with superiors.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders for 1856 was held on January 8th, and the annual reports of Council and Senate contain nothing of interest which has not been already mentioned. The Treasurer's statement showed a deficit of £235. At the election the only changes were that the Hon. J. B. Ebdon and Mr. Justice Cloete took the places of Sir Andries Stockenstrom and Sir John Wylde. The Council re-elected its officials, Advocate de Wet and Dr. Innes being appointed to the Senate. The failure of the attempt to get the Constitution altered, however, led to three resignations almost immediately. Mr. Justice E. B. Watermeyer, Mr. Justice Cloete and Advocate F. S. Watermeyer regarded the present arrangement of government by shareholders as futile, and wished the new Bill to go forward. Mr. P. A. Brand and Mr. J. C. de Wet were elected in place of two of these, but the third place was left vacant.

Professors Dale and Childe memorialised the Governor on the question of the reduction of their fixed salaries, and the Colonial Secretary sent a letter to the Council which practically asserted that the £400 granted annually by Government was given for these two salaries and that the Council had no right to reduce them. A very lengthy

reply was sent by the Council, in which all the correspondence with Government in the past was referred to, and the Council argued that the money was given for Professors, but not for these Professors, and that it had the right to distribute it as it pleased. The Council had certainly the best of the argument.

Professors Dale and Childe were reprimanded for going to Government otherwise than through the Council, and were asked to give a final reply regarding their acquiescence in the proposed reduction of fixed salaries. They had perforce to consent. Professor Dale replied that he was willing to make a free gift of £100 to the College if only the Council would proceed to take steps to make the College a public institution, and Professor Childe, in signifying his acquiescence, complained strongly of the worry of constant discussions of this kind about salaries and the insecurity of tenure which they implied. They had an interview with the Council, and, partly in consequence of this, renewed attempts were made to push the new Bill. A deputation was sent to the Governor, who approved generally of the Bill and expressed his readiness to introduce it as a Government measure. There was evidently, however, a strong counteracting influence on the part of some shareholders who were jealous of their rights, and several of the Council members dissented strongly from the view of the majority which was in favour of the Bill. The result at all events was that no Bill was introduced into Parliament.

This year, was, however, rendered notable by the falling in at last of the Murray Bequest. Mrs. Murray died on April 7th of this year and the bequest of £5,000 was thus set free for the College, although the first instalment was not received till April, 1857. Steps were taken at once to draw up arrangements and conditions for the award of the Murray Scholarships.

In July the Senate proposed to the Council that the academic year should again be brought into line with the calendar year and that the annual examinations and prizegiving should be held in December instead of September, and this was agreed to.

Professor Noble's leave was extended for a quarter, and, as Mr. Gibb was unable to act during this extension of leave, the classes in his department had to be carried on for a time in makeshift fashion.

The name of Queen's Scholars was, in July, authorised by Sir George Gray as the designation in future of the former "free scholars."

The annual examinations were held from December 8th to 12th, and the prizegiving took place on December

15th. Sir George Grey, the Governor, distributed the prizes, and the Latin speech delivered by Phillip Myburgh and the English speech delivered by J. A. Le Camp are reported in full by the *Commercial Advertiser*.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders was held on January 13th, 1857, when Advocate P. J. Denyssen was elected in place of Mr. H. G. Rutherford, Mr. F. S. Watermeyer returned after his late resignation, while Messrs. J. C. de Wet and P. A. Brand retained the places vacated by the resignation of Mr. Justice E. B. Watermeyer and Mr. Justice Cloete. Dr. Innes and Mr. John Fairbairn were appointed to the Senate. The Council report deals chiefly with the failure of the attempt to get the College Bill introduced into Parliament, which it ascribes "perhaps to the depressed state of the Colonial finances." It hopes, however, that something will be done before long. It refers to the reduction of salaries and sees no remedy for this save in an increased Government grant.

Some renewed attempts were made to press on a new Bill, but there was evident opposition and nothing tangible was done.

A first payment of the Murray Fund, amounting to £3,115 9s. 9d. (£3,072 13s. after discount was paid) was received in April. The balance was held over for some time owing to a claim for legacy duty. The Attorney-General's opinion was asked in regard to this payment of duty, but his reply was unfavourable, and an attempt was then made to get the Imperial Government to grant remission. This also was unsuccessful. The Council was busy for some time trying to get satisfactory investments for their new capital, and it was deposited in the Savings Bank for some time. The first six Murray Scholars were appointed in December, there being twenty-nine applications.

A modest beginning was made this year in a new department, as Professor Dale opened a class in Law at the beginning of the year. This led soon to a separate lectureship in the subject.

The attendance at College was steadily increasing, and in 1857 the average number for the four quarters was 108, the first time that the hundred had been reached since the first years of the College.

The annual examinations took place on December 14th to 18th, and the prizegiving on December 19th. The latter was presided over by the Governor, Sir George Grey. In an article on the annual examinations, the *Advertiser* remarks: "Another step, we understand, is about to be taken in order to complete the system of 'Home Education' so warmly recommended by Government more than forty

years ago, namely, the establishment of a Board of Examiners in the various faculties, with power to grant certificates, which in time will grow into Degrees—in short, a South African University.” This step, as we shall see, was taken in the following year. The Latin speech this year was delivered by J. A. le Camp, and the English speech by Hamilton Gordon.

CHAPTER XII.

1858 TO 1862.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders in 1858 took place on January 12th, when all the old members were re-elected. There is little in the Council report save reference to the Murray Bequest and to the intention expressed by the Governor of introducing into Parliament a new College Bill. As the old Ordinance expired at the end of this year something evidently had to be done.

Early in the year Dr. Innes brought forward various proposals for a new enactment and these were laid before the Governor by a deputation. A little later the Colonial Secretary sent to the Council a draft of a proposed Bill, and this was laid before a special meeting of shareholders on February 26th. The proposals were, with a few amendments, agreed to. It is unnecessary to give them in full, as they came to nothing at the time, but the main provisions may be indicated as showing the tendency of events. They were (1) that a Council of seven should be elected by Parliament *and* the present shareholders, but that the rights of shareholders should expire with their lifetime, (2) that all property, including the Latin School Fund, Murray Bequest, etc., should be vested in the Council, (3) that the Council should appoint a Principal and Professors who should form the Senate and have charge of all internal affairs, (4) that a fifth Professor for Moral Philosophy, Logic and History should be appointed in addition to the present four, and that a Law Lecturer should also be appointed, (5) that the Governor should be the visitor and that the Council should report to Parliament annually. The draft Bill was subsequently published in the *Government Gazette* and was considered and amended in various points at a special meeting of shareholders on March 20th. It was put before Parliament in April. Drastic amendments were put forward by Mr. Saul Solomon, which altered the whole constitution. He proposed that the Council should consist of six instead of seven, that three of these should be appointed by the Governor and three by the present shareholders, but that the present shareholders should have rights only for their lifetime and that their places should be taken gradually, and at last wholly,



REV. PROFESSOR JAMES CAMERON, LL.D., ETC.

by the electors of the Educational Council under the provisions of the "Act for creating a Board of Public Examiners in Literature and Science." Another noteworthy proposal was that the minimum age of admission to College should be fourteen and that admission should be by a Matriculation examination by the Senate on a standard to be approved by the Board of Public Examiners.

The shareholders at a meeting on March 20th passed the following resolution: "That it is the opinion of this meeting that in case the Legislature shall not see fit to impose upon the members of the Council and of the House of Assembly, in conjunction with the shareholders, the duty of electing the said Council of Directors, then, and in that case, the sole right of election should continue to be vested in the Governor and in the shareholders, and to be exercised by these parties respectively, in the manner provided for by the Ordinance No. 11, 1837, with this difference, that should the number of Directors be reduced from seventeen to seven, as proposed in the first section, the Governor should have the right to appoint one director only, instead of two as heretofore." It was probably in view of this opposition on the part of shareholders that the Bill was not proceeded with. A short Act was introduced instead and passed (see Part IV.) continuing the old Ordinance for another period of three years, till the end of 1861.

At the beginning of 1858 Professor Dale was seriously unwell and it was necessary to have some assistance in his classes. Happily a man was available. The Rev. James Cameron, B.A., who was born in 1831 in Antananarivo in Madagascar, where his father was a well-known missionary, was an old student of the College and had gone to England to continue his education. He studied at the Lancashire Independent College, took his degree at the London University and studied further at Owen's College, Manchester. After his return to the Colony he taught for a short time at Dr. Changuion's school and was now appointed Professor Dale's assistant. Professor Dale found a long rest necessary, and in March applied for and was granted twelve months' leave. He proposed the Rev. Jas. Cameron as his substitute and this was agreed to by the Council, and a seat in the Senate was granted to the substitute. A very complimentary address to Professor Dale was engrossed on parchment and presented to him by the Council before his departure in the R.M.S. *Dane* on April 20th. It testified to "the high sense they entertain of your valuable services to the S.A. College, which you have been mainly instrumental in restoring to its present state of efficiency and usefulness."

Several other noteworthy events marked this year. The first was the appointment of the Board of Public Examiners, already mentioned. It had become felt that some standard of attainment had become necessary in connection with public and professional services such as Law and Surveying, and, when it was decided to have some examining board for such purposes, it was thought desirable to extend the scope of the board and to include examinations in Literature and Science, which would correspond in some degree to the examinations for the degrees of B.A. and M.A. in the London University. As originally constituted the Board was empowered to grant First and Second Class Certificates in Literature and Science, First and Second Class Certificates in Law and Jurisprudence, and certificates in Land Surveying, Engineering and Navigation. Some years later, in 1865, it extended its scope and introduced a Third Class Certificate in Literature and Science, corresponding roughly to a Matriculation Examination. There can be no doubt that this Board did a great deal of good in stimulating education in the Colony and in raising the standard of attainment. It may have begun that craze for examinations which later was to take such hold of educational life in the Colony, but the effect was not visible to any extent during the regime of the Board of Examiners. The number of those who took the examinations in Literature and Science was always small, but the stimulus given is not to be reckoned by the numerical results.

The second event was the appointment by the Government of Dr. Ludwig Pappe, M.D., to the office of Colonial Botanist. The Governor, Sir George Grey, a very warm and faithful friend to the Colony and to the College, considered that an opportunity was thus given of adding to the teaching scope of the College, and the Colonial Secretary, in August of this year, wrote to the College Council, suggesting that Dr. Pappe should also fill the chair of Botany at the College. This was immediately agreed to and he was given a seat in the Senate. No fixed salary was attached to the new professorship, but special fees were to be charged. Dr. Pappe could not take on his duties at once, as he was going on a long botanical excursion to the interior, but it was arranged that he should begin his work at College about April of 1859.

The College was growing satisfactorily in numbers, there being 122 enrolled in the first quarter, but an unfortunate set-back was experienced towards the end of the year owing to an outbreak of smallpox in Cape Town which caused the attendance to drop to ninety.

Another event of special importance in the eyes of the students of the College was the agitation to get the use of



PROFESSOR L. PAPPE, M.D.

the Paddock as a playground. The students were very badly off for any recreation ground, and little attention had been directed to this essential feature of student life when the College was built. There was the rough space of ground near the College, with trees and stumps of trees scattered about and the old pond as a sort of general receptacle for odds and ends. There were the municipal plots of ground in the avenue, not yet enclosed or barred to the students, on which makeshift games of cricket or football could be played in a fashion. There were occasional excursions further afield for matches with the Diocesan College, which had been founded in 1849, and gradually became the recognised rival of the older College in sport as well as other things. But all these makeshifts were felt to be poor substitutes for a College ground, and, as the Paddock was the only available spot in the vicinity, it was natural that envious eyes should be cast upon it. Application was made in November to Sir George Grey for the use of the Paddock, but at first a refusal was given. Apparently the Governor thought that a complete cession of the ground was asked for, and this he felt unable to give, but clear assurance was given that only the use of it was requested, and Sir George Grey won the hearts of all College students by granting the eagerly desired privilege at the beginning of 1859. We may state here, although it properly belongs to the events of the following year, that the key of the Paddock was handed to the Senate in March, 1859, the arrangement being that the ground was only to be used in the afternoon after three, and the gate to be kept locked at other times.

Another concession was also granted at this time, the old Lions' Dens, which were chiefly receptacles for rubbish, being allowed to be used for the erection of sanitary buildings, a very much needed improvement.

After the usual public examinations the annual prize-giving was held on Saturday, December 18th, and was again presided over by Sir George Grey, who delighted the students by promising to grant them the use of the Paddock, and also spoke of the possibility of a Medical School in Cape Town.

The shareholders seem to have exhausted their energies over the attempts at evolving a new College Act in 1858 and there was no quorum and no meeting in 1859. On February 10th the Colonial Secretary wrote to the Council suggesting the institution of a lectureship in Law and promising an appropriation of £300 for its support. The Council naturally agreed with alacrity to this proposal and appointed Advocate J. H. Brand (better known to us all as President Brand) to the chair, with a seat in the Senate. The Board of Examiners was beginning examinations in Law in 1860, so that the appointment was opportune. Professor Brand

began his work at once, and, for convenience sake, lectured once a week in town and once a week at the College. Dr. Pappe returned from the interior and also commenced his classes, but they were not much of a success. He seems to have been unattractive as a teacher, and we find him complaining rather bitterly that his pupils flee to the Paddock when his lectures commence and refuse to come when summoned.

In connection with the new developments at College it is worth while quoting from an article in the *Advertiser* of February 9th of this year, in which breezy proposals are made for a medical College, which, alas! it took more than half a century yet to bring even within sight of fulfilment. "We would suggest, in a few words, a scheme for providing a medical education for such young men in this Colony as may wish, either professionally or as a branch of general knowledge, to study the human frame in health and disease. In the South African College and some other schools we have already the necessary preliminary education, rendered more effective of late by the appointment of Professors of Chemistry and Botany. What we now want is a Professor or Teacher of Anatomy and Physiology, of Materia Medica, of the Theory and Practice of Physic and of Surgery. Some more departments might be named, but these will show what we mean."

Professor Dale was slow in recovering health and had to apply for an extension of leave, not returning to the Colony till September of this year. It was felt that the work he had been undertaking single-handed was too much for one man, and, after some negotiation, it was agreed that Professor Cameron should be appointed Additional Professor of Classics and English, from January 1st, 1860, the fees for the two classes being raised and an equitable division arranged. As a matter of fact this arrangement never was carried out as Professor Dale's resignation soon made other arrangements necessary.

A noteworthy event of this year was the greatly regretted recall of Sir George Grey from his Governorship of the Colony. He was shortly afterwards reinstated, but his departure at this time led to very sincere expressions of affection from the Colonists. The Council of the College composed an address in which it warmly thanked him for his services to the institution and to the Colony, mentioning as due to his influence such things as the Queen's Scholarships, the Colonial Museum, the Board of Examiners, the Professorship of Law, the Colonial Botanist, Industrial Schools for Natives, increased grants for Education, the Grey Institute at Port Elizabeth, the Graaff Reinet College,



SIR JOHN BRAND.



etc. This address was read to Sir George at Government House, the Council, Senate, and students resorting thither in a body. He replied with very great feeling and his reply is worth reproduction as an indication of the nature of the man to whom South Africa owes so much:—

“Gentlemen,—It was my good fortune, upon being appointed to the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, to find that very eminent men had already busied themselves with the subject of education in this country. Some gentlemen had, with great disinterestedness, founded the South African College, and, with much self-devotion, had worked to give it efficiency, and make its advantages known. These had been followed by my friend Sir John Herschel and a number of active associates of his, including Sir George Napier and Colonel Bell, who worked earnestly with him to carry out his views. Before I left England I had the benefit of the advice and experience of that eminent philosopher upon this subject, and of this I eagerly availed myself, relating as it did to the best and highest interests of those whose destiny I was to influence so much for good or ill. Sir George Napier, also, feeling the great importance of this question for myself and others, made it one of the closing acts of his life to address a most interesting letter to me in relation to it, thereby giving a sure proof of his attachment to the Colony he had governed. Thus, with a foundation laid for me by wise and experienced men, with the advice of some of these to guide me, the assistance of others of them to aid me, the example of all of them to animate me, it was a pleasing task to strive to continue to raise a superstructure which might do credit to the work of those who had preceded me, and I made it my object not to destroy but to use well and wisely that which I found already existing, not to obliterate but to develop that which had been already accomplished. I also hoped that Providence would permit me, with the aid of the Legislature of this country, to provide many means by which the seeds of virtue, talent and industry might be fostered in youth of every race and ripened to maturity, and that I might be permitted to strike off the shackles with which these were bound, so that, instead of its being said to them, as was heretofore the case, you may go so far, but, if unaccompanied by wealth, you must go no further, it might hereafter be said to rich and poor alike—a free course is now open to all. Virtue and talent, in whatever class of life they are found, may, by their own intrinsic worth, attain to all the honours that this country can give. To have been permitted thus to labour to carry further the work of those who had gone before me, thus

to provide fresh means for the education alike of Europeans and Natives, not only within the limits of the Colony but beyond it, and to have been suffered to clear away the chief obstacles which encumbered the onward progress of talent and learning and closed their paths, was to live a life worth living. But now that the scene is closing round me, and that the power of usefulness here is passing from me, a feeling of regret constantly rises that so much was left undone. To yourselves, to the Legislature of the Colony, and to the many persons who, in their various capacities, have aided me in promoting the work of education, my thanks are gratefully given for what I have been enabled to do. I can assure you that your kindness in this and in many other respects will be long remembered not only by myself but also by Lady Grey, who has begged me to tender you her thanks for the wishes you have expressed for her future welfare."

As a token of his interest in the College Sir George Grey, before his departure, presented to it a number of classical works, some of which happily are still preserved in the College Library, although a good many seem to have disappeared.

Towards the end of the year Professor Dale was appointed Superintendent-General of Education in succession to Dr. Innes, who had resigned. Professor Dale's resignation was accepted on November 18th and new arrangements were made in the teaching staff. It was decided to separate the Chair of Classics from that of English, and Professor Cameron was appointed to the former and Professor Noble to the latter. This was rather a separation followed by a new combination, but, as the Physical Science Chair, already held by Professor Noble, was not so burdened with hours of work, it was probably thought the best arrangement, and it certainly turned out well for the College, as Professor Noble was most successful in the English department. The appointments were made for five years.

A rearrangement of fees followed and the Secretary of Senate was for the first time allowed an honorarium of £50 for his duties in the College.

There had been several suggestions made at various times to have a coat of arms or seal made for the College for impression on prizes, etc. The Council authorised the Senate this year to have such a seal made, and Dr. Dale (as he now was) applied to Mr. Charles Bell, the Surveyor General, an authority on heraldry, for some suggestion on the subject. Mr. Bell sent a clay model of the coat of arms, which is now familiar to all connected with the College, and accompanied it with the following letter to



ROSMEAD (THE PADDOCK).

Dr. Dale, dated November 7th, 1859. "My dear Sir,—As requested, I have attempted a design for a seal of the South African College. If the Trustees approve of it I can add any simple ornament to the sketch on the fly leaf of this note so as to adapt it for diplomas or prizes. The engraver must not omit the tint lines on the seal. I have noted the blazonry and the idea I intended it to represent, although I did not expect it to be very apparent to anyone unacquainted with Heraldry."

The accompanying description is as follows:—

BLAZONRY.

Party per fess undy, *sable* and
azure
An anchor, murally crowned, *or*
Thereon an open book, *argent*,
lettered Spes Bona of the *first*
And in chief a lighted lamp
rayonnant of the *fourth*

ALLUSION.

On the line of the Sea.
Cape of Good Hope.

Offering learning.
And by good works
illuminating darkness.

It is difficult to understand why this seal remained so long in abeyance. It seems to have been put aside and completely forgotten, and it was not until 1888, when Professor Foot discovered it in some record box, that it at last came to be applied to the use for which it was intended. It may be that Dr. Dale's departure from the College caused the matter to be overlooked and forgotten.

The number of students for the year averaged ninety-nine, so that the decrease caused by fear of smallpox had gradually been made up. The Senate in its report noted an improvement in the educational status of those who entered, and mentioned the fact that students were beginning to take the Board of Examiners' preliminary examination, a kind of matriculation examination.

There was a change of janitor in 1859, Thomas Corne resigning and John Walters taking his place. Walters, however, had only a short time of office, as he resigned at the beginning of 1860, when George Stewart was appointed.

The annual prize-giving on December 22nd, after three days of public examinations, was this year presided over by Dr. Dale, now Superintendent-General of Education. He naturally dwelt on his recent connection with the College and gave the students a good deal of sound practical advice.

At the beginning of 1860 the Annual Meeting of Shareholders again failed to take place owing to the absence of a quorum, and the old Council continued in office. The final payment of the Murray Bequest was made in February. A small sum had been retained by Mr. Liddle, the

solicitor in Edinburgh who acted as agent for the Council, with a view to payment for a portrait of Mr. Henry Murray as a memorial of his benefaction. Ultimately a photograph of a miniature portrait was sent, and from this Mr. W. T. Smith, an artist in Cape Town, painted the portrait which is now in the Hiddingh Hall.

There was a good deal of correspondence and discussion this year regarding the Chair of Dutch. A motion was brought forward proposing that a Chair of Modern Languages should be founded instead of the Chair of Dutch Classics. The Senate strongly deprecated the proposal, pointing out, justly enough, that it was hardly likely that a man would be found competent to teach Dutch, French, German and also Latin and Greek through the medium of Dutch, and that the present system of separate teachers was more satisfactory. The Council then resolved to ask the Senate for a list of subjects taught by the Dutch-Classics Professor, the date of his appointment, and the conditions attached to the Chair which rendered it obligatory on him to devote one hour per diem to the Dutch-Classics contrary to the spirit of the College Ordinance! It had to confess that it had got itself into rather a foolish position when the Senate replied that there was no Professor of Dutch-Classics, and, when it was pointed out that the present arrangement had been sanctioned by resolutions of the Council of 1842 and 1843, an apology was tendered to Dr. Heyns and the proposal for a Modern Languages Chair was dropped. A question was asked about the teaching of Dutch Literature, but when Dr. Heyns replied that it was not taught because there were no pupils far enough advanced to profit by the teaching, this matter was also allowed to drop.

Two interesting events are worth recording in this year. The one is the first mention in the records of the College Debating Society. On June 7th the President of the Society requested the Senate for the use of one of the rooms on one evening each week for its meetings, and this was granted, with the proviso that the grant should be for three months and that the meetings should be held under the supervision of the janitor! In the interesting history of the Debating Society, which was published in connection with its jubilee in 1915, the foundation of the Society was dated 1865, but it is evident that it was of older date, although there may have been a break of continuity between 1860 and 1865. At all events the grant of a room was continued at a Senate Meeting on November 27th.

The other event was the visit of Prince Alfred to the Colony, when on September 17th, 1860, he tipped the first load of stones for the new breakwater in Table Bay.

He visited the College, and as an expression of his goodwill left three handsome prizes for the students. Sir George Grey (who was again in the Colony) suggested that two of these should be given at the December examinations and one for good conduct and assiduity during the year, but it was finally decided to give one to each of the three Departments, Classics, Mathematics and English.

Dr. Pappe was absent on botanical tours in the interior from October of this year, and did not resume his classes till the middle of 1861.

There were some rather serious discipline cases this year—happily a rare occurrence—which in one case led to expulsion, afterwards commuted to rustication till the end of the year.

There is in the records a petition signed by all the students of the College asking for the provision of gymnastic apparatus, horizontal and parallel bars, etc. This led to no immediate response, but a similar petition early in the following year was successful, and a very desirable addition was thus made to the means for physical exercise at the College. A curious fact is that the money for the apparatus was taken from the Murray Fund.

In the Senate report at the end of the first half of the year it is noted that twenty-two students have entered for the Board of Examiners' examinations, two for 2nd class certificate, ten for Survey, ten for Public Service.

The prizegiving took place on December 21st, and was presided over by Mr. John Fairbairn. At this ceremony the portrait of Mr. Murray, the generous benefactor of the College, was unveiled.

The following year, 1861, so far as the shareholders were concerned, was a repetition of the two preceding years: there was no quorum and no meeting could be held. The Act continuing the College Ordinance expired this year, and another short Act, an exact repetition of the former one, save in the last words defining the duration of the Act—was passed in August. As originally proposed it limited the duration to 1876, but, as it was actually passed, the duration was defined simply by the words "until repealed."

There were a good many internal troubles in College. The teacher of Drawing and the teacher of Writing and Bookkeeping were both rather erratic, and constantly vexed the soul of the Senate by irregularity of attendance and neglect of duty. There was also a sort of epidemic of discipline cases. Dr. Pappe's classes seem to have been a favourite scene of wild disorder, and severe sentences were passed by the Senate on culprits who had distinguished

themselves there, sentences which were generally mitigated substantially by the goodnatured intervention of the doctor himself. One case of discipline caused a good deal of talk and commotion. The students were accustomed then, as in later days, to have periodical contests with the Diocesan College students, and at the beginning of December of this year, after a cricket match, while the students were waiting for a 'bus to take them into town, an unfortunate baker got into a quarrel with one of the students and was knocked down and pretty badly mauled. The student was arrested and lodged in the lock-up for the night, and was a few days afterwards fined £5 for assault, with the alternative of a month's imprisonment. The Senate excluded him from College till the trial was over, but then re-admitted him on condition of his apologising to the Senate and to the baker. One gathers somehow—it is hard to say how—that the Senate sympathised somewhat with the offender. Perhaps the baker was cheeky, and may have maligned the name of the S.A.C.!

There were complaints also this year about students disturbing the preparations for the Agricultural Show, which was for many years held in the Paddock, and one offender was rusticated, but on the intercession of Mr. R. W. Murray (well known to older Capetonians in connection with Agricultural Shows) to whom he had apologised, he was reinstated. The gardens in the vicinity of the College had suffered from seekers after forbidden fruit, and dire penalties were threatened to future offenders. This was not by any means a new kind of offence. Dr. Cameron (who was now himself one of the grave and reverend Professors who sat in judgment) relates in his Commemoration Address of 1901 how it was in his student days: "The boys knew, by close and constant observation, where the vine and the fig tree and the pomegranate flourished in richest abundance, and when the fruit was at its best: and it is sad to relate that the sentry, who should have prevented our depredations, was too often *particeps criminis*, giving the young marauder a 'leg up' over the garden wall, and not disdaining to take a share of the spoil."

Prince Alfred sent through Sir George Grey another prize to the College this year—a handsome copy of Homer's Iliad—to be given for assiduity and good conduct.

There was a change in the junior staff towards the end of the year. Mr. Scherf resigned his post as teacher of French and German, and Mr. Koch was appointed in his place. Mr. Scherf seems to have been a good and efficient teacher and regret is expressed at his resignation.

Apart from the ripples on the surface we have mentioned, the year seems to have been an uneventful one, and the attendance reached the good average of 112.

The public examination took place on December 16th to 19th, and the prizegiving, which was again presided over by Mr. John Fairbairn, on the 20th.

At the beginning of the following year the shareholders woke up from their long sleep since 1858 and held the annual meeting on January 14th. There are still, however, some curious signs of carelessness or apathy. The annual report of the Council is a most perfunctory document, and part of it is actually a word for word repetition of the report of the previous year. At the election also it is hard to understand the procedure. As we see from the Ordinance, the rule was for five to remain, and ten, including the five who remained behind in the preceding year and other five who were lowest at the poll, to vacate office, subject to right of re-election. This year, however, the same five who remained in 1858 were again allowed to remain, for what reason does not appear. It did not matter much, however, as all the old members were re-elected save one, Dr. Dale taking the place of Mr. D. G. de Jongh.

At the subsequent Council meeting Mr. John Fairbairn was re-elected Chairman, and Mr. David Tennant Treasurer and Secretary, and Mr. Fairbairn and Dr. Dale were appointed to the Senate.

A great blow fell on the students this year which probably made them all the more keenly regret the departure of their old friend Sir George Grey. The new Governor, Sir Philip Wodehouse, sent for the key of the Paddock in March, with the intimation that he wished to keep his cows there, and, although several attempts were made during the year to get him to relent and allow the use of the ground to the students, nothing was effected.

A cricket match with the Diocesan College on May 10th was again the occasion of some unpleasantness. Professor Childe lived in Rondebosch, and the riotous youths encountering him seem to have shouted rude things to their Professor, and were accused also of rudely pushing against some ladies who passed. A ringleader was severely punished with various impositions, and when he failed to turn up to undergo them was expelled. His father wrote indignantly on the subject and made a violent assault on the reputation of the students of the College. If we could implicitly believe what he said, the students of those days must have been a very rough and rude lot of youths, but he wrote in such heat and with such personal animus that he no doubt visited the sins of the few upon the many.

There was no doubt, however, a rowdy element in the College, and we are told of various pranks played in the avenue pretty frequently on washerwomen passing with their bundles and on girls from the various schools. The discipline in Professor Childe's classes seems also to have been rather bad.

The Writing Master, Mr. Wilson, got six months' leave this year and Mr. L. Corbitt acted as his substitute.

Dr. Pappe died in October, and his funeral on the 16th was attended by the Senate and the students.

The Murray Scholarships had gradually been increased in number as the interest from the investment of the money accrued. In this year eighteen were appointed, and it was intended to increase the number to twenty-four in the following year. A good deal of dissatisfaction was expressed by the Senate at the lack of primary education on the part of those appointed, who had sometimes to be kept back for a year before they could be admitted, and a proposal was soon after this made that they should be examined for fitness to enter before the scholarship was definitely given, and this was agreed to by Council in 1863.

The prizegiving was on December 19th, after public examinations lasting from the 15th to the 18th. Mr. John Fairbairn again presided.

Dr. Ebdon gave this year a special prize for the best-liked boy in the College, to be awarded on the votes of those who were between the ages of fourteen and eighteen. This prize continued to be given for several years.

CHAPTER XIII.

1863-1868.

A new chapter may be begun with 1863, chiefly because of the fact that that year saw the institution of the Gold Medal, which for many years was the chief distinction to be aimed at in the College, and was gained by many who have made their mark in South Africa.

The Senate had been dissatisfied for some time with the meagre book prizes which were awarded annually. The bookshops of those days did not give scope for much choice and the sum allotted by the Council did not admit of much expenditure. Accordingly, in February of this year, the Senate proposed the institution of a Gold Medal or some similar distinction, and also suggested procuring prizes from England. This was agreed to by the Council, but it was determined that part of the expense should be borne by the Murray Fund. How this was to be reconciled to the terms of the trust does not appear, but something similar had been done already in paying for the students' gymnastic apparatus.

There was no shareholders' meeting this year, as no quorum appeared. The Paddock question reappeared again and again, and various attempts were made to influence the hard heart of the Governor, but they were unavailing.

A curious blending of events, sorrowful and joyful, took place in May of this year, as the College was closed on one day in that month for the burial of Dr. Heyns' son, a student at College, and on another for the celebration of the wedding of the Prince of Wales (Edward VII.) with the Princess Alexandra.

Towards the end of May the Government appointed the Rev. John Croumbie Brown to the office of Colonial Botanist, rendered vacant by Dr. Pappe's death, and, at the suggestion of the Government, the Council made him also Professor of Botany at the College. He took his seat on the Senate for the first time in July, and arranged to give ten lectures a week.

At the end of the year a very noteworthy event took place. It has not often happened in the world's history

that a Professor has been called to assume the Presidency of a country, but this was the fortune, in December, of Professor J. H. Brand, who was invited to become the President of the Orange Free State. How well he filled that office no one who has any knowledge of South African history requires to be told. He asked to be released from his Professorship at the end of the year, and this request was, of course, granted with thanks for his good services. A part of his letter to the Council deserves reproduction, as showing his feeling for his *alma mater*: "I have much pleasure in assuring the Council of Directors of my best wishes for the welfare and prosperity of an institution to which I was admitted as a student in 1837 and in which I have spent some of the happiest years of my life."

The Senate was occupied at various times during the year with designs for the new Gold Medal, and finally decided on a very simple design, with the name of the recipient and the date on one side, and the name of the College (the coat of arms seems quite forgotten) on the other. The medal was awarded at the December prize-giving and the first recipient was William Henry Keal, with Henry de Smidt as a very close *proxime accessit*.

The attendance at College remained almost the same as in the previous years, the average being 102.

The public examination was held on December 15th to 17th, and the prizegiving on the 18th. The latter was presided over this year by the Governor, Sir Philip Wodehouse, who referred, in his speech, to the appointment of Advocate Brand to the Presidency of the Free State, and pointed out this instance of rewarded merit as an incentive to the students.

In 1864 the shareholders' meeting again failed for want of a quorum in January and the old Council continued in office.

The Botany Chair continued to have rather a fitful and interrupted life. Dr. Pappe had been frequently absent on botanical excursions, and Professor Brown, his successor, was unable to lecture during the first quarter of the year, and when he commenced his work at College only one student appeared, so that he did not attempt any classes till after June. No doubt the uncertainty of the attendance of the Professor made classes difficult to arrange.

Advocate F. S. Watermeyer was appointed in February to the vacant Law Chair. He was a member of the Council, and the question whether this was permissible was put down for discussion at a Council meeting in April. No quorum turned up, however, and the lamented death of Mr. Watermeyer, which took place in August, after only a few



REV. PROFESSOR J. C. BROWN.

months' tenure of the Professorship, rendered the discussion unnecessary.

Another good friend of the College, one who had made a lasting name for himself in the Colony, and had done much to secure its liberties and progress, Mr. John Fairbairn, died this year in October. He had been Chairman of the College Council since 1855, and the Council expressed, in a vote of condolence, its deep sense of his great services to the College, both as its Chairman and as a journalist.

Mr. Geo. Frere was elected Chairman in succession to Mr. Fairbairn.

A curious incident took place this year which, with the evidence at one's disposal, it is not very easy to understand. In February Advocate J. P. de Wet offered two prizes of £3 and £2 to the students for essays on Shakespeare's writings and life, the prize essays having to be read in public in the College Hall on April 16th, the tercentenary of Shakespeare's birth. The Senate considered the matter on February 11th and wished the offer to be accepted, but for some unaccountable reason objected to the reading of the essays in the hall on the date mentioned. The Council considered the question on the 16th and, although there was no quorum at the meeting, those present decided to decline Advocate de Wet's prizes with thanks, the grounds given for the decision being that the writing of the essays would interfere with the students' studies and that the time allowed was not long enough.

The inauguration of Sir George Grey's statue, near the Public Library, took place on November 10th, and the College was given a half-holiday in celebration of this honour done to an old friend.

An entry in the Senate Minutes of December 14th reminds us how far the Colony had progressed in some respects since the earlier days of the College. A resolution was passed to ask the Wynberg Railway Company to give reduced fares to College students. The first railway in this part of the world had been begun in 1859, when the first sod of the Cape Town to Wellington line was turned by Sir George Grey on March 31st. In 1862 a short branch line from Salt River to Wynberg was started by a private company, and it was to this Company that the Senate's appeal was directed. The reign of the old bus was over.

In the Session of Parliament this year the House, in voting £300 as usual for a Law Professor, had directed that the Government should nominate to future vacancies, and, on the death of Advocate Watermeyer, Advocate A. W. Cole was nominated to succeed him as Colonial Law Lecturer.

The Council accepted the appointment and offered Advocate Cole the Professorship at College with a seat upon the Senate.

The Paddock question reappeared on several occasions, and various attempts were made to induce Sir Philip Wodehouse to retract his decision, but he still remained obdurate.

The prizegiving was held on December 16th, after the usual Public Examination from the 13th to the 15th. The Governor, Sir Philip Wodehouse, again presided and humorously reproached the students for allowing the medals, which were awarded by the Board of Examiners, to go to winners outside Cape Town. The Gold Medal of the College was gained by F. H. Aston.

No shareholders took the trouble to attend the annual meeting in January, 1865, and the old Council continued unchanged. It may be remarked that the formerly constantly recurring difficulties with finance had for some time been absent. The revenue from the Murray gift and the regular contribution of £400 from Government made it comparatively easy to equate revenue and expenditure, and we find that there was a balance of about £9 to the good at the end of 1864. The steady attendance also of about one hundred students made it possible for the professors to obtain, through fees, an income which was not too ridiculously low. We may perhaps attribute to this fairly satisfactory state of things the fact that the Council seems to have been very slack in its attention to business this year, for, so far as the records show, it met only twice during the whole year.

There is preserved a very interesting letter from Colonel Aston, the father of the Gold Medallist for 1864, addressed to the Council on January 6th, in which he strongly advocates the commencement of a lower department of the College, or a school in connection with it, in order to draw off the younger and less advanced boys and leave the Professors free for higher work. It will be remembered that there had been some attempt at this in the earlier days, although it had been unsuccessful and short-lived, and the difficulty then, as afterwards, had been how to arrange such a department without making the position of the Professors impossible through the consequent diminution of their income, which chiefly depended on fees. Colonel Aston saw this clearly, and urged that Government should be influenced to give a much larger annual grant—he suggested £900 instead of £400—in order to make the position of the Professors secure.



ADVOCATE F. S. WATERMEYER.

The appointment of Advocate Cole by the Government direct, instead of by the College, led to some awkwardness, and finally to the severance between the Colonial Law Lectureship and the College. Advocate Cole had arranged to charge the very modest fee of 10s. per quarter for his classes, but some parents objected to paying on the ground that his office was a public one and that, therefore, the classes should be free. He replied that the charge was practically meant to cover rent for the room he used for his classes in the Legislative Council Chamber. He was informed, however, by the Colonial Secretary that it was the Governor's wish and contention that the lectures should be free and that the use of the room would be granted to him without charge. Advocate Cole thereupon naturally informed the Senate that he would not have assumed the title of Professor of the College had he known this and did not see how he could retain it. His connection with the College was thus severed almost as soon as it had begun, and the Department of Law was vacant at College for the next twenty-five years.

There was an application, sent to the Senate and granted on May 4th, from the Debating Society "consisting of College students and others," for the use of a room for its meetings. We have seen already, under the date of 1860, that a similar application had been made at that time, and this second application (which the Jubilee record of the Society regarded as the date of its foundation) may probably indicate that the former Society had come to grief.

Mr. Koch, the teacher of French and German, resigned his position in August, on leaving the Colony, and Mr. H. Stollé was appointed, at first temporarily, but later in the year permanently, as his successor.

Mr. F. H. Aston, the Gold Medallist of 1864, on leaving the Colony to continue his studies in Europe, gave a graceful testimony of his gratitude to his *alma mater* by presenting a handsome bible to be used at morning prayer in the hall, and also money for a prize to be given to the *proxime accessit* for the Gold Medal. This was very opportune, as the competition this year resulted in a tie between Fair and Maeder, and it was only after an extra paper had been set to decide the matter that R. H. Fair was adjudged the winner.

The Murray Scholars still gave the Senate a great deal of trouble owing to their low standard of attainment, and the Senate proposed to the Council that the Scholarships should be forfeited unless the progress of the scholars was satisfactory. Owing to the dearth of Council meetings this matter was not discussed by the Council till February of next year, when the suggestion was accepted.

The public examination was held on December 18th to 20th and the prizegiving on the 21st. Dr. Dale presided on this occasion and spoke of some of the distinguished public men who had been associated with the fortunes of the College, such as Sir George Grey, Sir Philip Wodehouse, Mr. John Fairbairn, Mr. Fred Watermeyer, and the Hon. Wm. Porter.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders in 1866 on January 9th was, as usual, a fiasco, but, as there were several vacancies on the Council, a special whip was sent round and a meeting was got together on January 30th. The annual reports were practically a word for word reproduction of previous years. The only interesting feature is that the Senate report clearly shows that the syllabuses of the examinations of the Board of Examiners were now to a large extent settling the courses of study at College. Three new members of Council were elected, Colonel Aston, Dr. Ebdon, and Mr. D. Tennant, instead of Mr. Justice Denyssen, and of the two members who had died since last election, Mr. John Fairbairn and Advocate F. S. Watermeyer. At the only recorded meeting of the Council held this year, just after the election, a committee was appointed, one fancies at the instigation of Colonel Aston, to report on the best way of extending the usefulness of the College as "an institution of a strictly Collegiate character," especially in regard to raising the standard of admission, providing for instruction in the higher branches of learning for the senior students, the institution of preparatory classes, and provision for residence for students. The appointment of this committee was notified to the Senate and it discussed the subject and drew up a memorandum. It pointed out that there were at present about one hundred pupils at College paying an aggregate of about £1,260 in fees, and that, if the lower classes were withdrawn, about fifty pupils would be left, paying about £700. It would require, therefore, about £560 additional revenue to give the Professors the same income as at present. The Senate, however, was strongly in favour of a preparatory school, under the superintendence of the Senate and with masters appointed by the Senate, and thought such a school would soon be self-supporting. Funds, however, were necessary for supplementing the salaries of the Professors and for building and equipping the school. The Senate had no proposals regarding a residence, but suggested that a list of persons, approved by Senate, might be got, who would be willing to receive boarders on reasonable terms.

A rather noteworthy change was made this year in doing away with the *viva voce* examinations, which had hitherto



HON. WILLIAM PORTER.

been a distinguishing feature of the end of the College year. These examinations had always been rather a difficulty, owing to the paucity of assessors competent to examine, and they had sometimes been rather a farce, so that the change was no doubt a salutary one. Written examinations had for some years been employed in addition to the public *viva voce*, but the written examinations were now distinctly made the only test.

Professor Noble had to make another visit to England at the end of the year and was to be absent during the first quarter of 1867. Arrangements were made for conducting his classes, Mr. W. R. Thompson, candidate in Theology of the University of Utrecht, taking his junior English classes, and the others being divided amongst the other professors.

The office of Colonial Botanist was abolished at the end of this year and Dr. J. C. Brown left the Colony. Fifteen years elapsed before the College again had a teacher of Botany.

The prizegiving this year took place on December 19th and was presided over by the Rev. Geo. Morgan. The Gold Medallist was J. J. Marais, well known to most of the present generation as one of the most highly esteemed Professors at the Theological Seminary at Stellenbosch.

In the year 1867 there was again no annual meeting of shareholders. The only noteworthy features in the reports are that the Council shows a credit balance of about £35, and that the Senate speaks cheerfully of the greater prominence which the higher work is assuming at College in comparison with the more elementary work, and mentions a number of successes which College students have gained at the Board of Examiners' examinations.

The Rev. G. Gething took Professor Noble's junior English work during the early part of the year, so that the arrangement with Mr. Thompson must have fallen through. Professor Noble returned in May.

Mr. George Frere, who had been Chairman of the Council for two periods, 1852-5 and 1864-7, left the Colony permanently this year and a complimentary address was presented to him by the Council as an expression of gratitude for his long services. He was a cousin of Sir Bartle Frere, the well-known Governor of the Colony in 1877-80, and was Her Britannic Majesty's Commissioner on the Mixed Commission which had to deal with questions of prize-money, captured slaves, etc. The Hon. William Porter was elected by the Council to succeed him as chairman.

In August of this year Prince Alfred, now the Duke of Edinburgh, made a second visit to Cape Town, and the

College got two days' holiday on the 19th and 20th in honour of his arrival.

A rather significant indication of the slackness of the College Council at this time is afforded by an appeal directed to it by the Senate in December of this year, asking that a little more interest should be shown by the Council in the proceedings of the College than had been customary of late years. It is stated that scarcely any member of Council was present at the last prizegiving and that the Senate had had at the last minute to take charge of the proceedings, although it was understood that the Council was responsible for them. Evidently the Council felt the reproach to be merited and urged the Hon. Wm. Porter, whom they had just elected to be Chairman, to preside at the prizegiving and deliver an address. This he did with his usual eloquence and aptness and, perhaps as a sign of reform and repentance, the address is carefully attached to the minutes of Council for the year.

The number of students decreased somewhat this year, the average being eighty-five, and the Senate ascribed this partly to the unhealthy state of Cape Town, and partly to the rise of other institutions in different parts of the Colony, which were, to a certain extent, drawing off pupils from coming to the metropolis. Two students had passed the 2nd Class Certificate and five the 3rd Class of the Board of Examiners.

The Medallist for this year was B. J. van de Sandt de Villiers.

There was no annual meeting again in January, 1868, and the Council report is a mere repetition of last year's, save that the balance has increased to £42. There are only two Council meetings recorded for the whole year, so that the governing body seems to have fallen again into considerable apathy. The Senate appealed for something to be done to improve the sanitary arrangements of the College, which were in a disgraceful state, but the Council was evidently frightened at the probable expense and did nothing.

Dr. Heyns was away from College for some months owing to a severe attack of rheumatic gout, and wished some substitute to be procured, but nothing was done and his classes seem to have been in abeyance until he returned.

The Paddock question this year attained the dignity of being mentioned in the Legislative Council, where a motion was made to petition the Governor to grant the use of it to the College. Some official intimated to the Senate that the Governor would probably yield if a petition were sent to him by the College, and a petition was drawn up and signed.

Unfortunately the intimation as to his inclination to yield must have been mistaken, as he again sent a refusal on the plea that the Paddock was the only remaining piece of grazing ground attached to his town residence.

A sharp little controversy arose this year between some members of the College Senate and the Governor regarding appointments to the Board of Examiners. There was considerable rivalry then between the Diocesan College and the South African College, and Professors Heyns, Cameron, and Noble protested against one appointment as being that of a teacher who was preparing candidates for the examinations at the Diocesan College, and against another on the ground of the gentleman being not of University standing. The Governor replied and the correspondence was published in the *Government Gazette*. It must be confessed that the Governor has the better of the argument, as he points out that one of the College staff, Professor Childe, and one who had lately been on the staff, Dr. Dale, were also members of the Board, so that he had only made matters a little more equal.

Among names which appear in the Senate minutes this year, sometimes for grave sentence for various peccadilloes, are the well-known ones of Charles E. Lewis and Henry Juta. The former was elected to a Queen's Scholarship this year.

Mr. Bowler, the drawing-master, received nine months' leave this year in July, and Mr. Fanning was appointed his substitute.

Judging by certain discipline cases, we must conclude that the water-cask, which was for a long time a well-known feature of the College, was not always restricted to its proper use, as we find various sentences passed on culprits who had been immersing a fellow student in that receptacle.

Mr. David Tennant, who had been nineteen years secretary and sixteen years treasurer as well, and who had really been the chief agent in keeping things going with any satisfaction for so long, wished to resign his offices at the end of this year, but was induced at the shareholders' meeting, at the beginning of 1869, to withdraw his resignation for a time.

There was some difficulty in arranging for someone to preside at the prizegiving. Mr. Porter was again asked and refused, and ultimately Dr. Dale consented to preside and took the opportunity of making a very vigorous speech in regard to the lack of interest which was shown in the College. He could speak with full knowledge, and there is no doubt that his words had a good deal of weight, as we

shall see that there was a considerable awakening on the part of the shareholders and Council in the following year.

One or two extracts from his speech may be given : " I might say, if it had not been for the disinterested labours of the honorary secretary and treasurer, Mr. David Tennant, for the last seventeen years, the College would have collapsed altogether. The position of affairs is this: The Secretary and Treasurer has kept things straight. I will say no more: but it is a great deal to say, he has held his ground. But then no improvements can be made. There are no funds to put the College grounds in order, to fill up the pitfalls and dens of the Menagerie, which are an eyesore as well as a hindrance to sport: and yet you expect the young men to grow up vigorous in body, as well as keen in intellect. We have plenty of room, but we have no money and no spirit. . . . The S.A. College was not intended to run parallel with these grammar schools and gymnasiums. It was intended to be the head of a system. It was intended to be the keystone of a public system of education in the Colony, a College in its aims, in its staff, in its professors and in all its arrangements. And if the inhabitants of Cape Town remain so insensible to the value of a College in their midst and so niggardly that during the forty years of its existence not a single endowment of a Chair or even a bursary has been made, if so slow to do their duty to themselves and to their sons, then we must be obliged to look for our chief educational establishment, our Oxford or our Cambridge, in some other town. . . . I only wish I could waken up some little spirit of enterprise and some enthusiasm for education."

The Gold Medallist of this year was Richard P. Solomon, a well-known name in South Africa. A special prize was given by Mr. Saul Solomon to the *proxime accessit* for the Medal, and this fell to Abraham Faure.

CHAPTER XIV.

1869 TO 1873.

There was at last a regular meeting of shareholders on January 12th, 1869, the first regular meeting since 1862, although there had been a special meeting for elections in 1866. Considerable changes were made at this meeting in the composition of the Council, six new members being elected, Mr. W. L. Blore, Mr. Justice Denyssen, Mr. W. de Smidt, Mr. G. Gie, Mr. Saul Solomon, and the Rev. W. Thompson. The old members who remained were Mr. P. A. Brand, Dr. Dale, Dr. Ebdon, Mr. J. B. Ebdon, Rev. A. Faure, Dr. Innes, Mr. J. A. Le Sueur, Rev. G. Morgan and Mr. David Tennant, while the Hon. W. Porter and Mr. P. B. Borchers were still the government members.

The annual report of the Council is more interesting than usual, as it gives us information regarding the state of the shareholders' list. Most of the original shareholders were dead, and the present list is stated to be very defective, but 168 names have been erased, leaving only 115. The treasurer gives a summary of the general accounts since he took office in 1853 and also of Murray's Gift from its beginning, both of these having small balances in hand.

The Senate report lays stress on the necessity for the separation of the junior classes from the College proper, and an interesting discussion, led by Dr. Dale, took place regarding this. The result was a reference of the whole question of the reconstruction of the College to the consideration of the Council, which was asked to summon a special meeting of shareholders to lay its suggestions before them. The question was evidently attracting some public attention, and we find a leading article in the *Cape Argus* on the subject under the date January 14th, in which is strongly urged the necessity of separating the lower school work from the College proper.

At the subsequent Council meeting on January 19th the Hon. W. Porter was re-elected chairman, and Mr. Tennant consented to continue as Secretary and Treasurer. Dr. Dale and the Rev. W. Thompson were appointed to the Senate. A special committee was elected to deal with the

question of reconstruction and to report. This committee reported on April 29th, and it was determined to make their report public so as to gain if possible support for the proposals made. The main points of the report were as follows: (1) that a school or preparatory department is **urgently** needed, (2) that this cannot be provided **without** reducing the salaries of the professors to an **impossible** level, unless extra aid is received (the salaries are roughly at present about £360 each for three professors and £100 for the professor of Dutch), (3) that it is **not** desirable to increase the fees, and therefore about £400 extra grant or income is needed, (4) the fees of **the** junior pupils would be appropriated to the payment of the masters of the new department, (5) a building and playground near to the College would be necessary and the Slave Lodge premises should be taken over from Government, (6) about £1,200 would be necessary to transform these buildings into a school and a residence for a head master who would take boarders, (7) that the public should be appealed to for funds for these purposes. These suggestions were all destined to bear fruit at no distant date, although no practical steps were taken to carry them out immediately.

There were changes this year in the junior staff of the College through death. Mr. Wilson, the writing and book-keeping master, who had been in office a long time, died in March, and Mr. Mewett was appointed, at first temporarily and afterwards permanently, in his place. Mr. Bowler, the drawing master, many of whose paintings are still in existence in the Colony, died in England towards the end of the year. He was somewhat of a stormy petrel in his relations to College at various times, but seems to have been a man of considerable talent and originality of character. Mr. McGill was appointed in his place at the beginning of the following year.

Professor Cameron received nine months' leave of absence for a visit to England in April, and returned in December. During his absence the Rev. G. A. Christie acted as his substitute with acceptance.

The Debating Society received promotion this year, being allowed the use of the College Hall for its meetings, which had been hitherto held in the Writing Room. It may be noted as showing the paternal supervision of the Senate that it demanded from the Society a list of its officers and members before consenting to the request for the new accommodation.

Reference may here be made to what was for a considerable time an annual College gala day. Every year, for a long time, a wagon-load of fine watermelons used to be sent by Mr. L. van der Byl, of Welmoed, to the College students, and the consumption of the watermelons and the subsequent use of the rinds as missiles made the day a general saturnalia.

When the kindly offering first began to be made is not quite clear, but it continued till somewhere in the middle of the eighties.

The prize giving this year took place on December 22nd, when the Gold Medal was awarded to A. C. Dale. Dr. Ebdon still continued his prize for the best-liked boy at College, and this year Mr. W. E. Moore, the well-known attorney, the "Father of Woodstock," presented three special prizes of a guinea each to the students who had made most progress during the year in the departments of Classics, Mathematics and English.

The average number of students in 1869 was eighty-three.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders in 1870 failed to secure a quorum, and the annual reports of Council and Senate, prepared for the meeting, were almost entirely occupied with the special report, which has been already referred to, regarding the necessity for a school and residence and for increased grants and public contributions in order to make the project feasible.

A good deal of correspondence took place in the newspapers at this time regarding this suggestion, and the Council was openly accused of negligence and of shelving the proposals. One writer, who was considerably ahead of his time, urged the necessity of starting a medical school.

It may be mentioned, in view of the fact that we are now looking forward to the celebration of the centenary of the landing of the settlers of 1820, that a special holiday was given to the College on May 23rd, in honour of the jubilee of that settlement.

The Murray scholars were still giving a good deal of trouble owing to those appointed by the Council being often unfit to join the College classes. The Senate complained also of scholars leaving without notice and proposed to the Council that a deposit of £1 should be exacted from scholars, to be forfeited if they did not fulfil the conditions. The Council preferred the rule that the parent or guardian should pay £1 in default of notice, unless reasons were given satisfactory to the Senate.

This year seems to have been an uneventful one and there is very little to record.

The janitor, Mr. George Stewart, who had been in office ten years and had given great satisfaction, died this year in October, and the Senate sent a graceful letter to his widow in acknowledgment of his services. Mr. John Kiesewetter was appointed in his stead.

The Astronomer-Royal, Mr. E. J. Stone, presided at the prizegiving this year, which took place on December 21st,

when W. H. (now the Hon. Justice Sir William H.) Solomon was adjudged the Gold Medal.

There was an important change in the administration of the Colony in 1870, which was of considerable influence on the College. Sir Philip Wodehouse was succeeded as Governor in August, 1870, by Sir Henry Barkly. Sir Philip Wodehouse had been unpopular in the Colony owing to his favour for the more antiquated autocratic methods, and he had certainly not been a *persona grata* to the students of the College owing to his determined exclusion of them from the Paddock. He had also refused the grant of the Slave Lodge to the College. With a change of Governor we shall find there was a change of attitude to the College.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders was successful in 1871 in getting a quorum. The Council report was the same as that prepared for the previous year, while the Senate report expressed satisfaction with the general work of the year and mentioned the various successes of students in the Board of Examiners' examinations. The Senate also again urged the need of separation of the junior classes from the College and this suggestion was taken up at the meeting, and it was resolved to appeal to the public for the £1,200 necessary for a school building, provided that the Government granted the Slave Lodge site. A committee was appointed to push the enterprise and all the old members of Council were re-elected.

At the subsequent Council meeting Mr. Porter and Mr. Tennant were re-elected chairman and secretary respectively, and Dr. Dale and the Rev. G. Morgan were elected to the Senate.

A strong article appeared in the *Cape Argus* of Jan. 14th in favour of the new College development and in support of the idea of a preparatory school, and it appeared likely that public interest would be awakened in the matter. The committee appointed by the Council showed plenty of activity and subscriptions began to come in satisfactorily. On April 24th the Council addressed a longish letter to the Governor, Sir Henry Barkly, asking for a grant of the Slave Lodge site and also for an increase by £400 of the Government annual grant in order to meet the probable diminution of the salaries of the professors. On May 23rd the Colonial Secretary replied that the Government was not prepared to give any further grant for Professors' salaries but was prepared to grant the Slave Lodge site on condition that it was not alienated from the Government, but was used solely for educational purposes and reverted to the Government when not so used. This was satisfactory, so far as it went, and the canvassing for subscriptions was actively pushed, Mr. (afterwards Sir)



OLD COLLEGE RESIDENCE AND SCHOOL.

Thos. E. Fuller and Mr. Henry Solomon (who was the Honorary Secretary of the Special Committee) being especially prominent in this connection. The latter was able to report towards the end of November that £1,709 had been realised in subscriptions, besides an offer of £200 from Mr. W. Dickson as soon as operations were commenced. The Council thereupon authorised the committee to call for such plans as might be necessary for the conversion of the Government buildings into class-room accommodation and a residence for boarders at a cost not exceeding £1,700. A little later the Secretary of the Committee wrote to the Council to say that an approximate estimate had shown that £1,700 would be insufficient. Mr. Stonestreet, the architect, had gone into particulars with the Senate and thought that a plain building, with no architectural pretensions, could be put up for about £2,000, to accommodate about seventy boys in the preparatory school and about twenty to thirty boarders. The Council agreed to amend their previous resolution by substituting £2,000 for £1,700 and suggested to the committee, which had proposed a prize for the best plan, that a larger prize should be offered for a building costing £1,700, and a smaller one for the more costly building!

The Senate sent various proposals regarding the relation of the new school to the College and these were afterwards accepted by the Council. They were as follows: (1) That the School should be under the control of the Senate, which should decide what pupils should be promoted to College, (2) that the head master should have a fixed salary, beginning at, say £200, and should conduct the boarding establishment, (3) that the salaries of the teacher or teachers should be a first charge on the revenues of the school, and that the surplus should be divided amongst the professors in consideration of their superintendence and the diminution in their salaries consequent on the removal of the junior pupils to the school.

There was an epidemic of measles in September and the College had to be closed earlier than usual in consequence.

Dr. Ebdon, who had for some years given the prize for the best-liked boy in College, altered the purpose of his prize this year, and offered it instead to the student who showed the best knowledge of the history of the Colony, Professors Cameron and Noble being appointed judges. An anonymous friend sent a cheque for £5 for two or three prizes to those who had not succeeded in gaining any, but who had been assiduous in study and of good behaviour, preference being given to those who were just leaving College. Mr. W. E. Moore also gave a special prize for general proficiency and improvement.

The Governor, Sir Henry Barkly, presided at the prize-giving this year on December 21st, when F. C. Kolbe (better known to all of us as Dr. Kolbe) was awarded the Gold Medal.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders in 1872 was duly called for January 9th, but only eleven attended, and no proper meeting could be held. It was agreed, however, to go on with the formal business, and the annual reports were read. The Annual Report of the Council is entirely occupied with the new school project, for which it states that £1,893 17s. 11d. had now been received in subscriptions. Dr. Dale brought forward a number of suggestions, which all pointed in the direction of the reconstitution of the College under a new Act, although some years had to elapse yet before this end was attained. He suggested (1) that a simpler and more effective machinery should be provided by law for the general management of the College, (2) that the Council should resume negotiations with the Government on the basis of the letter of the Colonial Secretary at the beginning of 1858, (3) that the meeting should express the view that the shareholders, having no longer any pecuniary interest in the College, were prepared to waive their rights so as to secure a simple and effective management of the College in such way as the Government and Legislature might agree. It was decided to convene a meeting of the shareholders to discuss these points, but this seems for the time being to have ended in a pious resolution.

It may be noted that at this time, in addition to the examinations of the Board of Examiners, the University of London held regular examinations in the Colony and that students of the College occasionally took these examinations. There was a special scholarship (the Gilchrist Scholarship) open to Colonials, and we find this year that the College got a half holiday in celebration of the fact that F. C. Kolbe had gained this scholarship.

The school project was progressing and on March 25th the Council, on the recommendation of the special committee, accepted Mr. Inglesby's tender to build the new school and teachers' residence, with a new wing for dormitories, and accommodation for the janitor, at a cost of £2,000. This represents the present buildings on the Orange Street side of the quad, with the exception of the portion lying between the double-storeyed wing and the engineering building. Where this latter portion now stands there was then a very tumble-down building, the upper storey of which had collapsed, and the lower portion of which was used for a considerable time as a sort of washing and dressing-room for boarders. Still further down, on the site where the engineering building now



MRS. JAMISON.

stands, was another double-storeyed building, which was adapted for the janitor's dwelling.

The Senate this year adopted a new design for the gold medal and sent it to England to be made into a die.

A very serious loss befell the College in September. Mr. David Tennant was going to England for a visit and resigned his position as secretary and treasurer, after twenty-three years of splendid service. The Council, as in duty bound, expressed to him its warm appreciation of his long and unselfish devotion to a very thankless duty. The present writer may also be permitted to pay tribute to Mr. Tennant for his service to the College in keeping its records in such admirable and clear order. *O si sic omnes !* If all secretaries were of the same quality historical research would be a comparatively pleasant and easy matter.

The chairman, Mr. Porter, consented to act as temporary secretary and treasurer, but in a week or two Mr. William Edward Moore, who had been already a generous donor of prizes to the College, expressed his willingness to take over the office and was accordingly appointed.

This year is noteworthy also for the first benefaction given by a very good friend of the College, Mrs. Jamison. A sum of £5,000 was given by her to the Board of Examiners for the foundation of a scholarship of £200 a year, for four years, to be awarded in connection with the second class certificate of the Board (roughly corresponding to the later B.A. examination). It was confined to students of the Cape Colony who had been in attendance at the classes of the South African College for at least two years preceding the award. This scholarship was, soon after this date, taken over by the new University of the Cape of Good Hope and has been administered by that body till the present time, when it passes over to the University of Cape Town. About a dozen South African College students have enjoyed the benefits of the scholarship since its foundation, and have reason to respect the memory of its generous founder. Both Council and Senate sent resolutions of thanks to Mrs. Jamison for her benefaction.

Sir Henry Barkly showed his goodwill to the College by again presiding at the prizegiving this year on December 20th, when the gold medal was awarded to Charles E. Lewis, a name which is so closely connected with the history of the College, and which will often recur in these pages.

Some where about this time—the exact date is uncertain—the College students got the right once more of using the Paddock for a playground. There is no record of the event in the Senate minutes, but that may be owing to the fact

that Senate had nothing to do with the matter officially. Sir Henry Juta, in the College Magazine for 1909, tells humorously how he and Dr. Kolbe, students at the time, went as a deputation to Sir Henry Barkly and were successful in persuading him to be more considerate than his predecessor, and to allow the students to use the Paddock, although they had to share the privilege with the Governor's cows. The students were being barred by the Town Council from using the Municipal enclosures below the Paddock, so it was a happy circumstance that the Paddock was at this time once more thrown open to them.

The year 1873 is noteworthy specially for two things, that the new school and residence were being completed and that by an Act of Parliament the old Board of Examiners was done away with and the University of the Cape of Good Hope constituted. The question of establishing a University had been discussed for some time, and in March the Senate of the College had the matter before it and agreed to have a meeting with Canon Ogilvie and the staff of the Diocesan College to have a joint discussion on the subject. This meeting was held on March 17th, and the following resolutions were arrived at: (1) that the provisions made by Act 4 of 1858, to be carried out on the expiry of the present Board of Examiners, are so cumbrous as to prove practically unworkable and should be superseded by a new Act; (2) that the time has come when the Board of Examiners, at present issuing certificates in literature and science, should be succeeded by an Examining University, empowered to confer academical degrees; (3) that the governing body of the University should be sufficiently large to represent the educational interests of the whole colony, and should, in the first instance, be nominated by the Crown, and in the course of time by the Crown conjointly with the graduates of the University, and that with the graduates should be associated, with equal rights and privileges as electors, the holders of the higher certificates of the present board; (4) that a copy of these resolutions should be forwarded to the Hon. the Colonial Secretary for the information of His Excellency the Governor.

It will be seen that all these suggestions were met in the constitution of the new University, which, under the guidance of the Hon. W. Porter, who afterwards became its first Chancellor, came into being later in the year by Act 16, 1873. Of the first University Council of twenty appointed by the Governor, the only member who was on the staff of the S.A. College was Professor Cameron. He was almost immediately chosen as Registrar to the new University and resigned his position as Professor of the College in September,

a resignation which was accepted with expressions of regret and acknowledgments of his fifteen years' faithful service to the College. Although Professor Cameron always continued to have a keen interest in his old College, and for two periods, 1874-78 and 1900-2, was a member of the College Council, yet we may regard his close connection with it as now closed and may say a few words regarding him. He was a clear, precise and scholarly teacher and seems to have been regarded by his students as rather a strict disciplinarian and as cold and stern of manner. This must have been the mere outward appearance, for those of us who knew him in later life know that a more kindly and genial and courtly gentleman never lived. For twenty-two years he was the embodiment of the University, and all who remember the old Graduation days must inevitably associate them with his dignified presence and utterances. He was a keen sportsman with rod and gun, a fine amateur carpenter, and fond of mountain wanderings, as long as health allowed him. Above all he was a Christian of the finest and broadest spirit, and for nearly forty years, from 1856, conducted an undenominational service on Sunday evenings at Sea Point, where his name will always be associated with the "Round Church." After he resigned the Registrarship in 1895 he held the pastorate of the Congregational Church at Sea Point for seven years and then retired to England, where he died at Bournemouth on October 2nd, 1906. He received the honorary degree of LL.D. from Glasgow University and of Litt.Doc. from the University of the Cape of Good Hope.

When Professor Cameron ceased to be a member of the University Council by becoming Registrar, the Governor appointed Professor Childe in his place.

Professor Cameron's departure from the College was not the only important change which this year was to see. Dr. Heyns fell into very poor health early in the year and was ordered by the doctors to give up his College work for a time, Mr. Stollé being appointed temporarily as his substitute. The rest, however, failed to be of much service, and the genial, kindly doctor, to the regret of a wide circle of friends, died on September 27th. He was a native of Cape Town, but had been educated at Leyden and Groningen, and was undoubtedly a man of sound learning and ability. His life was only partially connected with the College, as he filled an important place as minister of the Dutch Reformed Church in Cape Town, becoming successively third minister in 1839, second in 1864, and (on the retirement of our old friend, the Rev. A. Faure) first in 1867. He may have been somewhat conservative and stereotyped in his methods of teaching, but to those who wished to learn Dutch he was a good and

efficient teacher. For many years he presided as chairman over the deliberations of the Senate, and the Senate records bear testimony to his kindly spirit, which always inclined to mercy when culprits, who had been even rude to himself, were brought up for judgment.

On the resignation of Professor Cameron the Senate submitted to the Council the name of James Gill, M.A., as a suitable successor, and at a meeting on September 8th the Council appointed him on the understanding that he would reside, if required, in the College and take charge of the boarding establishment under regulations to be approved of by the Council. There is no indication in the records to show why the Council made this change in their original intentions with regard to the new buildings. It will be remembered that it was intended that the head-master of the school should have charge of the boarding establishment and, as the school and residence were under the same roof, this would seem to have been the natural arrangement. It may have been thought that a professor would have more authority as head of the house, but, whatever the reason for the change, we shall find that it led to a great deal of friction and ill-feeling in subsequent years.

Professor Gill* was a graduate of Cambridge and had been already a considerable time in the Colony as classical professor in the Graaff Reinet College and was, at the time of his appointment to the S.A. College, on a visit to England, from which he returned in January of 1874. Professor Cameron continued to act as professor till the end of 1873.

There were some changes in the junior staff during the year. Mr. Mewett, the writing master, resigned in September and Mr. Percival was appointed till the end of the year. There had been no drawing master for some time and Mr. Hermann was appointed in October.

At the end of the year Professor Childe got six months' leave of absence, the arrangements for filling his place meanwhile being left by the Council to the Senate.

There were several donations of special prizes this year from the Governor, Mr. Saul Solomon, and Mr. W. E. Moore. The Senate decided to give the Governor's prize for general proficiency in all departments and to throw it open for competition to all students, and this prize thus became one of the blue ribbons of the College. It became an established custom, which has continued to this day, for all successive Governors to continue this annual prize, so that the College owes a good deal to the kindly precedent given by Sir Henry Barkly. In later days it became the special prize for the

* Pembroke, Coll. Cambridge, B.A. 1854, M.A. 1861. 11th Classic.



PROFESSOR JAMES GILL, M.A.

Intermediate classes. The special prize given by Mr. Saul Solomon was divided between Classics and Mathematics, and that given by Mr. Moore between Physical Science and English.

A gift of some two hundred volumes was received this year, through the well-known Cape Town bookseller, Mr. J. C. Juta, from various publishers in London and Edinburgh, for a College library, and the Rev. W. Thompson also presented a number of books.

Sir Henry Barkly again showed his goodwill to the College by presiding, on December 19th, at the annual prizegiving, when G. R. Keet carried off the gold medal, while F. C. Kolbe was adjudged the Governor's prize.

CHAPTER XV.

1874-1877.

The year 1874 was a very important one in the history of the College. Various changes took place in the staff, the new school was opened, and the Higher Education Act was passed which put on an entirely new footing the financial relations between the Government and the College.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders took place on January 13th, when the following gentlemen were elected members of the Council: Mr. W. L. Blore, Dr. Dale, Mr. G. J. de Korte, Mr. W. de Smidt, Dr. Ebdon, Mr. G. Gie, Mr. J. A. le Sueur, Mr. J. R. Marquard, Mr. W. Porter, Mr. R. M. Ross, Mr. S. Solomon, Mr. D. Tennant, Rev. W. Thompson, and in addition a representative of the D.R. Church and a representative of the Scotch Church. Why the last two were elected in this fashion without being named does not appear, but it was stated at the meeting that it had been done before, although no record of this is extant. Subsequently the Rev. J. M. Russell, the minister of the Scotch Church, who has been ever since so closely connected with the College and taken such a prominent part in all its doings, was named as the Scotch Church representative. The Dutch Reformed Church representative seems to have been the Rev. A. D. Lückhoff. The Government nominees, in addition to the above, were Dr. Cameron and Chief Justice de Villiers.

The annual reports referred to the events during the past year which we have already mentioned. Mr. Henry Solomon informed the meeting that £1,950 had been subscribed for the new school, etc. and that only about £30 had not been paid up. It was calculated that a sum of at least £300 more was needed for the building expenses, and that further funds were necessary for furnishing, and for putting the grounds in order. Dr. Dale called attention to the suggestions regarding the reconstitution of the College which he had made in 1872, but it was left to the Council to call a special meeting of shareholders to discuss the subject.

At the subsequent Council meeting on January 20th Sir David Tennant was elected chairman, Mr. Moore was



DR. JOHN SHAW.

continued as secretary and treasurer, and Dr. Cameron and the Rev. W. Thompson were elected to the Senate.

The new building had by that time been taken over but it was not proposed to open the school till the second half of the year. Professor Gill had arrived from England and had agreed to take over the residence and the boarding arrangements. Mr. Knox was appointed Acting Professor of Mathematics during Professor Childe's leave, which was extended, and Mr. Stollé was given charge of the Dutch Classes, and Mr. Hermann of Drawing.

The Council decided to make a further appeal to the public for funds for the complete payment of the new buildings and for furnishing, etc., and asked the Senate to draw up regulations for the new preparatory department. The Senate suggested that the master of the school should either be called an Assistant Professor of the College or Head master of the Junior Department of the College, should have a salary of £300, £200 to be guaranteed by the Senate, £100 by the Council, and that the school fees should be £12 per annum with £1 additional College fee, that the age of admission should be about eight and the qualification a knowledge of the three R's, and that the boarding fee should be £60 per annum.

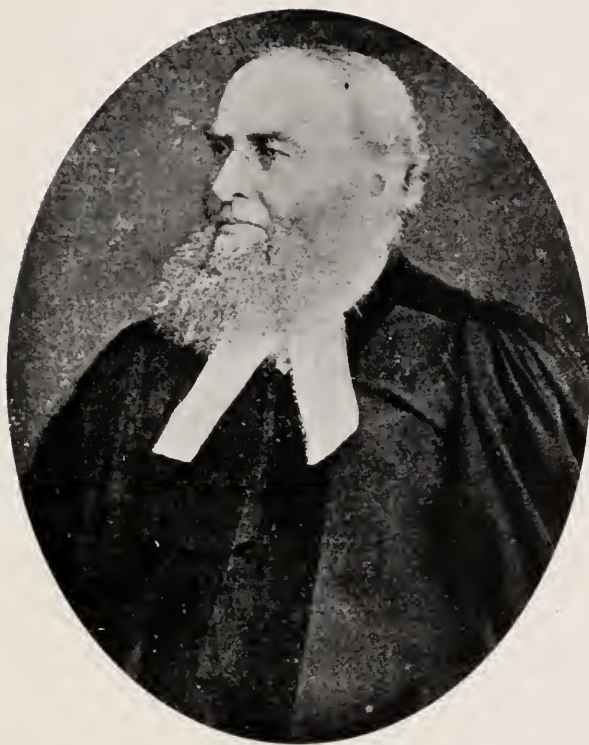
The Council modified these proposals by making the £60 for boarding include washing and a seat in church, and also board and washing during vacations, if a pupil remained in residence. It also rejected the proposal that the Senate should be responsible for £200 of the head-master's salary, and enacted that all fees should be paid to Council, who would be responsible for the £300, and also for recouping Professors for any loss of fees they might suffer through the establishment of the school. The head of the school was to be called Head Master of the S.A. College School and was to be under the supervision and control of the Senate. All these arrangements were to be provisional and to be tried for a year.

In April Dr. John Shaw, who had been for some time in the Colony as head master of the School at Colesberg, was appointed head master of the new College school.

About the same time the Rev. G. van de Wall, a native of Holland, who had come to the Colony in 1862, and, after being D.R. Minister at Bloemfontein and Paarl, had come to Cape Town in 1874, was appointed to the Chair of Dutch. It was at first intended that he should be Professor of Modern Languages, but he found it impossible to give the time needed without interfering with his clerical duties, and it was therefore determined that he should, like Dr. Heyns, give instruction in Dutch and Hebrew only.

and that French and German should be taught by special masters.

The College school was opened on July 14th and almost immediately there began between the head master of the school and the head of the boarding establishment friction and disagreement which constantly recurred during the next eight years. It could hardly have been otherwise save with persons of superhuman amiability, and, as both Professor Gill and Dr. Shaw were possessed of a good share of our ancestral fighting spirit, frequent conflicts were inevitable. The situation needs a word of explanation. The school proper was what is now (in 1917) Professor Crawford's classroom. There were two rooms, as now, at the end of the schoolroom, which were claimed by Professor Gill, the one as a lavatory and the other as a study for his boarders. The dormitory accommodation was the upstairs room now (in 1917) occupied as a classroom by Professor Kent. The dormitory was thus separated from the residence by all the length of the schoolroom, and, as it had a separate entrance, there was plenty of room for laxity on the part of boarders. The chief conflict of interest between the two parties concerned the two end rooms. Each claimed them as an essential part of his domain and each had very cogent reasons for his claim. They were certainly needed for school purposes and they were certainly needed for boarding purposes. If the Council had stuck to its original intention of making the head master also head of the boarding establishment there would have been no conflicting authorities and the arrangements, bad as they were, might have run smoothly enough for a time, but with divided authority the situation was very unworkable. Matters were made worse by some resolutions passed at a meeting of Council at the beginning of August. The Council decided to discontinue Bookkeeping and Writing at College at the end of the year and authorised the head master to get an assistant at £150 a year. These resolutions were discussed at a meeting of Senate on August 17th and evidently caused strong feeling. A memorandum on the subject by Professor Noble, which was printed, was accepted by the Senate. It is a very fair and unbiassed statement, characteristic of the man, but does not scruple to use plain language, and characterises the provision made by the Council for Boarding as "utterly inadequate and almost indecent." It proposes an amicable compromise about the two rooms, the school to have the use of one during the day. It strongly objects to the Council calmly appointing an assistant without consulting the Professors, seeing that his salary will have to come out of their pockets.



REV. PROFESSOR G. VAN DE WALL.

The Senate further calls the attention of the Council to the fact that in ordering the discontinuance of Bookkeeping and Writing at College, the Council had gone beyond its province and interfered with the functions of the Senate. The Council saw the force of the Senate's objections and appointed a committee to try to arrange matters. A temporary peace was patched up and the appointment of an assistant was dropped for the time being, some senior College pupils being used as partial assistants in the school.

Besides the boarding difficulty there was another which returned again and again and was never thoroughly settled until the Professors received fixed salaries independent of fees and the school was put on a definite footing independent of the Senate. The drafting of scholars from the school to the College was in the hands of the Senate, and was done twice a year usually but might be done oftener. If it be remembered that on the one hand the drafting to College affected the salaries of the Professors, and that on the other hand it must have been galling to a master constantly to lose his better pupils just when he was beginning to make something of them, we have the makings of a pretty controversy ready to hand, and the College school had to go through a good many tribulations before all these difficulties were solved.

In 1874 Professor Noble was elected by Convocation to a seat on the University Council.

The Higher Education Act was assented to on July 13th, 1874. It was a brief act, the rules and regulations under it being left to be framed by the Governor with the approval of Parliament. The immediate effect of the regulations issued was that a sum not exceeding £200 per annum was to be paid to each Professor approved of by the Government, the Government having also the approval of fees, and requiring that students need not be resident and that there should be no religious compulsion, and that annual reports to Government should be presented.

In this connection the Council resolved to separate as soon as possible the chairs of English and Physical Science, at present held jointly by Professor Noble, and to ask for separate grants under the act for chairs of Classics, Mathematics, Modern Languages, English and Physical Science.

The Governor, Sir H. Barkly, again presided at the prizegiving which was held on December 18th. B. P. Marchand gained the gold medal, and C. E. Lewis the Governor's prize, while a special prize for English, given by Mr. R. Arderne, fell to W. P. Schreiner.

The year 1875 was characterised by a good deal of cross purposes and confusion of aim between Council and Senate and school, but it was at the same time a year of considerable progress in the direction of the reconstitution which was now inevitable, if the College was to take a fresh start. There were two influences at work, both driving in the same direction. The Council was embarrassed for funds to carry out many improvements and was still in debt for the new building, and was therefore anxious to claim the benefits of the Higher Education Act. On the other hand the Government, represented specially by the Superintendent-General of Education, Dr. Dale, was thoroughly dissatisfied with the constitution of the College and pressed for some radical change before the Higher Education grants were sanctioned. As there was no quorum again at the Annual Meeting of Shareholders in January, Dr. Dale complained that there was no official information laid before Government regarding the financial position of the College on which Government could act. A good deal of correspondence followed between Council and Senate and Dr. Dale, and various attempts were made to come to an agreement.

In March the Government suggested that the shareholders should give up their rights and that a managing body of seven should be selected, three by Government, two by the Divisional Council of the Cape and two by the Town Council. The Council thought this body too local, rather a curious objection, but put the suggestion before a special meeting of the shareholders on March 30th, when a resolution was carried that the Government should be asked to appoint the whole managing body of seven. The reply was that the Government appreciated the confidence of the shareholders but was not willing to take the undivided responsibility. Thereupon, in April, the Council suggested another scheme, that the shareholders should relinquish their claims to their shares but should select twenty-five of their number to be called a Board of Managers which should select four Directors while the Government should select three, or alternatively that the Government should select three, the Board of Managers two and the Town Council two. This proposal was obviously, so far as the shareholders were concerned, giving away with one hand and taking back with the other and nothing came of it. Further correspondence and discussion followed, and by the end of the year matters were ripe for the issue to be put clearly before the shareholders at their meeting in January 1876.

There were various changes in the staff during the year. Professor Childe returned from his leave at the beginning of the year. The Rev. G. van de Wall was recalled by his former congregation to Paarl, and resigned his position as Professor of Dutch to the Senate in January, although by some misunderstanding the Council was not informed by him of his resignation for some time afterwards. Mr. Stollé was asked to take over his classes but refused, and the Rev. Mr. Buchner was appointed. Mr. Stollé was asked to take French classes at the school as well as College, but no agreement was arrived at and he received notice, and Mr. de la Cornillière was appointed French master in his place.

By far the most important changes took place at the end of the year. Professor Noble fell ill at the beginning of December and after a comparatively short illness died on December 20th, amid widespread expressions of regret not only from the Council and Senate of the College but from the whole of the Colony and South Africa. There can be no doubt that Roderick Noble was a man of very exceptional character and ability; the testimony of all who knew him—and there are many living still—is unanimous on that point. The fact that he held two chairs so different in character as English and Physical Science for many years, and that he was regarded as an inspiring teacher in both of them, is sufficient testimony to his breadth of intellect and interests, and it is generally admitted that the man was even finer than the teacher, and that his influence for good, exercised partly through the strong impression he made upon his pupils, partly through his numerous literary productions in the Cape Monthly Magazine and in other forms, was one of the most salutary forces in the community of his time. Memories are short lived in South Africa, otherwise it is hard to understand why there is nothing in the College to commemorate Roderick Noble save a very ordinary reproduction of his photograph.

Professor Noble's death led at once to a separation of the two chairs of English and Physical Science, a change which had been discussed for some time. The separation had been made much more easy by a very important benefaction to the College from its generous friend Mrs. Jamison. She wrote to the Council on March 9th of this year expressing her intention to give £5,000 as an endowment for a chair of Experimental Physics and Practical Chemistry. Her letter contained very plain criticism of the present absurd constitution of the College and her hope that it would soon be altered by a new Act of the

Legislature. In view of this she gave the money to Dr. Dale and Sir David Tennant as interim trustees, to be handed over to the College when its constitution was remodelled. The Council and Senate expressed their gratitude for Mrs. Jamison's liberality and some steps were taken to secure the services of a professor from England, Mr. Stone, the Astronomer-Royal, and Dr. Dale being asked to assist. These steps were, however, rendered unnecessary, as we shall see, by the presence in the Colony of a suitable candidate for the new chair. The Senate had written to the Council just before the death of Professor Noble, urging the necessity of securing some assistance in the teaching of physical science and suggesting the name of Dr. Hahn. Before this letter was considered by the Council Professor Noble had died, and on December 24th the Council definitely resolved to separate the chairs of English and Physical Science and to offer the former to the Rev. F. W. Bindley, M.A. At the same time they resolved to interview Dr. Hahn and Dr. Shaw on the subject of the other chair. Mr. Bindley was definitely appointed to the chair of English on December 29th, at a salary of £200 from Government grant under the Higher Education Act, and £3 per student from fees; the other appointments, of which we shall speak presently, were probably made early in January of next year, but there is no record of them in the Council minutes, which are very defective at this time.

There was a good deal of conflict of view during this year between the Senate and the headmaster of the school in regard to courses of study, text books, etc., The Senate, naturally, was inclined to insist on the courses most likely to prepare for College, while the headmaster was more concerned with a general school course.

There was no public ceremony this year in connection with the prize-giving owing to Professor Noble's death, and Sir David Tennant distributed the prizes privately. The gold medal fell to W. P. Schreiner and the Governor's prize to A. J. Foord.

Some time probably in January, 1876, the Council appointed Dr. P. D. Hahn as Jamison Professor of Experimental Physics and Practical Chemistry and Dr. John Shaw as Professor of Physical Science. The Senate received a letter notifying these appointments on the first day of the new session, and on January 24th it passed a resolution complaining of the late notice, and also of the fact that no information had been given it regarding the salaries of the professors, the arrangements about fees, or the distribution of work between the new Jamison chair and the chair of Physical Science. It is very hard indeed to understand the procedure of the Council in this matter. Dr. Shaw had offered to the



REV. PROFESSOR F. W. BINDLEY, M.A.

Council to take the chair of Physical Science in combination with his headmastership, giving two hours a day teaching as professor, and receiving as salary £200 (instead of £300) as headmaster and £100 with fees as professor, on the understanding that an efficient assistant was appointed to the school. These were the terms which were accepted by the Council. Thus after dissolving one combination, English and Physical Science, a new and more intricate one was formed. Moreover, Professor Noble's Physical Science work had been largely concerned with Chemistry and Experimental Physics, which were now given to the new chair held by Professor Hahn, and the scanty accommodation of the College, utterly inadequate for one Science chair, had now to find room for two. The net result was that the friction between the College and the headmaster of the school was increased, and that Dr. Shaw held for two years a nominal professorship in the College without any pupils.

The two new professors took their seats in the Senate for the first time on January 24th. The Rev. Frederick Wood Bindley was a graduate of Cambridge, of Sidney Sussex College, and had taken his B.A. degree in 1864 and his M.A. in 1871.

Dr. Hahn was born in Great Namaqualand, being the son of a missionary there, was educated at the gymnasium at Soest in Westphalia, and at the University of Halle, where he took his doctorate. After spending some time in England and Scotland he came to the Colony in September, 1875. Shortly after his appointment he was elected by the Convocation to the University Council of which he continued to be a member till his death in 1918.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders was held on January 11th. After indicating the precarious financial position of the College and the debt still remaining on the school, the annual report speaks of the refusal of the Government to give aid under the present constitution of the College. It enumerates the various attempts at a settlement of the vexed question of a constitution and proposes that the shareholders should relinquish their rights and ask the Government to introduce such a measure for the administration of the College as it may consider best. This was carried unanimously and the way was now open for reform. The old Council was re-elected.

At the meeting of Council on January 18th Sir David Tennant resigned his membership (although he was soon to resume his place after the new act was passed) and Mr. G. J. de Korte was elected chairman, Mr. Moore remaining secretary and treasurer. Dr. Cameron and the Rev. J. M.

Russell were the Council members of Senate, the latter being elected by the Senate as chairman.

There is little of real interest to record of the year 1876. There were endless differences of opinion on various points between Senate and School which it would be unprofitable to enumerate. One was a source of trouble which had recurred several times in the history of the College, the teaching to boarders of subjects taught in the College. In this case the subject was Dutch, taught to Dr. Shaw's boarders, and on the complaint of Mr. Buchner the Council reaffirmed its former resolution on the subject.

An arrangement was entered into by the Council this year with the General Estate and Orphan Chamber for the administration of the College funds. The College paid £75 a year and the Chamber collected fees and Government grants, made payments, looked after bonds, etc., and, after six months from the beginning of the arrangement, was responsible for any loss in the capital and interest. This arrangement continued till 1879, when the Council took the administration again into its own hands.

Dr. Hahn soon began to agitate for more room, and we can well understand his anxiety in this direction when we remember that the whole Chemistry department was accommodated in half the room now (in 1917) occupied as a classroom by the professor of Greek. (Room *E* on the plan on page 111). There were proposals for an application for Government aid and for an appeal to the public for subscriptions, but some time had still to elapse before anything definite was done.

A great improvement was effected this year by the provision of a new gate for the College entrance from the avenue. The old gate had got into a very dilapidated and disreputable state.

A hopeful sign of progress in the right direction was the appointment by the Council in April of a sub-committee to consult with the Attorney-General about the terms of a new College Act.

Professor Childe's health was not good and he found himself unable to overtake all the work of the Mathematical department, and Mr. B. P. J. Marchand, B.A., was appointed as an assistant in the junior work in the latter part of the year. Various readjustments in the scale of fees were made and the Professors agreed to charge no fees to the sons of professors.

The prizegiving was held on December 10th., The Speaker, Sir David Tennant, presided, and G. Nieuwoudt was adjudged the gold medal.



PROFESSOR P. D. HAHN, PH.D.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders was held on January 9th, 1877, and the following resolution was passed: "That this meeting, having learnt that the Government declines to introduce a bill based upon the relinquishment of their rights by the shareholders, but has promised to support a private bill based upon the alteration in the constitution of the Council of Management recommended in the former proposal of the Government, agrees to accept that proposal and instructs the incoming Council to prepare and introduce a private bill in accordance with the proposal of the Government." This bill was formulated by a committee early in the year and approved by the shareholders at a special meeting on June 1st, and notice was given in the *Government Gazette* of May 4th that a private bill was to be proceeded with. The full text of the bill was printed in the *Government Gazette* of May 29th, but it was not proceeded with in the 1877 Parliament. Its main features, so far as they vary greatly from the bill as passed, were that the Council was to be of seven members, three appointed by the Governor, two by the Divisional Council and two by the Town Council, that *one* member of Council was to be on the Senate, and that an *annual* principal was to be elected by the Senate with the approval of Council.

At the annual meeting the following were elected to the Council: Rev. Dr. W. Robertson, Mr. G. J. de Korte, Hon. W. de Smidt, Rev. Dr. Cameron, Dr. Ebdon, Hon. J. R. Marquard, Mr. Saul Solomon, Mr. J. C. Wessels, Mr. R. M. Ross, Mr. G. C. Gie, Mr. J. C. Silberbauer, Mr. van de Sandt de Villiers, Mr. Justice Denyssen, Rev. Wm. Thompson, Rev. J. M. Russell. To the feeling of suspense and anticipation of drastic changes in the near future may be owing the fact that there is little of importance to chronicle regarding this year. We find the Senate urging the Council to appoint a Professor of Modern Languages and a deputation of the Council to the Senate agreeing in this recommendation, but some years had to elapse before the suggestion was carried out. There were numerous matters of contention between school and College—a standing dish at this period—but most of the squabbles were of ephemeral importance.

Mr. Marchand, who had been acting as Professor Childe's assistant, gave up his post about the middle of the year and no one seems to have been got to fill the place for a considerable time.

In the course of 1877 there was a change in the Governorship of the Cape, Sir Henry Barkly retiring in March, and Sir Bartle Frere taking his place. We find at a meeting of Senate in August that the Governor has sent a letter

to the College urging that a Cadet Corps should be formed amongst the students. The Senate highly approved of the suggestion and the formation of the Cadet Corps, which lasted for many years, may be dated at this time.

We find one or two indications of the beginnings of corporate action on the part of the students. They sent a protest to the Senate, in which, no doubt, the professor heartily concurred, regarding the miserable accommodation in Professor Hahn's room, and also a petition for an increase in the length of the summer vacation at the expense of the winter vacation,—a request which the Senate acceded to.

There was a good deal of feeling and discussion about this period regarding the application to the College of the provisions of the Higher Education Act. The Council applied for grants to all the chairs at College, but only two had been given, to the new holders of the chairs of English and Chemistry. Dr. Dale had intimated that if another £400 were given for the chairs of Classics and Mathematics, the £400 annual grant by Government to the College, which had continued for many years, would be withdrawn. Parliament, however, granted this £400 quite apart from any stipulation regarding Higher Education Grants, and hence it is not easy to understand why the other two grants were withheld. The only reasons forthcoming in the evidence given before the Parliamentary Select Committee are Professor Childe's impending resignation, and the expectation of changes in the constitution, which seem hardly sufficient explanation. Perhaps the real explanation was that Dr. Dale wished to use this lever to push on the change in the constitution of the College, and also to induce the College to get rid of its lowest classes which, undoubtedly, belonged more appropriately to the school. The conditions for granting aid under the Higher Education Act gave him sufficient grounds for acting in this way. These conditions, briefly, were : (1) That the College should be so conducted that the higher or professional department may be distinct from the lower or school department ; (2) that the lowest standard of admission to the higher department shall be competency to enter at once upon the subjects of the Matriculation of the University ; (3) that there shall be prospect of reasonable attendance at the classes of the professor ; (4) that professors shall be engaged, as a rule, not less than four hours daily ; (5) that the local contributions shall be fair and reasonable and, as a rule, equivalent to the Government grant ; (6) that suitable class rooms and appliances shall be provided.



G. J. DE KORTE, ESQ.

It will be obvious that under many of these heads objections might be taken to the position of the College, but the puzzle is to understand why the objections did not apply to all the departments alike, and this discrimination naturally led to a good deal of feeling. The anomaly was finally set right in 1878 when all the chairs received grants under the Higher Education Act.

In regard to the separation of school and College spoken of in the first condition, it may be interesting to note that all the professors signed a communication addressed to the Select Committee, asking that the College school should be removed from the College grounds and converted into a first class school for Cape Town. In regard to the second condition a very liberal interpretation had ultimately to be given to the words "competency to enter at once upon the subjects of the Matriculation of the University," as for many years still there were *three* Matriculation classes at College, only the first or senior coming strictly under the condition.

The prize-giving in 1877 was held on December 19th. The Hon. C. A. Smith, Vice-Chancellor of the University, presided, and L. F. Childe received the Gold Medal. The chairman announced on this occasion the coming donation from Mrs. Jamison towards the Chemistry Laboratory, which was naturally received with great enthusiasm by the audience.

CHAPTER XVI.

1878-81.

THE NEW CONSTITUTION.

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders in 1878 was held on January 8th. The annual report of the Council refers to Mrs. Jamison's gift for the Chemical Laboratory and to the decision of Parliament to allow the continuance of the £400 annual grant irrespective of the grants under the Higher Education Act. It states that the College Bill was not proceeded with in 1877 owing to pressure of business in the House of Assembly, but would be introduced again next session. The Senate report refers to the injustice of two professors being left out in the Higher Education grants and emphasizes the "disreputable state of the buildings." The former Council was re-elected with only one change, Mr. F. F. Rutherford taking the place of Mr. J. C. Silberbauer.

At the subsequent meeting of Council on the 15th, Mr. De Korte was re-elected chairman and Mr. Moore secretary and treasurer, and on the 21st the Rev. J. M. Russell and Mr. R. M. Ross were appointed to Senate.

In February considerable alterations in the College were authorised, whereby Professor Bindley's room was enlarged by the partition being removed and one large room being made out of the two former rooms (Room A on plan on page III), and windows were made on the avenue side both for light and ventilation. The cost with other necessary alterations was about £300.

The bill, which had been published in the *Government Gazette* in 1877, appeared again on May 10th, 1878, and subsequent dates in the same form as before, but on being put before Parliament and submitted to a Select Committee it was altered in a good many essential points.

The evidence given before the Select Committee by the secretary and members of Council and by professors and others is of a good deal of interest. It shows very clearly that there was a considerable party which resented the abrogation of the rights of the shareholders and only assented to it because they saw no other alternative. There seems no doubt that the clause giving the right of election of three



REV. J. M. RUSSELL, M.A., B.D.

members of Council to past students and Life-Governors was an attempt to satisfy this party, the "Life-Governor" being "any person who at the time of the taking effect of this act shall in his or her own right be a proprietor of a share in the South African College and also any person who shall be a donor of twenty pounds sterling to the said College." The Act as finally shaped was assented to on August 2nd, 1878, and published in the *Gazette* of August 6th. It will be found in Part IV. and is practically the Act by which the College has been governed ever since—the few additions which subsequent Acts introduced, and of which we shall speak at the proper time, being rather extensions than modifications in principle. The main feature of change was the introduction of a Council of *nine*, three elected by the Governor, three by the University Council, and three by the Life-Governors, one in each class retiring annually.

The shareholders thus vanished from the scene to all intents and purposes, and no doubt the change was a very salutary one for the College. Yet it would be unfair and ungracious not to pay some tribute to them for their services to the College. They were, after all, the creators of the College and certainly derived no pecuniary benefit from the money they invested in it, so that they ought to have the credit of unselfish interest in education. No doubt they clung to power longer than was for the good of the College, but it is a human weakness to cling to anything which has the nature of property.

The new Council, which was elected shortly after the passing of the Act, was as follows : elected by the Governor, Sir David Tennant, Mr. (afterwards Sir) Thos. Scanlen, Rev. A. D. Lückhoff ; elected by the University, Mr. (afterwards Sir) Thos. Upington, Mr. R. M. Ross, Mr. A. E. Ebdon ; elected by past students and Life-Governors, Rev. J. M. Russell, Mr. F. F. Rutherford, Mr. (afterwards Sir) Thos. E. Fuller. The order of the names indicates the order of retirement, which was settled by ballot. During the part of the year previous to the constitution of the new Council there were various recrudescences of the friction between College and School. Dr. Shaw's anomalous position as professor of Physical Science was resented by the Senate and we find that body asking the Council "to consider the present constitution of the Senate in which Physical Science is represented by two gentlemen, one of whom has not now and never has had a class in the College, while the chair of Dutch and Modern Languages, which is occupied by an acting professor, is not represented at all." In spite of all the friction, however, the College school was growing in numbers and efficiency, and we find that the head master's salary had

been increased and two regular assistants provided. The University had started the Elementary Examination for Schools soon after its own foundation, and this examination, however inappropriate in connection with a University, undoubtedly stimulated the schools and caused rivalry amongst them which at first was wholesome enough, whatever it became afterwards. We find the Senate discussing in February and March the question of a more advanced school examination, which was to take shape in 1880 as the School Higher Examination. This seems to have been regarded as a possible standard of entrance to the College but was never actually accepted as such.

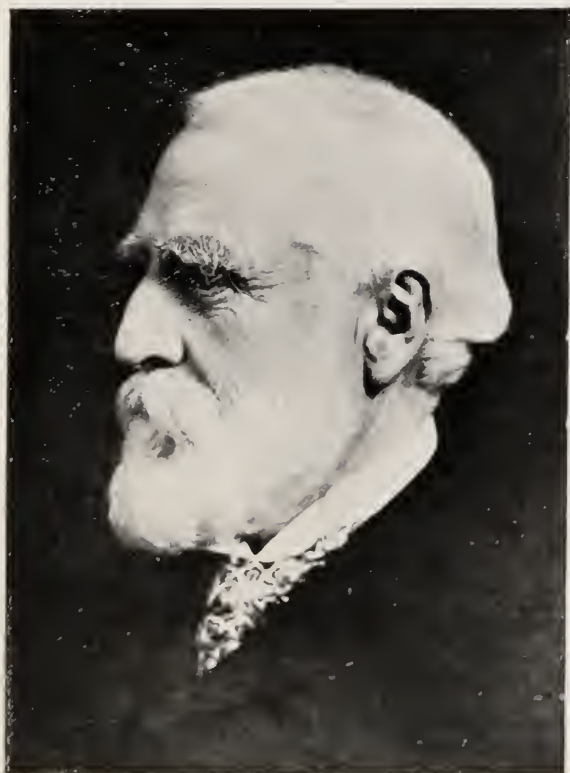
Professor Childe had been in bad health for some time and unable to conduct his classes properly. He was anxious to resign on pension, and had intimated his desire to the old Council, but evidently that body did not wish to incur new liabilities and the matter was deferred till the new Council came into being. Meanwhile Mr. G. E. C. Anderson was appointed to act as Professor Childe's assistant.

In April we find the Senate urging the advisability of getting a seal and coat-of-arms for the College for stamping on prizes, etc. It seems strange, as we have said before, that for nearly twenty years a suitable seal had been hidden away forgotten among the Council's papers.

The new Council had its first meeting on September 28th. Sir David Tennant was elected chairman and thus resumed his long continued service to the College. Mr. Moore was asked to continue as secretary and treasurer till other arrangements were made, and the Rev. A. D. Lückhoff and Mr. Ross were appointed members of the Senate. The new Council set to work with great energy to put the business of the College in order. It was busy for some time drawing up byelaws and regulations and asked the Senate to do the same in regard to its side of College business.

The finances of the College were investigated, with the result that it was found that, although the school showed a balance of over £200 to the good, the College had a deficit of over £500.

At the beginning of October Mrs. Jamison again showed herself a generous helper to the College. There was crying need for some adequate accommodation for the chair of Chemistry which she had founded, and she sent £750 as a donation towards the erection of a chemical laboratory. Later in the year, in December, she gave a further donation of £750 for the same purpose, and this immediately made the undertaking seem practicable, and steps were taken to choose a site and to call for plans and tenders for the new building.



SIR THOMAS E. FULLER.

Meanwhile other changes and developments made this year a notable one. It was decided by the Council that the business of the College and school required greater time and attention than could be given to it by an honorary official, and the Rev. Henry Martyn Foot was appointed paid secretary at a salary of £150 per annum, while Mr. Moore was continued as honorary treasurer and was thanked for his past gratuitous services. Professor Childe applied for retirement on pension and his resignation was accepted in October, and a pension of £200 per annum was granted to him "so long as the finances of the College will permit of this expenditure." He was appointed in 1852 and thus had been nearly twenty-seven years in the service of the College. His physical infirmities in later years had militated considerably against his success as a teacher, and irreverent youth had not always remembered the respect due to age, but there can be no doubt of his ability as a mathematician, which was shown by works of merit in his earlier years, and he was always and ever a kindly and courteous gentleman. On November 1st Francis Guthrie* was appointed to the vacant chair of Mathematics. His tenure of his new post was destined to be a long and honourable one.

The curious anomaly of two chairs, one for Physical Science, the other for Experimental Physics, was brought to an end in October, the Council passing a resolution that "the chair of Physical Science was not in existence or filled, nor the duties thereof discharged at the time the new act came into operation." There may be a slight doubt as to the exact accuracy of this statement in its entirety, and some protests were made on the subject, but there can be no doubt that it was for the interest of the College that the matter should be finally settled and done with.

Another important and knotty question, which was also immediately tackled by the new Council, was the relationship between the College and the school which had occasioned so much trouble in the past. A committee was appointed to go into the whole matter and it reported at the beginning of December. Only one item in that report was carried immediately, but that one was of the greatest importance and contained in it to a large extent the solution of the whole question. It was decided to bring the College school under the Education Act. This implied that the Council had to become the guarantors for the school to the Education Department and that the conditions imposed by the Depart-

* Born in London 1831. B.A. and LL.B. of London University, with first class honours. Practised as consulting barrister in Chancery practice. Lecturer in Mathematics, Graaff Reinet College, 1861-75. Member of University Council, 1873-9.

ment would have to be carried out. This brought in its train the elimination of the constant interference of the Senate in the school arrangements and curriculum, and paved the way not only for greater independence for the school but also for the gradual heightening of the standard of entrance to the College.

The Council in December intimated to the Senate that it intended to introduce a new method of examination for entrance to the College, but was reminded by the Senate that, according to the College Act, it was the Senate and not the Council that had to deal with such matters. It took a considerable time yet before this important matter was put upon a satisfactory footing, but another step in the right direction was taken at the close of the year when the Council determined to take into consideration the question of fixed salaries for professors. It was obvious that, so long as a great part of the salaries of the professors, inadequate in any case, depended upon the presence of the junior classes in the College, reform in this direction would be difficult.

The Mathematical chair was put under the Higher Education Act in October, so that the Classical chair was now the only one left out in the cold. Professor Gill naturally resented this extremely and wrote a good many letters on the subject, and it is extremely difficult to understand how the anomaly was allowed to remain.

The prize-giving was held on December 19th, and was presided over by Sir David Tennant, the Speaker. Among the company present were Lady Frere and Miss Frere.

The Gold Medal was awarded to G. E. C. Anderson, well known in Cape Town afterwards as Dr. Anderson, and for some time a member of the College Council.

The practical working of the new act had soon revealed some points in which it was unsuitable, and the new relation into which the school was now put also made some modification of the act necessary. Accordingly a committee was appointed in April, 1879, to look into the matter. In consequence of this action "the South African College Amendment Act, 1879" was passed in this year's session of Parliament and assented to on September 11th. The chief features of the act, which will be found in Part IV., were that it made the appointment of a principal optional, defined more precisely the position and membership of the Senate, and gave the College Council the right of establishing, and being the managers of, an undenominational public school of the first class, or separate boys' and girls' schools, in Cape Town.

The College was still hardly more than a higher class school with a small upper section preparing for the Uni-



PROFESSOR F. GUTHRIE, B.A., LL.B.

versity degree examinations. The great majority of the students still regarded the matriculation examination of the University as the goal of their ambition, and there were no less than three classes below Matriculation standard. During this year attempts were made by the Council to abolish the third Matriculation class, and it is rather sad to confess that the professors were chiefly to blame for its being retained for a considerable time still. In January the Council resolved to carry out "the principle of nobody being admitted to College unless his attainments are such as to afford a fair prospect of his passing Matriculation in two years." Later in the year, in April, Mr. C. E. Lewis was appointed classical master to the school, and the Rev. J. M. Russell gave notice of motion that, as this had been done, the third Matriculation class should be done away with. The discussion of this was repeatedly deferred and a new situation arose owing to the speedy transference of Mr. Lewis from the school to the College. The departments of Classics and Mathematics were both overweighed with hours and work, and in June the Senate urged upon the Council the appointment of an assistant to take charge of the second and third Matriculation classes, and recommended Mr. Lewis for the post. The Council agreed to this but made the stipulation that one fourth of the fees from the third class should go towards his salary. This led to strong protests from the professors, and the Council in August, being in a determined mood, resolved to give them notice that, if they did not accept the proposals, their engagements would terminate on March 31st, 1880.

In September, however, this drastic method was allowed to drop and a scheme was drawn up for fixed salaries from March 31st, 1880. The proposal was that £500 should be paid when the numbers were between seventy and eighty-nine, £525 when between ninety and ninety-nine, £550 when over one hundred, with a capitation fee in each case of £1 for each B.A. student, the fees for Survey classes to go to the Mathematical professor, and the Secretaryship of Senate to the professor elected for that office by Senate, and the residence to be for the present attached to the Classical Professorship. There were various criticisms of this scheme from the professors concerned, one obvious one being that no provision was made for the possibility of numbers falling below seventy, another that no mention was made of good service allowance or possible increase of Government grant. Assurance was given that in no case would salaries fall below £400 and that the good service allowance and any increase in ordinary grants would be additional. The proposals were then accepted by the professors. The weak point about

them was that they still left the question of the third Matriculation class as much a difficulty as before, as the numbers in that class counted for the total and therefore materially affected the question of salaries. Still undoubtedly a big step in advance had been taken and the way was paved for future improvement.

There was a good deal of difficulty this year about the arrangements for teaching Modern Languages. The Dutch classes had dwindled considerably, and, on the Council in January enquiring the reason why, the Senate had urged the necessity of appointing a professor of Modern Languages. This was agreed to by the Council later in the year and application was made to the Education Department for a grant under the Higher Education Act for this professorship and an advertisement for a professor was authorised in July. Meanwhile various temporary arrangements had to be made. Mr. de la Cornillère was away through illness at the beginning of the year and his classes were taken for a time by Professor Gill and Mr. G. E. C. Anderson. He returned in March but had a severe relapse and died in April. Mr. de Pos was appointed in consequence to take the French classes in College and school, and Mr. Kuhn to be German master. Mr. de Pos stayed only one term and then Mr. L. A. Périn-guey was appointed. In March the Council resolved to abolish the department of Dutch as at present existing and to give Mr. Buchner, who had held it for a considerable time, notice. Subsequently, however, he was asked to remain till October, and after that time Mr. H. Elffers acted temporarily. The candidates for the Modern Languages chair were not considered satisfactory, and considerable delay took place, the chair not being filled ultimately until August of the following year.

An important change took place in the business arrangements of the Council in the middle of the year. For some time past the financial arrangements had been in the hands of the Orphan Chamber, but in June the Council resolved to take them into its own hands. Mr. Moore resigned his position as honorary treasurer and was thanked for his services, and the secretary, the Rev. H. M. Foot, was appointed treasurer as well.

The provision of a laboratory for the Chemistry department occupied a good deal of attention during the year. Enquiries were made as to cost and a rough estimate of £2,500 to £2,700 was submitted. A grant was promised by the Government towards the expense of the building, and a building committee was appointed in September to set matters in train. In this connection a resolution was passed by the Senate that in commemoration of Mrs. Jamison's



PROFESSOR C. E. LEWIS, M.A.

generosity a portrait of her should be obtained to be hung in the College Hall.

The janitor, Kiesewetter, resigned in March and James Wood was appointed in April at a salary of £75 and quarters, the duty of drill master for the cadets as well as janitor being assigned to him.

Sir David Tennant was re-elected chairman of the Council in June, which was now the time fixed by the Council's Byelaws and Regulations for the election. The Rev. A. D. Lückhoff and Mr. R. M. Ross were reappointed to the Senate.

In September Professor Lewis was definitely appointed, at a salary of £400, additional professor of Classics and Mathematics, with a seat in the Senate, the Superintendent-General having authorised the usual grant of £200 under the Higher Education Act.

The College buildings and furniture, and especially the sanitary arrangements, were in a very discreditable state and the Senate made repeated appeals for something to be done. A successful appeal was made to Government for a grant for buildings and furniture and considerable improvements were effected towards the end of the year and the beginning of next year.

The prizegiving took place on December 18th, and on this, the Jubilee year of the College, Sir Bartle Frere presided and gave an interesting address, enumerating the successes of the College and the numerous men of eminence in the Colony who had been its *alumni*. The Gold Medal was won by J. P. Watermeyer.

The building of the new laboratory naturally occupied a good deal of the attention of the Council during 1880. The site was definitely fixed upon in February, and Professor Hahn drew up rough plans of what he thought would be the necessary accommodation. Mr. Greaves, of the Public Works Department, was, with the permission of the department, appointed architect and the plans were in due course prepared. The money at the disposal of the Council was £1,500, given by Mrs. Jamison, and a grant of £1,000 from Government. On tenders being asked for, the lowest, that of Mr. McMeekan, was for £3,200. This caused some hesitation, but the Government gave the College legislative authority to mortgage its buildings, and it was decided to go on with the contract and to borrow on mortgage if necessary. This necessity was however avoided, as the extra amount of money required was, during the time occupied by building operations, provided by means of subscriptions obtained through the exertions chiefly of Professor Hahn. The completion and opening of the building belong to the events of the following year.

A considerable improvement was brought about this year in the relations of College and school by the fixing of an approximate standard for promotion from school to College. It was low enough, it is true, but any standard was preferable to the loose system, which had prevailed hitherto, of drafting a number of boys without much reference to their attainments. The standard fixed was a knowledge of (1) Outlines of Physical Geography, (2) Outlines of English History, (3) Euclid I., (4) Algebra as far as, but not including, Simple Equations, (5) Latin as far as rendering *Principia Latina*, Part I., into Latin and translating the historical part of Part II. into English, (6) Greek, *Initia Græca* to a point to be fixed.

As the school required more accommodation, the room used as a lavatory by the College boarders, about which there had been so much controversy in the past, was given over to the school, and another lavatory of a sort arranged in the tumble down building next to the school. Some improvements and additions were also made to the College residence.

The College had been without any instructor in Botany since 1866. An opportunity now occurred of supplying this lack. The Commissioners of the Botanic Gardens (now the Municipal Gardens) had determined to have a properly qualified scientific man as curator, and had invited Professor Peter McOwan, B.A., who had been professor for some time at Gill College, Somerset East, and had already made his name widely known as a botanist, to accept the post. The Senate in July called the attention of the Council to this appointment and suggested that Professor McOwan might be asked to combine his duties as curator with those of professor of Botany at the College. The suggestion was favourably received, and as the Superintendent-General of Education was willing to grant £50 per annum if the Council gave the same amount, the post of Botanical professor or lecturer was offered to Professor McOwan in October for a year at the modest salary of £100.

Professor Bindley had a severe attack of illness in August and had to apply for extended leave. He did not resume his duties at College till April of 1881. His place was taken till September by the Rev. J. M. Russell, and from then until he returned to duty by the Rev. H. M. Foot, the Secretary and Treasurer of the College.

The appointment of a professor of Modern Languages, which had been delayed for a considerable time owing to lack of satisfactory candidates, was at last effected towards the end of the year. Mr. Johannes van der Tuuk, from Driebergen in Utrecht, Holland, was offered the appointment in



PROFESSOR P. MACOWAN, B.A., D.Sc.

August on the recommendation of two gentlemen who had been asked to find a suitable candidate, and his acceptance was received in November. He entered upon his duties at the commencement of 1881.

A good friend of the College and one who had done conspicuous service for the Colony, the Hon. William Porter, died this year, and his executors handed over to the College the sum of £100 as his contribution towards the building of the new laboratory. It was a pleasing testimony of his interest to the last in an institution of which he had been for a considerable time a director.

There was a considerable amount of discussion and correspondence this year regarding the method of appointment of Queen's Scholars. Dr. Dale was anxious to have them attached to the Matriculation examinations, this being in harmony with his desire to see the College purged as far as possible of its school elements, but ultimately a compromise was effected, which we shall note as coming into effect in the following year.

There was an interesting suggestion made by Dr. Dale at the end of the year regarding a scheme for the reorganization of the College. He proposed that an Intermediate department should be created between College and school, that the professors should confine themselves to the B.A. work and the senior Matriculation class, and that three assistant or junior professors should be appointed, to have charge of the two junior Matriculation classes and possibly the highest class in the school. Only three assistants were thought to be necessary for the scheme as it was thought that the Chemistry professor would be able for the present to undertake the work in all the classes. The scheme was highly favoured by the Senate and also gained the approval of the Council, but practical difficulties prevented it being carried out. It involved the shifting of the school to some other situation in order to make room for the extra staff of the Intermediate department, and also implied a considerably increased expenditure in salaries, and these difficulties evidently were too great for the time, and nothing was done.

It may be noted that changes were impending in the University Examinations for degrees which were destined to have considerable effect upon College arrangements. Hitherto the B.A. degree had been what we now call a mixed degree, all candidates having to pass both in Literature and in Science. The University Council was now, however, considering the division of the B.A. into two departments and, concurrently with that change, the institution of an examination of a mixed character at a lower standard, which we are familiar with as the Intermediate Examination. It

is worth noting that the professors of the College were on the whole opposed to the separation and preferred a scheme whereby excellence in one department would permit of a lower standard in the other and special prizes should be given for excellence in special subjects. The scheme, however, of separation was carried, although it did not come into effect till 1883.

There was a change of Governor this year, Sir Bartle Frere being recalled and Sir Hercules Robinson appointed in his place. Sir Bartle Frere had shown considerable interest in the College, and in educational affairs generally, and his departure was greatly regretted.

The prize-giving took place on December 23rd and, was presided over by the Administrator, Sir G. C. Strachan. The Gold Medal fell to J. W. (now Sir John) Wessels.

The year 1881 saw a rather interesting event in the visit to the College of the two Royal princes, the Duke of Clarence and the Duke of York (now His Majesty King George V.) who were on a three years' cruise on H.M.S. "Bacchante." Professor Gill, the Secretary of Senate, wrote to the princes asking them to visit the College, and they sent a courteous reply, thanking the students for their address of welcome and arranging to come to the College on Thursday morning, March 3rd, at eleven o'clock. They were received by the Council and professors and taken through the class-rooms where the students were sitting, and to the new chemical laboratory. The cadets then formed up in the quad with the princes in front and Mr. J. W. Wessels, one of the senior students, in his uniform as an officer of the Cadets, read an address, thanking the princes for their visit and referring to the hopes of the College for its future growth, though it was still in the day of small things. The Rev. Mr. Dalton, the princes' tutor, then intimated that a reply to the address would be sent later. Mr. Wessels then presented to the princes an album of Cape views, and Mr. Upington, in the name of the Council, welcomed their Royal Highnesses to the College, and expressed the gratification which this visit gave. Professor Gill spoke in the name of the Senate to a similar effect and the proceedings terminated with three cheers for the Queen and then for the princes. The reply to the students address was as follows :—

Government House,

Cape Town, March 3, 1881.

Gentlemen,

It has given us much satisfaction to be able to visit the South African College. We cordially wish all success to your efforts for the extension of education, and are glad to learn



PROFESSOR J. VAN DER TUUK.

that many of your students have achieved distinction at the Universities of the Mother Country. We trust that among those we had the pleasure of seeing this morning there may not be wanting some who will follow in their footsteps, and emulate the honours they have won. We will make known to the Queen the loyal sentiments you entertain towards Her Majesty's family and House. Trusting that prosperity and happiness may attend every member of your College Council, Professors and Students.

We are, gentlemen,

Your faithful friends.

EDWARD.

GEORGE.

The year 1881 saw a good many changes in the College. Professor MacOwan assumed his new position in the second term of the year, and at first the intention was that he should hold his classes in the College buildings. The appointment of Professor v. d. Tuuk, however, made the accommodation in the College barely sufficient to house the professors, and there was some difficulty in finding a room for Modern Languages until Professor Hahn moved to the new laboratory. Professor MacOwan's classes were not likely to be large and hence after a time it was decided to allow him to take his classes in the Lodge at the Botanical Gardens. An interesting development in connection with the Botanical Classes was that a class for ladies was arranged, this being the first occasion when any attempt was made to allow the other sex to share in the benefits of the College.

The Senate in April, tried to induce the Council to build on an addition to the College behind the Hall in order to relieve the difficulties of accommodation, but the Council could not see its way to procure the funds necessary and this addition had to be left in abeyance for some time.

The building of the Chemistry laboratory was completed in April, but a good deal of work had to be done afterwards in the way of fittings and furniture. Even at the time of the public opening, which was on June 1st, the laboratory was not much more than an empty shell, as funds were wanting to equip it thoroughly, and the Government as yet was not by any means liberal in its grants for such purposes. Professor Hahn had to wait a considerable time before the new building could be said to be at all adequately fitted for its work. Still, the change from the poky little room, in which his classes had hitherto been held, to the new "palace" as his envious colleagues called it, must have been a very welcome one.

There was considerable ceremony at the opening on June 1st. There was first an assembly in the College Hall at 11.30, among those present being Lady Robinson, the Governor's wife. Sir David Tennant, the Chairman of the Council, addressed the company, giving them a brief account of the past history of the College, and mentioning some of those who had been connected with it, and expressing the hope that the interest of the public in the institution would be shown in financial help. There was then a procession across the quad to the door of the new building, which was opened by Mrs. Jamison with a key presented to her. After the company had taken their seats in the lecture-room, an address by Dr. Dale, who was then Vice-Chancellor of the University, was read by Dr. Cameron, Dr. Dale being prevented from being present by illness. The address dealt with education generally, the need of all departments of study being fairly represented, and the advantage now secured of important branches of scientific study having some adequate equipment. Professor Hahn then addressed the audience, thanking them for their presence and interest, and giving some indication of the work he hoped to carry out in his new laboratory. Mr. T. E. Fuller then spoke of the financial aspects of the occasion and made an appeal for subscriptions to enable the Council to clear off the debt on the building and to equip the laboratory properly. It should be noted that the appeal to the public received a very generous response, as a sum of nearly £1,200 was received before July of this year. The day was appropriately closed by a half-holiday being granted to the students.

Professor Bindley returned to his duties in April, but he soon made up his mind that a return to his former occupation as a clergyman of the Church of England was more suited to his tastes and inclinations, and in August he intimated to the Council that he would resign his Professorship at the end of the year. This decision was received with great regret by all connected with the College, and the resolution passed by the Senate, which speaks of his "unfailing courtesy and friendship with his colleagues," and that passed by the Council, which speaks of his having "won the regard of his students, both by the high qualities of his teaching, and by his manly and consistent bearing as a Christian gentleman" sufficiently indicate the esteem in which he was held. There is no doubt that the constant friction and bickerings which unfortunately characterised College life at this time had a good deal to do with his resolution to seek a less troubled sphere. Fortunately for the College, there was no difficulty in fixing at once upon a successor. The



THE CHEMISTRY LABORATORY.

Rev. Henry Martyn Foot,* who had been for some time secretary and treasurer to the Council, had acted for Professor Bindley during the latter's illness, and had conclusively shown his fitness for the post. He had applied for six months' leave in May, after completing his rather arduous time as at once professor and secretary, and was at the time of Professor Bindley's resignation on a visit to England. The Rev. J. M. Russell had been appointed to act as secretary and treasurer meanwhile. Professor Foot was communicated with and was offered the post of Professor of English and Philosophy from the beginning of 1882, and his acceptance was received by cable in September. By his appointment the College had now three representatives of the staff on the University Council, as Professor Foot had been appointed as a Government member and Professor MacOwan as a Convocation Member in 1870.

Another important step, leading to a change in the College staff was taken by the Council at the end of August. It was then resolved that notice should be given to Professor Gill that his services would be dispensed with on March 31st, 1882. This was, of course, a very unusual step, and protests were made, both by Professor Gill and by some who thought the measure rather a harsh one. The Council contented itself with replying that they saw no reason for furnishing any explanation or detailing any grounds of dissatisfaction, but that they believed that they had acted for the best interests of the institution in the course they had pursued. It would be quite unprofitable to discuss the reasons for the Council's action. We have spoken already at various times of the unhappy friction and disagreements which were conspicuous at this period, but any detail in regard to them has been intentionally avoided. There is no doubt that the Council thought the time for some drastic action had arrived, and, even at the risk of misconception, it persisted in carrying out what must have been a very unpleasant duty.

The fact that two professorships had to be filled up almost at the same time gave the Council an opportunity of carrying into effect an important and salutary change. We have seen that in 1879 an approach to fixed salaries for the professors had been attempted, but that the idea was not completely carried out, as the tariff then fixed still took account of the number of students. It was now resolved

* Born in Devonshire. Educated at Baptist College, Regent's Park, London. B.A. and LL.B. of London, with distinction. Gold Medal in Philosophy. Baptist Minister at Nottingham, England, and at Grahamstown. Co-pastor with Rev. W. Thompson (Congregationalist), Cape Town. Member of Council of the University, 1879-1899.

to offer a fixed salary of £500 to those who were appointed to the chairs of English and Classics, and to ask Professor Guthrie if he also would not consent to come under the same arrangement. The chair of Chemistry could not be brought under the same conditions as the others, owing to the Jamison endowment having to be paid to the holder of the chair, and, as the chair of Modern Languages had a lower salary attached to it, when it was instituted, the Council, in its present impecunious state, did not attempt to level up the salary to the standard of the other chairs. Professor Guthrie accepted the new arrangement on condition that the fees of the Survey classes should be additional to the £500, and this compromise was accepted by the Council.

Steps were taken by the Council to fill up the chair of Classics and candidates were advertised for, both in the Colony and in England. The appointment was finally made on December 31st, when William Ritchie* was elected.

The first departmental assistant was appointed in this year, Mr. R. Francke being chosen in July as Assistant to Professor Hahn, at a salary of £200, half of which came from a Government grant, while the other half came from the surplus funds of the Chemistry department and had to be guaranteed by the Professor himself.

J. Wood, the janitor, resigned in May, and Henry Bassett, who was destined to have a long tenure of office, was appointed in the following month. The appointment of a new janitor led to some improvement being made in the janitor's quarters. These were in a shocking state, and scarcely fit for human habitation, although five of the College boarders had been somehow accommodated in them, and the janitor's salary had to be increased for some time in lieu of free quarters, until his house had been put into a decent state of repair.

An agreement was come to this year with the Superintendent-General of Education regarding the conditions for the Queen's Scholarships. The main points were that the ten Scholarships should be divided up into two sets, Senior and Junior, to be appointed alternately, the Senior Scholarships being given on the results of the University

* M.A., Aberdeen. 1st Class Honours in Classics, 2nd Class in Philosophy. Seafield Gold Medal in Latin. Hutton Prizeman in Classics and Philosophy. Fullerton, Moir and Gray Scholar. M.A., Oxford. Scholar and Exhibitioner of Oriel College. 1st Class Moderations, 1st Class Litt. Human. Studied at Göttingen, 1877-8. Lecturer in Classics and English, Grey Institute, Port Elizabeth, 1879-82. Member of University Council, 1888-1918. President of Convocation, 1904-14. Vice-Chancellor, 1913-6.



REV. PROFESSOR H. M. FOOT, B.A., LL.B.

Matriculation Examination, but restricted to those under eighteen years of age, while the Junior were to be decided by an examination held by the Senate in English, Latin, Arithmetic and Elementary Algebra, and Geography, Political and Physical, and to be restricted to those under sixteen years of age. Both were tenable for three years, subject to the condition that the holder satisfied the Senate by his regularity and good conduct. ;

The secretary of the Senate, who acted as a sort of principal, and to whose office a small allowance of £50 per annum was attached, had, ever since Dr. Dale's time, been by some unwritten law the holder of the chair of Classics. This custom was broken, however, in this year, not without some unpleasantness, and Professor Hahn became secretary. Henceforward the office became a movable one, and passed round amongst the various professorial members of the Senate.

In the earlier days of the College a fairly elaborate prospectus had been published annually in connection with the annual examinations and prize-giving. This custom had dropped and the College was badly off for any means of advertisement for its classes and courses. The attention of the Council was called to this during 1881 and authority was given to the Senate to draw up some form of prospectus and also to get forms printed for half-yearly reports on the progress and conduct of students. This prospectus was, by and bye, to develop into the more ambitious form of a regular calendar for the College.

The prize-giving took place on December 22nd, when the new Governor, Sir Hercules Robinson, presided. The Senate received rather a severe reproof from the Council, in connection with this year's ceremony, for exceeding its powers. A report was read from the Senate which had not been submitted to the Council, and the Senate was reminded that it was not the governing body of the College, and that the rules required it to submit its report to the Council.

The prize-giving was memorable for another reason. Usually only pleasant things were said on such occasions, but Sir Hercules Robinson, who liked to be thorough and was given to plain speaking, had had an inspection of the College premises before the ceremony and, in consequence of what he saw, used some very straightforward language regarding their miserable condition. It was no doubt a rather unpleasant surprise, but there can be no doubt that it had a very salutary effect in stirring up the authorities to improve matters.

1881 |

The Gold Medal fell this year to A. J. (now Mr. Justice) McGregor. The new Governor had kindly continued the good custom of the Governor's prize, which ranked next in distinction to the Gold Medal. It was gained this year by J. E. P. Close.



PROFESSOR W. RITCHIE, M.A.

CHAPTER XVII.

1882-1886.

A new chapter may be started with the year 1882, because in that year may be said to begin a time of quiet consolidation and progress after a very unpleasant time of contention and strife. Not that the year was altogether without discord. There was a good deal of friction in the early part of the year, especially in the school, where there was a quarrel between two of the masters, which occupied a good deal of the attention of the Council for a time. As, however, the school had now come to have a position of its own and no longer occupied the attention of the Senate constantly, we need not, henceforward, dwell upon its doings, save in so far as they are interesting as notes of progress in the institution generally, and come into direct relation with changes in the College proper.

The Council had, up to now, remained unchanged in membership since its constitution under the new Act, but in this year there were several changes. At the beginning of the year Mr. Scanlen resigned his membership and the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr was appointed by Government in his place. As the Rev. J. M. Russell resigned his membership on taking over the secretaryship, the electors appointed Mr. Henry Beard to succeed him. In August the University Council elected Mr. Justice C. T. Smith and the Rev. A. Steytler in place of Mr. Upington and Mr. R. M. Ross. Sir David Tennant wished to resign on account of his duties as Speaker, but was induced to remain on for a time. In September the Rev. Mr. Lückhoff resigned and the Rev. Dr. Kotze was appointed by Government in his place.

The boarding establishment had been put under the charge of Professor Ritchie, on his taking up his appointment in April, but the house was in such disrepair that no boarders could be taken until it was put in some decent order. Moreover, on an inspection of the premises, he refused to have anything to do with the old arrangement, whereby the dormitory was out of all connection with the house and under little control by the resident professor. He suggested to the Council the building of a second storey over the school, so as to connect the house with the old dormitory,

but the Council had no money for building and he was allowed to take only such boarders as the house itself could contain. This meant, of course, that only a very small number could be taken, and it was evident that development in the boarding arrangements would be necessary, if they were to be satisfactory. This development, as we shall see, came from a new impulse from without.

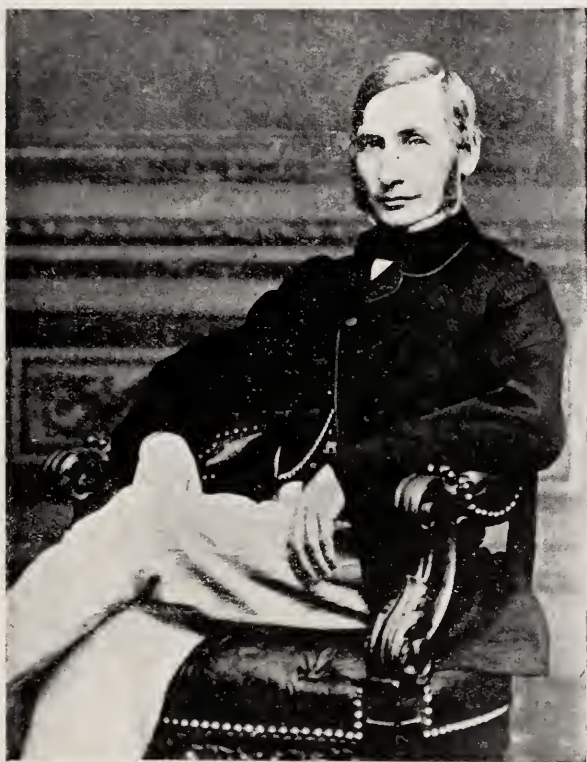
There was a proposal early in the year that a lectureship should be founded at the College in Classics or Ancient History for Dr. Van Oordt, a scholar well known in Cape Town, at that time engaged in journalistic work, and some of his friends were prepared to endow the lectureship for three years. The proposal was considered by the Senate, but that body was strongly of opinion that assistance, in view of the approaching change in the University Examinations by the institution of the Intermediate Examination and the division of the B.A. into separate departments of Literature and Science, was more needed in English and Philosophy and in Mathematics, and the Council decided not to accept the offer. One can clearly see that the Council feared the introduction of any new elements of friction.

There is no doubt that the University changes, alluded to above, did a good deal to help on the movement towards giving greater preponderance in the College to the real College work and gradually getting rid of the lower classes. It had been hitherto the practice to have senior and junior B.A. Classes working together, which must have been in many ways a most unsatisfactory arrangement. It was now necessary to have separate classes for the Intermediate students, and the division of the B.A. students into two departments made each department smaller in numbers and made it feasible to give more attention to them, but the complete division into two separate classes had to wait for some time.

An important change was introduced in this year in the regulations under the Higher Education Act of 1874. Hitherto the maximum amount paid by Government to each Professor was £200 per annum. The new regulation increased this by £100 for those Professors who had done good service for five years, and this extra allowance became known as the Good Service Allowance.

There appears in the Council minutes for this year the first notice of a benefaction which was not to be actually realised for a long time yet. Mr. Alexander Croll* died in

* He was connected for many years with Port Elizabeth, as a successful merchant, and later resided at Rondebosch. He retired to Norwood, London.



ALEXANDER CROLI, ESQ

London on April 13th, 1881, and left a considerable sum to the College for the purpose of founding a scholarship. The life interest of the money, however, as in the case of the Murray bequest, was left to his wife, and the bequest did not come to the College till 1912.

The Debating Society fell for a time this year under the ban of the Senate, owing to some disorders connected with its meetings. The Society was excluded from the use of the hall for a while, but on guarantee of amended conduct was soon reinstated.

There was an epidemic of small-pox in Cape Town which caused a good deal of trouble and led to some decrease of numbers. The College declined from 105 to seventy-six and the school from 104 to seventy-three. There is in the records a letter from a gentleman at the Paarl, which urges the College, in consequence of the epidemic, not to grant any holidays but to go on continuously with the session. The proposal seems to have been received with scant favour, both by Professors and students !

It may be mentioned that there was a good deal of discussion this year regarding the possibility of removing the school elsewhere in order to secure more accommodation for the College, and an attempt was made to secure a lease of the St. George's School, near the Cathedral, but nothing came of the negotiations.

The Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr and Mr. T. E. Fuller were appointed Council members of Senate in May, and Mr. Hofmeyr was elected chairman. Professor Hahn was continued as secretary.

The system of quarterly reports on the attendance, conduct and progress of students was adopted for the first time in this year.

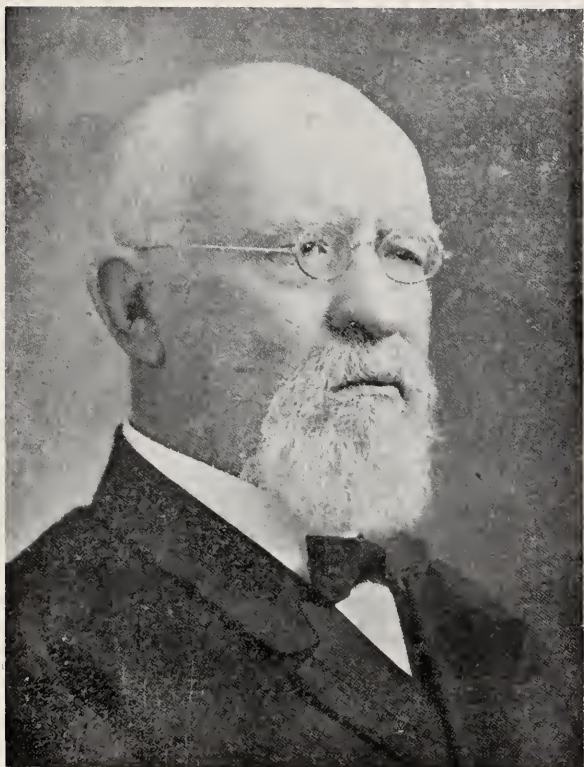
The prize-giving took place on December 21st, when Sir Hercules Robinson again presided. The College had received a general clean-up and white-wash for the occasion and it is noted in the Council minutes that the Governor's attention was to be called to the improvements. His words at the previous year's celebration had evidently borne fruit. The Gold Medal this year fell to Daniel Wessels, a great favourite at College, whose memorial is in the old College Hall, and the Governor's prize to C. F. Juritz, who is happily still among us and worthily fulfilling his early promise of distinction.

The new University arrangements came into force in 1883, and the consequent necessity for a separate Intermediate class made the burden of teaching very heavy, especially in the department of English and Mathematics. It must be remembered that there were still three classes

below Matriculation, which had to be attended to, in addition to the College classes proper. The Senate, at the beginning of the year, called the attention of the Council to the need of more assistance, its suggestion being that an additional assistant should be provided for English and Mathematics, while Professor Lewis should be allowed to confine himself to Classics. The Council was very willing that this should be done and resolved to make application to the Government for a grant for an additional assistant, and at the same time to ask that the general grant should be increased from £400 to £800 per annum. Unfortunately, the times were unpropitious financially, and the Council was informed that it was no use making application to the Government for the present. The proposal had, therefore, to be abandoned for the time. A grant, however, of £1,000, was obtained from Parliament for building, and there was some hesitation as to how this money should be applied. The janitor's house was in a very bad state, and it was at first decided in April to erect new janitor's quarters, and plans were prepared for this purpose. In June, however, this resolution was rescinded, in view of the pressing need for more College accommodation, and it was decided to build two new classrooms in the space between the back of the old College Hall and the boundary wall of Bertram House, which was then the limit of the College property, and also to pull down the partition which up to that time divided Professor Lewis's room into two small rooms. This was carried out during the following months and the new room on the Avenue side (F in plan on page 111) was assigned to Modern Languages, while the other, G, became the Senate room. These additions did something to relieve the pressure for accommodation, but the two new rooms were never satisfactory, being of no great size and very damp and dingy. The cost of the additions and alterations was about £600. The furniture of the old classrooms had been renovated in the previous year, but there was no money for furnishing the new one, and it had to be content with a very rickety equipment, selected from the least infirm of the discarded furniture of the older rooms.

The principle of an inclusive fee for the B.A. course was adopted this year, instead of fees for individual classes, which had prevailed hitherto. As the fees no longer went to the individual professors, this change was a natural and convenient one. The fee was fixed at £7 per quarter.

There were few changes in the governing bodies of the College this year. Mr. Rutherford resigned his membership of the Council in May, and Mr. R. M. Ross was appointed in his place by the electors. The Rev. Dr. Kotze took



HON. JAN HENDRIK HOLMEYR.

his seat in the Senate as Council representative instead of Mr. T. E. Fuller, and Sir David Tennant and the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr were re-elected chairman of Council and chairman of Senate respectively. Professor Foot became secretary of Senate in succession to Professor Hahn and continued in this office till 1886.

A College prospectus, the precursor of a calendar, was drawn up by the Senate, and the printing of it was sanctioned by the Council, provided that the cost was not too great.

There were two generous donations this year for special prizes in Modern Languages, Mrs. Koopmans giving £7 for a French prize, and Messrs. Michaelis and Braun presenting handsome prizes for German.

The Chairman of Council, Sir David Tennant, presided at the prize-giving on December 21st, when C. C. Elliott gained the Gold Medal and W. S. Webber the Governor's prize. The attendance at College had recovered to a certain extent the effects of the smallpox epidemic of the previous year and was about ninety.

At the beginning of 1884, the Rev. J. M. Russell gave notice that he would resign the position of secretary and treasurer to the Council on March 31st. The post was offered to Professor Foot, who had held it before he became Professor, and, after some hesitation, was accepted by him. A considerable saving was thus effected by the Council as the salary attached to the office was now reduced to £50.

The janitor's quarters were condemned as hopeless in January, and a sketch for new quarters was submitted, but, when it was found that the cost of a new building would be over £700, the project was abandoned, and it was decided to use the balance of the Parliamentary grant in doing what was possible to make the old quarters habitable.

A rather interesting situation arose this year between the Senate and the Education Department. Dr. Dale had decided that there must be some inspection of colleges as well as schools and Mr. Brady, who had formerly been on the staff of the Diocesan College, was appointed to this duty. The Senate discussed the question and it was pointed out that it was rather an absurdity to have one man inspecting various special departments, of some of which he must, confessedly, have no knowledge. Professors Guthrie and Ritchie were sent on deputation to the Superintendent-General to inquire as to the nature of the proposed inspection and reported that the inspection was to be merely on matters of fact and not as to the qualifications of professors or their teaching. The Senate, therefore, decided to give all information required, and to give all facilities for the inspector examining the various classes. When the inspector

arrived, however, he desired to be present when the professors were giving their lectures, and when they unanimously refused to allow this, but offered their classes for examination by the inspector, he withdrew in considerable displeasure. He returned a day or two later and took one or two junior classes, but somehow the students had come to think that the inspection was rather a slight upon their dignity as College students and did not facilitate the inspector's task. The inspection, in consequence, did not last long and it was never repeated. There were, it is true, some obscure threats of grants being withdrawn in consequence of the contumacy of the professors, but better counsels prevailed and in a very short time the inspectorship of colleges ceased to exist.

There was held in August a very noteworthy meeting of Council and Senate with the Superintendent-General, in which several important resolutions were arrived at regarding the College and the school and the relations between the two. It was decided that the School Honours Examination (afterwards called School Higher and more recently the Junior Certificate) should be the end of the school course and the standard of entrance to the College, and that, in consequence, the third Matriculation class at College should be abolished. This was a real step in advance and was the beginning of the gradual elimination of the sub-Matriculation part of the College, which had hitherto been such a drag upon the energies of the professors. The staff of the school was fixed at a principal and two assistants, in addition to the Professor of Modern Languages, who was to give his services to both College and School and to be paid half his salary by each. This last was a very dubious arrangement and was not likely to be satisfactory for long. Another arrangement, which was also to be short lived, was that Professor Lewis, in consideration of being freed from the teaching of a third Matriculation class was to give assistance in English as well as Classics and Mathematics. At this meeting it was also agreed that the Government should pay £50 as half salary to the Professor of Botany, and that the large sum of £25 per annum should be granted for chemicals to the department of Chemistry!

Certain resolutions regarding scholarships were passed by the Senate in August and accepted by the Council in October, which also pointed in the direction of gradual elimination of sub-Matriculation work. These were that students who had passed the University Matriculation should be eligible for Murray Scholarships and that Junior Queen's Scholars, who had passed the Matriculation in Honours or the Intermediate Examination, might have



REV. J. J. KOTZE, D.D.

their scholarships continued, on the recommendation of the Senate, till the end of their B.A. course. It was decided at the same time that each Professor could have one son at College on the same terms as a Queen's scholar.

The College Council shifted its headquarters at the end of March, when Professor Foot was appointed secretary, and thereby effected an economy in rent. The University, which in those days occupied the first floor of the building belonging to the Dutch Reformed Church in Bureau Street, put a room at the disposal of the Council.

There were no changes in the Council this year.

Mr. Francke resigned his position as assistant to Professor Hahn at the end of June, and, for purposes of economy, the Council suggested that a senior student might be appointed instead of a full assistant. This was done and Mr. J. C. Watermeyer was chosen to fill the post at a salary of £150, half the salary being granted by the Education Department.

A question which is still of great interest was raised by Professor v. d. Tuuk in the middle of the year regarding the medium of instruction in Modern Languages. The Council referred the matter to the Senate and the latter body decided that the medium of the Intermediate and B.A. classes should be left to the discretion of the Professor, but that the medium in the Matriculation classes should be English, although conversation lessons might be given.

The Governor, Sir Hercules Robinson, again presided at the prize-giving, which was held on December 28th. The special prizes which had been given for a number of years by Mr. Saul Solomon had now lapsed but were replaced by prizes given by the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr (chairman of Senate) and the Rev. Dr. Kotze, the two Council members of Senate. Sir J. H. de Villiers gave a special prize of £5 for Physical Science. The Gold Medal this year was gained by E. G. Little, and the Governor's prize by S. B. Morgenrood.

At the beginning of the following year, 1885, Sir David Tennant brought his long official connection with the College to an end. His duties as Speaker to the House of Assembly had made it for some time difficult for him to give much attention to the College Council, but his resignation was received with great regret, as his long experience and admirable business qualities had been of great service to the institution. The Rev. W. B. Philip, B.A., was appointed by Government in his place, and later in the year took temporarily the place of the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr on the Senate, as the latter was away on a visit to Europe during the second half of the year. Sir J. H. de Villiers was appointed by the University Council in place of the Hon. Alf.

Ebden, and the Rev. J. M. Russell, was chosen by the electors in place of Mr. H. Beard, who was absent from the Colony. Dr. Kotze was in May elected chairman of the Senate and Professor Foot was continued as secretary, and in June Mr. Justice Smith was elected chairman of Council.

Financial difficulties troubled the Council considerably and various attempts were made to retrench expenses and to increase the resources of the College. Some of the subscriptions to the new laboratory were still unpaid and an effort was made to gather these in. The interest on the £2,000 which had been granted from the Prize Negro Apprentice Fund for the erection of the original College building had still to be paid and an unsuccessful attempt was made to get release from this annual charge. The pension of £200 to Professor Childe was reduced to £150, from the end of 1885, with the hope held out that the full amount might be restored if the funds of the College improved. An important change was made in regard to the College residence. As mentioned before, the accommodation in the residence for boarders was absurdly small owing to the fact that Professor Ritchie would have nothing to do with the old dormitory and the Council did not see its way to enlarging the residence. It was decided, therefore, to do away with the agreement by which Professor Ritchie received free residence on condition of taking boarders, and in October six months' notice of this new arrangement was given. At the end of that time, therefore, Professor Ritchie became simply a tenant of the Council and the revenue of the College was increased by £100 per annum from the rent of the house. This of course left the problem of boarding accommodation further off being solved than ever, and although there were proposals in Council that a suitable house should be looked for in the neighbourhood of the College for a boarding establishment, nothing practical was done.

The arrangement by which the teaching of Modern Languages in the school was done by the College professor was already beginning to be unsatisfactory, and there were complaints from both sides which occupied a good deal of the attention of both Council and Senate towards the end of the year. Nothing definite, however, was done for the time being, as funds were too low to permit of a separate teacher for the school being appointed.

It may be remembered that at the end of 1881 the Senate had fallen under reproof from the Council for reading its own report at the prize-giving. Probably in order to avoid such a contingency happening again it was definitely decided by the Council this year that a statement from the Council should be read at the ceremony.



HON. JUSTICE C. T. SMITH M.A., LL.D.

The prize-giving was presided over by Sir Gordon Sprigg. Special prizes were again given by Dr. Kotze in Classics, and by the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr in Science, to take the place of the Saul Solomon prizes now lapsed. The Gold Medal was gained by E. B. Fuller, who is still closely associated with the College and has done much to assist its progress.

The general election of the University Council took place in 1885, and of the members elected by Convocation three were members of the College staff, Professors Foot, Hahn and MacOwan, who had all been members before, Professor Foot having been previously a Government nominee.

The following year, 1886, was rendered noteworthy by the admission of women students to the College classes. It is true that Professor MacOwan had before this time had classes for women, but these were held in the Botanical Gardens, and were regarded as extra-collegiate. Professor Hahn brought the question of opening the College to both sexes before the Senate at the beginning of the year. The Senate referred the matter to the Council and the latter body in May expressed itself as generally favourable to the change but desired the definite opinion of the Senate regarding it. The Senate, after due deliberation, decided to recommend to the Council that women students should be admitted in the first instance, as an experiment, to the Chemistry department only, and the Council accepted this suggestion and agreed that the experiment should be tried for a year. Professor Hahn was able, before the end of the year, to report that the experiment was successful, and that none of the ill consequences, which some, who were more conservative in their ideas, had feared, had resulted from the change. The opening of all the departments in the College to women students was the natural sequence and, as we shall see, was not long in coming.

Professor Ritchie got leave of absence this year for a visit to England, and was away from the beginning of June to the beginning of October. Professor Lewis took the whole of the Classical work during his absence.

This year was rendered noteworthy by another event which had far-reaching consequences in furthering the development of the College. In October Professor Lewis brought before the Senate the proposal that a College Union should be formed of past and present students with a view to the promotion of the interests of the College and the concentration of the love of alma mater in a society which might be able by combined effort to do something practical in the way of development of the institution. The Rev. Dr. Kotze and the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr and, a little later, Dr. Herman, all enthusiastic old students, were associated with Professor

Lewis for the purpose of calling together a meeting for the promotion of such a Union and their efforts met with immediate and gratifying success. It happened opportunely that this new movement took place at a time when the Synod of the Dutch Reformed Church was meeting in Cape Town, and, as among the ministers of that Church were many old students of the College, their presence gave a considerable encouragement to the establishment of the Union. The first meeting, which was a crowded and enthusiastic one, was held in the Y.M.C.A. hall on November 11th, and was presided over by Sir J. H. de Villiers, who, from that time to the end of his life, showed the greatest interest in the Union and continued to be its president. There was considerable discussion at the meeting of the various ways in which the Union could be of service to the College, and the object which commended itself specially was the provision of boarding accommodation for country students. As we shall see, this object was attained during the following year. Old students were invited to become members of the new association and so gratifying a response was made to the invitation that there was soon a membership of over two hundred. An immediate testimony to the affection of past students for the College was given in the shape of "Jubilee prizes" (in honour of the Jubilee of the Queen's accession) which were given at the prize-giving at the end of the year. The sum of £30 was subscribed for the purpose, ten guineas of which came from old boys who were Dutch Reformed Ministers, and the chief prizemen of this year had reason to congratulate themselves that their good fortune had brought them into this "Jubilee" year. The ten guineas from the Dutch Reformed ministers were appropriated to the Gold Medallist, the Governor's prizeman received £7 10s., and the rest of the money was devoted to raising the value of the first prizes in the various departments.

There was a proposal on the part of the Union at the end of the year that a dance should be held in the College but the Council decided "that the holding of a dance in the College is not likely to promote the interests of the institution."

There was no change this year in the membership of the Council or in its officials. In the Senate Dr. Kotze continued as chairman and Professor Foot as secretary.

The prize-giving in December was presided over by Dr. Dale. J. C. Kotze gained the Gold Medal and H. G. Thorpe the Governor's prize. It was noted in the Senate report of this year that the College results in the University examinations were perhaps the best which had been hitherto attained.



THE RIGHT HON. BARON J. H. DE VILLIERS, K.C.M.G.,
P.C., B.A., LL.D.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1887-1889.

The outstanding event of 1887 was the founding of College House as the first signal outcome of the formation of the College Union. As we have seen, a large number of past students had joined the Union and a general meeting was held on March 16th, 1887, at which rules for the constitution of the Union were drawn up and various projects discussed for using the new association for the benefit of the College. The establishment of a boarding-house was regarded as the most immediate practical aim and a communication was sent to the College Council on this subject as a result of this meeting. The Council welcomed this proposal and referred it to a committee for report as to practical details. This committee reported on March 25th, and their proposals were, with a few modifications, accepted. They were briefly as follows: (1) That the boarding establishment should be placed under the management of one of the professors if possible; (2) that the manager should be responsible for all disbursements and contracts; (3) that a suitable building should be leased by the manager subject to the approval of the Council; (4) that two members of Council should be visitors and report to the Council on the establishment; (5) that the charge for boarding should be £45, exclusive of vacations; (6) that the Council should pay the manager a capitation fee of £5 for each boarder, provided the College Union paid a similar amount. Professor Lewis was asked to become manager of the new establishment and at the following meeting of Council it was reported that he had accepted the position. No time was lost in securing a suitable house for the new venture, and a six years' lease, with an option of purchase at the end of the lease, of the house in Breda Street, which is familiar to everyone connected with the College now as College House, but which then was called Mayville, was soon secured. The house was speedily got ready for boarders and was from the first a success, as it started in July with twenty-two boarders, a number which was increased to twenty-four before the end of the year.

The energies of the Union were not exhausted by the success of this project. It was felt that, in order to carry

out other aims and also to put the College House on a secure basis, funds were necessary beyond what could be looked for from the annual subscriptions of members, and the project was formed of holding a bazaar or Fancy Fair in the College grounds, with a view to raising a substantial sum for the purposes of the Union. This project required a great amount of organisation and hard work, and the brunt of this labour fell on Professor Lewis, although he was enthusiastically supported by a host of willing workers and by a strong Ladies' Committee under the presidency of Lady de Villiers. The Fancy Fair took place on December 8th and 9th and for the time being the College and school underwent a pleasant transformation. The dingy old classrooms blossomed out into all the colours of the rainbow and, as the fair ladies who presided over the various stalls were all attired in distinctive costumes, the general effect was extremely attractive. The Fair was opened by Lady Robinson. There were two productions connected with the Fancy Fair which deserve special mention. The first was the College song, the words of which were written by the Rev. Dr. Kolbe, while the music was composed by another well-known old boy, Dr. (now Sir) Meiring Beck. It has grown very familiar to denizens of Cape Town through being lustily rendered by the students of the College on all occasions when they gather together. Whether it will be discarded now that the S.A.C. is transferred into the University of Cape Town, or whether U.C.T. will supplant the old magic letters and preserve the rhyme must be left for the future to decide, but for the purposes of record we must here give the words :—

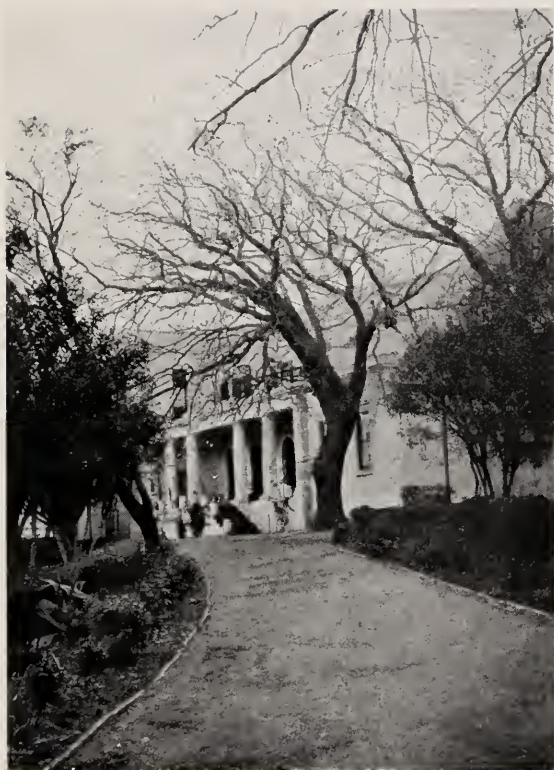
THE " S.A.C. "

The S.A.C.
Is the College for me,
The best in the country round ;
Wherever you go
The records will show
Her equal has never been found.

CHORUS.

For study or play it's all the same,
Wherever we be,
We spread the name and swell the fame
Of the S.A.C.

'Mong her students are men
Who by sword, wig or pen
Have climbed to the top of the tree :



COLLEGE HOUSE FRONT.



Some add up figures,
Some are gold-diggers,
Some have become LL.D.

CHORUS.

But high or low, it's all the same,
Whatever we be,
We spread the name, and swell the fame
Of the S.A.C.

Here's luck to her walls,
Her pillars and halls,
And a health to her scholars and dons,
With their Latin and Greek,
And their cases oblique,
And their *Asinorum Pons*.

CHORUS.

For Classics or Science it's all the same,
In this we agree,
To spread the name and swell the fame
Of the S.A.C.

To the original song there were added later two more verses, the first by Professor Foot, in celebration of the opening of the College to women students, and the second by Professor Ritchie, at a Commemoration celebration. They are as follows :—

Some students are girls,
South African Pearls,
And ladies of high degree ;
They blend sweetness with light,
Mingle meekness with might,
And add grace to the grave Q.E.D.

CHORUS.

For boys or girls it's all the same,
Whichever we be,
We spread the name and swell the fame
Of the S.A.C.

Our blood varies much,
We are English, French, Dutch,
And German in pedigree,

But, whatever our race,
Racial feuds we efface
In love for the old S.A.C.

CHORUS.

For English and Dutch it's all the same,
In this we agree,
To spread the name and swell the fame
Of the S.A.C.

The other production was "The Fancy Fair Memorial Paper," which owed its existence to Professor Lewis. It contained information regarding the Fair and the College Union and also a number of interesting papers written by his colleagues and others which made it quite an attractive publication. It enjoyed a great sale at the Fair and was so successful that it encouraged Professor Lewis to continue the issue of a similar production for a number of years under the name of the "South African College Union Annual," the proceeds of which were generously devoted by him to boarding bursaries in connection with College House.

The College Fancy Fair was a great success financially, as well as in other respects, and the substantial sum of £856 was added to the resources of the Union. This enabled the Union not only to meet its liability for the management expenses of College House but to grant £250 as a contribution in addition to a large sum of about £1,000 which Professor Lewis had spent for necessary additions, alterations and improvements to the house, and to give sums of £10 for College prizes, £5 for School prizes, £10 to the Cricket Club and £10 to the Athletic Sports of the College. In addition to these grants it founded a Union Scholarship covering all the class fees of a student for the year.

The only changes which took place this year in the management of the College were that Sir Thos. Scanlen was elected to the Council by the University in place of the Rev. A. Steytler and that Professor Guthrie succeeded Professor Foot as secretary of Senate.

A loyal address of congratulation to Her Majesty Queen Victoria on the occasion of the Jubilee of her accession was drawn up and sent in the name of the Council, Senate and Students.

On July 21st, Sir J. H. de Villiers sent to the Council a cheque for £300 from a committee which had been formed to raise a fund for a scholarship in memory of the Huguenot Settlers for students of Huguenot descent. As the sum was too small for the interest to cover the fees of a student, it

was decided to put the money on fixed deposit until it had increased sufficiently for the purpose intended. The "Huguenot Memorial Scholarship" was first given in 1904 and has since been regularly awarded.

On August 29th the Council, in view of the experiment of opening the College to women students in the Chemistry department having been satisfactory, resolved to throw all the classes of the College open to both sexes alike. Ten students entered as soon as permission was given.

A special prize for elocution was offered this year by Advocate (now Sir Henry) Juta, but the Senate decided that it could not be given in the name of the Senate, as elocution was not taught at College, but must be given as from the donor.

In this year the Teacher's Pension and Fund Act (No. 43 of 1887) was passed, which made provision, although in a very inadequate fashion, for something in the shape of pensions for teachers. So far as the professors were concerned the provisions were that the Good Service Allowance was made the basis of the pension, and each professor had to pay 5 per cent. from this allowance. After fifteen years good service he might, on retiring at the age of sixty or for ill health, draw this allowance of £100 for the rest of his life, with an increase of £25 after fifteen years' service, and of £50 after twenty years' service.

The prize-giving was held on December 22nd, and was presided over by an "old boy," Chief Justice (now Sir John) Kotze, of the Transvaal. The winner of the Gold Medal was H. P. Townsend and the Governor's Prize fell to W. P. Buchanan (afterwards Professor of Law).

In the year 1888 the Council officials and members remained unchanged until near the end of the year when the Rev. W. B. Philip died suddenly and Mr. H. de Smidt was nominated by Government in his place. In the Senate Professor Ritchie succeeded Professor Guthrie as secretary.

There was a good deal of discussion in Council and Senate regarding the Good Service Allowance (afterwards called Merit Grant) which, as we have seen, by a regulation introduced in 1882, gave an extra Government grant of £100 to a Professor after five years' good service. The Colony had for some time been in evil days financially and by a curious petty economy the Government had reduced this grant and also the grants to school teachers by 10 per cent. In 1888 the full grant was restored, but only to those professors who had ten years' service. This was protested against as being contrary to the spirit of the regulation, and after some negotiation the full grant was restored to all who were over five years' service.

The Council was still considerably hampered by want of funds, and another unsuccessful attempt was made to induce the Government to release it from the payment of interest on the £2,000 borrowed from the Prize Negro Fund.

An interesting incident of this year was the discovery of the old cast for the College Arms which had been made in 1859, and which had been lying all this time forgotten among old Council papers. The Senate was desirous of getting prizebooks ordered from England and having them suitably bound and stamped, and hence the question of a coat of arms was again revived and a committee of Senate was appointed to devise something suitable. When, however, the committee was engaged in this task its effort was rendered unnecessary by the discovery by Professor Foot of the original device, and steps were taken to get the Council's consent to get the arms adopted and a stamp made. This was effected in the course of the following year and the device which was described in Chapter XII., has been in use ever since.

At a by-election this year for the University Council Professor Ritchie was elected a member by Convocation and the College had thus four representatives from the staff of professors.

A special bursary of £25 was this year given to the College through the Vice-Chancellor of the University, Sir Langham Dale, from funds supplied by Sir Donald Currie, for a student in need of assistance who had passed the Matriculation or Intermediate examination and was not the holder of any other University scholarship.

In October Professor MacOwan sent in his resignation as Professor of Botany, which was accepted with great regret. He was asked to continue in office till the end of the academic year in June, when the University examinations took place, and consented to do so.

A very pleasing function took place on November 24th of this year in the shape of a College Union Dinner. It was presided over by the Chief Justice, Sir J. H. de Villiers, and was attended by a large gathering of past students. It was partly in honour of the students who had been successful in the University examinations of the year, who were invited as guests, and the toast in honour of them was proposed by the chairman. The other toasts were "The South African College," proposed by Advocate W. P. Schreiner, and responded to by the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr for the Council and Professor Ritchie for the Senate, "The College Union" proposed by Mr. T. E. Fuller and responded to by Professor Lewis, "The Benefactors of the College," proposed by the

Rev. Dr. Kolbe, and "The Ladies," proposed by Advocate Maskew and responded to by a present student, Mr. Beswick.

The Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr showed his interest in College sport this year by giving a donation to the cricket funds and offering a bat for competition. There were loud complaints from the students about the state of the Paddock and especially about the water furrow there, which often overflowed and rendered the ground swampy and was often offensive in other respects, but the tenure of the ground was so uncertain that the Council did not see its way to remedy matters. An arrangement was made this year to allow the Cape Town Cricket Club to have the use of the Paddock for practice on certain days and this led to the ground being considerably improved by the financial aid of this club.

The prize distribution was held on December 20th, and was presided over by the Governor, Sir Hercules Robinson. The Gold Medal fell to R. W. N. Kotze, and the Governor's Prize to Isabel Stephens, this being the first occasion when lady students figured prominently in the prize list.

In the course of 1889 the Council was at last successful in getting release from the burden of annual interest on the £2,000 borrowed from the Prize Negro Fund for the building of the original College buildings. Several attempts had been made in this direction but a deputation which waited on the Treasurer-General in May was at last successful, and a promise was given that £2,000 would be placed on the Supplementary Estimates for the purpose of cancelling the bond, and in October the Council was able to report that this long-standing bond had been paid off and cancelled.

The ordinary teaching arrangements were somewhat upset in May by the serious illness of Professor Ritchie, which kept him away for the rest of the College term. Temporary arrangements were made for this term but, as the doctors ordered him away from Cape Town for some time, Dr. Boedeker was engaged to teach the junior classes for the third term, while Professor Lewis took the senior work. Professor Ritchie resumed his place in October.

There was no change in the membership of the College Council this year or in the officials of the College save that Professor Hahn succeeded Professor Ritchie as secretary of Senate.

Mr. J. C. Watermeyer, who had been Professor Hahn's assistant for a considerable time, resigned this year and Mr. (now Dr.) W. Versfeld was appointed in his place. Professor Lewis was finding the burden of running College House, in addition to his College duties, rather a heavy one, and in October intimated to the Council that he intended giving up his charge at the end of the academic year in June, 1890.

Attempts were, however, made to induce him to reconsider his decision and these were ultimately successful. His salary, as professor, which had hitherto been at a lower figure, was raised to the normal £500.

Various new regulations regarding prizes were passed by the Senate towards the end of the year, the most important of which were that the Gold Medal and the Governor's Prize (which since 1882 had been given to the Intermediate Class) should be given after this year to the B.A. classes, that there should be no limit to the number of prizes a student might gain, and that no student could gain a prize in the same class twice.

The annual report of the College Union noted the increase of members to 273 and the growing success of the College House, which had now over forty boarders. The very substantial sum of £53 16s. had been realised by the College Union Annual and had been devoted to three boarding bursaries at College House. A grant of £10 was given for College prizes.

The prize-giving was this year held on December 10th, and was presided over by Sir Gordon Sprigg. The Gold Medal was gained by B. G. Heydenrych.

Sir Hercules Robinson, who had taken considerable interest in the College during his Governorship, and had presided on several occasions at the prize-giving, was succeeded in this year by Sir Henry Loch.

CHAPTER XIX.

1890-1892.

The year 1890 saw an important development in the range of subjects taught in the College. At the first meeting of the Council, held in February, some discussion took place regarding the provision of teaching in Physics and Law, and although at a subsequent meeting in April it was decided not to do anything for the present regarding the former subject, it was resolved to revive the teaching of Law which had been in abeyance for twenty-five years, and to appoint Mr. C. H. Van Zyl, who was well-known in Cape Town both for his thorough knowledge of the subject and his power of imparting it, as Law Lecturer. It was decided that the lectures should be specially a preparation for the Law Certificate and the Civil Service Law Examination, that the lecturer should receive the fees and the Government grant, if sanctioned, and that the lectures should be held for the present at the Supreme Court Buildings. Application was made for a grant for the new lectureship, but the Superintendent-General deferred the matter until the estimates had been passed. Mr. Van Zyl accepted the office in September, and the classes were started and were immediately a success. There was one drawback connected with these classes, which has continued to the present time, in the fact that the classes were held away from College, and that in consequence the law students never came into close contact with the rest of the students and were apt to feel little connection with the institution. Various attempts have been made to draw the connection closer and to transfer the teaching to the College buildings, but the convenience of the students, who have been mostly civil servants or engaged in lawyers' offices, has prevented anything permanent being done in this direction. Perhaps the new University, if it finds the foundation of a proper Law Faculty feasible, will succeed in overcoming this drawback.

Some steps were also taken in the direction of the foundation of a Mining School. The great developments in the north, at Kimberley and the Witwatersrand, had brought this subject into prominence, and it was felt that provision ought to be made in South Africa for the proper instruction

of young men who could take a competent part in the progress of the great industries which were to play such an important role in the history of the country. In the College Union Annual for this year there was a paper by Professor Hahn on the subject, giving particulars of the equipment of Schools of Mines in England and Germany, and a good deal of discussion took place in other directions. The Government seemed to be impressed by the need for some such school, and the Secretary of Council reported to the Council in September that the Government had expressed its willingness to build a School of Mines in the College grounds if the Council would grant a site. This, of course, the Council was very willing to do and appointed a committee to choose a site for the purpose, but unfortunately the project never came to realisation, at least in this complete form. Nevertheless a beginning was made with what resources the College had at its disposal with its present staff, and mining students began to appear in the classes of Mathematics and Chemistry. A very considerable addition to the number of students was caused in consequence of these new developments, there being 128 in attendance in the fourth term as compared with eighty in the first.

A very familiar figure vanished from the College grounds this year by the sudden death in June of Dr. John Shaw, the head master of the College school. He had been head master since the institution of the school in 1874 and, although handicapped in many ways by very inadequate accommodation, and by the ill-defined relations which subsisted for a long time between school and College, had done good work in gradually raising the standard and reputation of the institution over which he presided. Towards the end of the year Mr. W. A. Russell, M.A., who had been educated at Belfast and Cambridge, and who was a master at Bath College, was appointed to the vacancy and began his work at the beginning of 1891.

In view of the resolution, passed in 1889, that the Gold Medal should go to the B.A. classes, and owing to the separation by the University of the B.A. examination into the two departments of Literature and Science, the Senate asked the Council to grant two Gold Medals, one in Literature and one in Science, and the Council consented to the change.

The resolution regarding the transference of the Governor's Prize to the B.A. classes was rescinded and it was decided to assign this prize to the Intermediate class to the student who gained the first place in the aggregate results of the annual examinations.



C. H. VAN ZYL, ESQ.

To the great regret of his many friends, Dr. Daniel Wessels, who had been Gold Medallist in 1882, and who had returned to the Colony and was practising as a physician, died in this year and a tablet to his memory was erected in the College Hall.

What may be regarded as the first practical movement in the direction of medical education was made this year in an application by the Senate to the Council to approach the University of Edinburgh with a view to the recognition of the S.A. College for scientific and laboratory work so far as the Chemistry department was concerned.

A good deal of trouble and inconvenience was caused to the College Council and the College Union in this year by the stoppage of payment of the Cape of Good Hope Bank, an event which produced widespread misfortune among a large number of persons in the colony.

The College Union was flourishing and had increased its membership to 317. It gave its usual grants for College prizes and athletic purposes and gave two scholarships instead of one. The Annual also produced a considerable sum which was devoted as usual to the provision of boarding bursaries. The Synod of the Dutch Reformed Church met this year in Cape Town, and a very pleasant social function of the Union, under the presidency of Sir J. H. de Villiers, was held on November 24th, in connection with their visit, and the "old boys" of the Synod again gave a token of their interest in the College by contributing a sum of £7 10s. for prizes to the students. A gratifying beginning was made of a library in connection with the College House.

There was one change in the membership of the Council during this year, Advocate W. P. Schreiner being elected by the Past Students and Life Governors in place of Mr. R. M. Ross. Mr. H. de Smidt took the place of the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr as Council member of the Senate, Dr. Kotze remaining as the other and being continued as chairman. Professor Foot was Secretary of Senate during 1890.

The prize-giving took place on December 18th, and was presided over by Sir Langham Dale. Two Gold Medals were given this year for the first time, the medal in Literature falling to Miss Isabel Stephens, and in Science to R. W. N. Kotze, while the Governor's Prize was awarded to A. A. Elliott.

The following year, 1891, saw an addition to the buildings in the College grounds. The accommodation for the school had been for a long time unsatisfactory, even with the addition of the dormitory and the lower rooms over which there had been at one time such bitter controversies. The

need of additional room was so pressing that the chairman of the Council, the Hon. Mr. Justice Smith, kindly offered to advance £1,000 on loan if the money could not be procured otherwise. However, a loan of £1,000 was obtained from Government on the usual twenty-five years' repayment terms and an addition was built on to the school consisting of the rooms lying between what was in 1917 the Mathematical department and the Engineering building. This relieved matters for a time, but the school progressed so rapidly under its new head that, as we shall see, much more radical changes had soon to be faced.

It had been hoped that, in connection with the proposed Mining School, additions to the staff would be authorised, and a proposal for an assistant in Mathematics, where assistance was greatly needed, had been favourably received by the Superintendent-General of Education. The Mining School however failed to materialise, and the students who had joined in the expectation of its institution began to fall off. On the other hand, Dynamics had been made by the University a subject in the Intermediate examination and Professor Guthrie's hands were already too full for him to be able to undertake satisfactorily this new work. The Senate asked the Council to appoint a Professor of Applied Mathematics, but this was not thought feasible for the time being, and sanction was given for the appointment of a temporary assistant in Dynamics. Mr. Russell, the headmaster of the school, was asked to accept this office and agreed to give three hours' teaching a week on this subject at a salary of £100, of which the Government granted half. This arrangement came into force in the last quarter of the year.

The arrangement by which the Professor of Modern Languages had to teach also the classes in the school was not working satisfactorily, and, in view of the increase of numbers in the school, was becoming almost impossible, and it was found necessary to appoint a special assistant in the school for the teaching of Dutch.

Mr. Van Zyl was finding the law classes rather too heavy a burden in addition to his professional work and in December wished to resign the Law Lectureship. His services were, however, so greatly appreciated that he was urged to reconsider his decision and was granted permission to have a *locum tenens*, if necessary, till he should feel sufficiently relieved from pressure of other work. It may be noted in this connection that the Council had decided that the Law Lecturer was not a member of the Senate.

In connection with the new arrangement regarding the Gold Medals it was decided to have a new design made



W. A. RUSSELL, ESQ., M.A.

with the College Arms on one side, and a handsome die was produced by Messrs. Pinches, of London. The design has remained unchanged since then, save that some raised lettering on the obverse was, after a time, omitted and this side left blank for an incised inscription of the name of the recipient, etc.

In order to be eligible for scholarships and prizes a student was required to take a "full course" at College, and the definition of what a full course meant was a subject of discussion in the Senate at various times. The question was settled for a time this year by the decision that a full course for eligibility for the Governor's Prize meant Latin, Greek or History, English, a Modern Language, Algebra and Arithmetic, Geometry, Trigonometry, and Chemistry or Dynamics, and for eligibility for ordinary Class Prizes, Classics, English, Mathematics, a Science, and a Modern Language.

The Chemistry Department had constantly been in straits from lack of sufficient funds for chemicals and apparatus, and difficulty had been found in inducing the Education Department to deal liberally in this matter. Somewhat more liberal treatment was secured this year, as the Department consented to allow £150 per annum for chemicals and £100 for chemical apparatus.

A petition was sent by the students in November to the new Governor, Sir Henry Loch, asking for the grant of the Paddock for the exclusive use of the College. The reply was a very kindly one, but amounted to a refusal of the request on the ground that the Governor could not prejudice his successors by depriving them of the use of the ground. He expressed his willingness, however, to consider favourably any suggestions for the improvement of the ground as a cricket field.

There was no meeting of the College Union this year, the annual meeting being deferred for the convenience of members to the beginning of the following year. The membership had increased to about 340 and all the former contributions of the Union to College purposes had been continued. A College dance was held in the Commercial Exchange on September 18th, the Committee consisting entirely of Past Students.

The general election for the University Council was held in this year and Professors Foot, Hahn, and Ritchie were elected by Convocation as well as an old boy Dr. (now Sir) Meiring Beck. Among those appointed by the Governor were the Hon. Mr. Justice Smith, the Chairman of the College Council, and four old boys, Sir J. H. de Villiers the Rev. Dr. Kolbe, the Hon. Mr. Justice Buchanan and

Professor Marais. If we include Sir Langham Dale, half of the University Council was more or less intimately connected with the College.

The only changes which took place in 1891 in the membership or officials of the governing bodies were that the Rev. J. M. Russell replaced Mr. H. de Smidt as Council member of the Senate and that Professor Guthrie succeeded Professor Foot as Secretary of Senate.

The prize-giving took place on December 17th and was presided over by Sir Henry Loch, the Governor. The Gold Medallist in Literature was Miss Adelia Frankenstein, and in Science G. A. Watermeyer, while the Governor's Prize fell to J. E. de Villiers.

It should be noted that the Council was asked by the Senate at the end of this year to provide a proper register for students' names and addresses. Hitherto these had been put down in odd volumes, which were not always preserved with much care, and hence the task of compiling a complete list of the students who have attended College has been one of considerable difficulty. The Senate also asked the Council's permission to read its own report at the prize-giving, but this was refused.

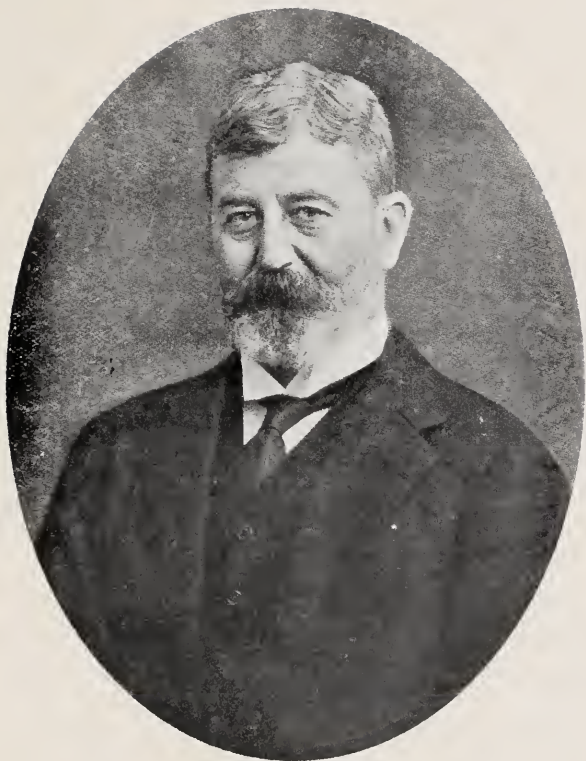
In the year 1892 the railway time for the Colony was changed to that of meridian $22\frac{1}{2}$, and as a considerable number of the students came to College by train it was decided at the beginning of the first term to adopt railway time for the College classes.

Mr. van Zyl withdrew his resignation in view of the Council's readiness to grant him assistance and Advocate Shiel became associated with him and took part of his work.

The Murray Fund was, this year, brought up to the full amount of £5,000, the deficiency caused by deduction of succession duties, etc., having been gradually made up by various economies and unexpected balances.

The archway at the entrance of the College had been in rather a shaky condition for some time and during the rainy season of 1892 it partly collapsed. The janitor, who had been told to make some temporary arrangement, boldly ventured upon a contract for the thorough repair of the archway at a cost of £55, and the Council found itself compelled to discharge the obligation, although not without a serious admonition to the janitor to confine himself to his own province in the future. The archway was modified at this time to its present shape by the removal of the top part, which still appears on the archway into the Paddock.

There was, this year, a welcome addition to the means for the recreation of the students at College by the con-



THE HON. W. P. SCHREINER, K.C , C.M.G., M.A., LL.M.

struction of a tennis court in the quad, on the site which is now occupied by the Physics building. Students who wished to play tennis had hitherto been compelled to join outside clubs but from now onwards a regular College Tennis Club was formed and soon began to take part in the various local competitions. The new court was opened in November by Professor Foot, and Mr. (now Sir) P. C. von B. Bam presented a racquet for competition for the newly-formed Club. The expense connected with the construction of the court was met by a contribution of £10 from the Council and liberal contributions from old boys and the staff.

The janitor was in trouble pretty frequently in this year. He was an old soldier, a bit of a martinet, and with rather a surly temper, and occasionally let his temper run away with his discretion. The Debating Society had various skirmishes with him and he had to be severely admonished by Senate for locking the Society out of the hall and refusing to light the lamps on the ground that the Society did not pay him enough for his trouble! The carving of names on desks, which is an offence probably coeval with the first pupil who sat at a desk and was at the same time possessed of a pocket knife, seems to have been more prevalent at this time than usual, for the Senate had to enact that students who committed the offence should be compelled to replace the damaged desk-top.

The only change in the Council or Senate this year was the appointment by the Government of the Hon. J. W. Sauer, an "old boy" as member of Council in place of Mr. H. de Smidt. Mr. Sauer thus began a connection with the governing body of the College which was destined to be a long and honourable one and of great service to the College. The Secretary of Senate for 1892 was Professor Ritchie.

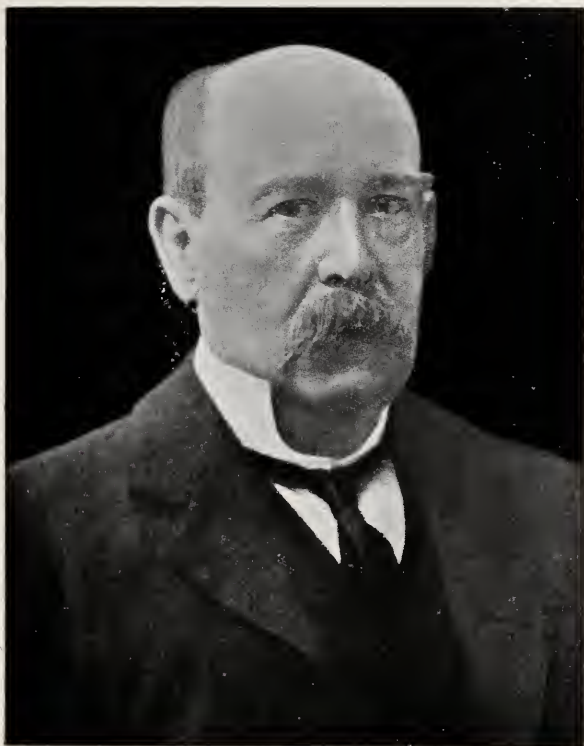
Since the death of Dr. Heyns in 1873 there had been no teaching of Hebrew at the College. At the meeting of the Dutch Reformed Synod this year attention was called to this and a letter was sent to the Council urging that provision should be made for Hebrew teaching. The matter was referred to the Senate, but it was felt that the demand for teaching in this subject was almost *nil*, and the Senate urged the Council rather to make permanent provision for the teaching of Natural Philosophy. The claims of Hebrew had to wait for some years longer.

Two special prizes were this year presented to College. Mr. H. F. Seale, the well-known jeweller in Adderley Street, presented a handsome silver medal ornamented with the College arms and it was decided to give this as a

general prize to the student in the First Matriculation Class with the highest aggregate. A Gold Medal was offered by Mr. J. G. Mocke, the Mayor of Cape Town. He was the first Mayor who was an "old boy," and very happily determined to signalise his accession to office by a token of affection for his *atma mater*. It was decided to give this as a prize for an essay and the subject chosen was "The Services of the United Provinces of Holland in the Cause of Civil and Religious Liberty." It was at first decided that the essays were to be handed in at the beginning of the second term of 1893, but the time was afterwards extended to the end of the year.

Considerable repairs to the College and Chemistry Laboratory had to be carried out at the end of the year at an expense of about £200, and the Classical Department got a welcome grant of money for various long-needed books and maps.

The prize-giving was held on December 22nd and was presided over by Dr. (now Sir Thos.) Muir, who had succeeded Sir Langham Dale as Superintendent General of Education. The Gold Medal in Literature was gained by A. A. Elliott, the Gold Medal in Science by J. Lewis. The Governor's Prize fell to J. R. Hugo and the Seale Medal to A. F. (now Mr. Justice) Russell.



HON. J. W. SAUER.

CHAPTER XX.

1893-1894.

The year 1893 was rendered notable in the annals of the College by two important events. The first was the purchase of College House by the College Union as a permanent boarding house for College students. It will be remembered that the house had been taken by Professor Lewis on a lease for six years in 1887, with the option of purchase at the end of the lease. At the beginning of this year, in which the lease came to an end, Professor Lewis agreed to waive his right of purchase in favour of the College Union, and the Union, at a meeting on March 3rd, decided to buy the property on condition that Professor Lewis gave twelve months' notice before terminating his connection with the house. The purchase was arranged by the Hon. W. P. Schreiner and Advocate Juta, who were appointed trustees of the property by the Union. Messrs Fairbridge and Arderne were kind enough to give their services without charge in arranging bonds and transfer.

The whole of the capital of the Union, amounting to about £562, was invested in College House, the remainder of the £3,600 purchase money being raised on mortgage bonds. The College Union during this year increased its membership to 360 and gave the usual grants for College prizes and athletics in addition to two College scholarships. The Annual produced as in previous years a substantial sum which was devoted to boarding bursaries.

The other event was the establishment of a Professorship of Applied Mathematics and Experimental Physics. In the annual report for 1892 the Council had spoken of the necessity for such a chair and expressed the hope that Parliament would assist in providing funds for the chair and for the necessary laboratory in connection with it, and at the Council meeting of May 26th it was definitely resolved that the chair should be established, and Professor Lewis, of Cambridge, was asked to receive applications from candidates. The Government received the application for assistance favourably and the Colonial Secretary was asked and consented to put £1,000 on the supplementary estimates on the £ for £ principle.

On the report of Professor Lewis from Cambridge, Mr. Reginald T. Smith* was definitely appointed to the new professorship at the meeting of Council on July 20th and arrived in the Colony in August. There was no proper accommodation for the new Professor and temporary arrangements of a makeshift kind had to be made for him in Professor Hahn's laboratory and elsewhere, but steps were taken immediately to push the construction of a physical laboratory. Rough plans for the building were drawn up by Professor Smith, and submitted to the Council, and in November Mr. Herbert Baker was asked to draw up definite plans. In addition to the cost of the building, which was approximately estimated at from £4,000 to £4,500, a list of necessary apparatus was drawn up by Professor Smith, amounting to about £600, and, although the Council seems to have been a little staggered at the total, it was decided to order the apparatus from England.

A committee, consisting of the chairman of Council (Mr. Justice Smith), Mr. Fuller, Dr. Kotze, Professor Hahn and Professor Smith, to which were added later Professor Lewis and Mr. C. F. Juritz, was appointed to supervise the plans for the new laboratory and to obtain subscriptions for its erection. The chairman of Council offered £1,000 at 5 per cent. for the new enterprise and this offer was accepted. The committee appointed set about the work of collecting subscriptions with great energy and were met with a very generous response on the part of the public. The collection of funds was continued throughout the following year, 1894, but the response was sufficiently liberal by the end of 1893 to justify the Council in proceeding with the plans and specifications.

The Freemasons in Cape Town have shown a praiseworthy interest in educational matters and have been liberal in contributions to assist the education of those who were in circumstances requiring aid. They have frequently shown their liberality in connection with the College, and this year there were two instances of their generosity. The Lodge De Goede Hoop paid the fees of a deserving student for the

* Professor Smith was a student of the Technical College of the City and Guilds of London Institute and subsequently served his time as an engineer at the Elswick works of Messrs. Sir W. G. Armstrong, Mitchell & Co. He subsequently attended the Durham College of Science. Having gained a Whitworth Scholarship he proceeded to St. John's College, Cambridge, where he gained a Foundation Scholarship and in 1892 graduated as a Wrangler in the Mathematical Tripos. He was demonstrator in the Cavendish Physical Laboratory, Cambridge. In June 1893 he obtained a second class in Part II. of the Natural Science Tripos.



THE HON. SIR HENRY H. JUTA, KT., B.A., LL.B.

year, and the Carnarvon Lodge founded a scholarship called after its name.

There was considerable discussion in Council and Senate this year about a question which recurred again and again in various forms almost to the present time. The existence of a number of colleges in various parts of the country, all naturally eager to push their own interests and to increase the number of their students, led occasionally to rather unseemly competition between them in the attempt to secure the presence of the students who had gained high places in the University examinations, and such students were sometimes put in the position of being put up to auction and knocked down to the highest bidder. The College has, on the whole, avoided participation in this undignified "touting," as the process came to be called, and has generally been more sinned against than sinning in this respect, but apparently this year it had sent notices of its Senior Queen's scholarships to students of other colleges, and a complaint was received from St. Andrew's College, through the Superintendent-General of Education, regarding this action. The Council of the College agreed that the procedure was objectionable and it was decided that, in future, no personal notices should be sent, but that the scholarships should simply be advertised. The difficulty, however, was to prevent unofficial underground action of a similar kind and this difficulty led to the question of "touting" being revived on many occasions in future years.

In the last quarter of this year Professor Foot was seriously ill and had to give up his duties for a time, both as Secretary of Council and as Professor. The Rev. Arthur Hallack, B.A., an old student who had subsequently studied at Mansfield College, Oxford, and graduated in the Honours School of Theology in 1893, was appointed temporarily to take the English work in the Matriculation and Intermediate classes, and the Rev. J. M. Russell kindly volunteered to act for Professor Foot as Secretary and Treasurer to the Council.

The Cadet Corps of the College, which had for a long time been a flourishing institution and enjoyed considerable popularity with the students (its annual camp-out being a pleasant feature of College life), was beginning to fall somewhat into decay, and complaints were received from Colonel Southey this year regarding irregularity of attendance and inefficiency. The cause of this was chiefly the difficulty of finding a convenient time for drill. The College day was gradually lengthening out as departments increased in numbers and as laboratories required attendance at hours which used to be free, and hence it was increasingly hard to arrange a time when all could attend. This difficulty went on in-

creasing as the development of the College increased and ultimately, as we shall see, led to the transference of the cadet corps from College to school. Meanwhile, however, various attempts were made to revive the efficiency of the corps, with more or less success for a time.

Professor Hahn was Secretary of Senate during 1893.

The College Union held a very successful dinner at Poole's Hotel on September 9th in honour of the students who had been successful in the University examinations. Sir J. H. de Villiers presided, and there was a large company of "old boys" present. After the usual loyal toasts Dr. Kolbe proposed the toast of "the Colonial Parliament," which was replied to by Mr. T. E. Fuller. The chairman proposed "Our guests," which was responded to by Mr. J. R. Hugo; Mr. Fuller proposed "the S.A. College," which was responded to by Professor Ritchie, and the Hon. D. P. Graaff proposed "the S.A. College Union," which was responded to by the Hon. W. P. Schreiner. Speeches were also delivered by Professor Lewis, Professor Smith and others.

The College Union had still further increased its membership to 360, and had continued its support to the College in various ways, besides, as we have seen, completing the purchase of College House. The College House had a successful year, having about forty students in residence.

The prizegiving was held on December 21st, and was presided over by the Chief Justice, Sir J. H. de Villiers, who gave an interesting speech on the past history of the College and the notable men it had produced. He indicated the lines on which it was expected that development would take place, expressing the hope that College students would not neglect agriculture as one of the spheres in which intellectual attainments might find a promising career.

The Mocke Medal for an essay was presented on this occasion to the successful candidate, A. M. (now the Rev.) McGregor, the Gold Medal in Literature fell to J. E. R. (now Mr. Justice) de Villiers, in Science to P. K. (now the Rev.) Albertyn, and the Governor's Prize to A. F. (now Mr. Justice) Russell.

During the following year, 1894, the committee entrusted with the task of securing funds for the building of the Physics Laboratory was very busily and successfully engaged in its work. In addition to canvassing Cape Town and neighbourhood for subscriptions, it was decided to make an appeal to a wider circle, in view of the general benefits which were looked for from the new department in the ultimate development of facilities for study in mining and engineering and medical subjects. Professors Hahn and Lewis were sent during the midwinter vacation on a tour to the leading towns, more



PROFESSOR R. T. SMITH, M.A.

especially Kimberley and Johannesburg, and were very successful in eliciting sympathy and support for the new venture, large subscriptions, to the total amount of over £1,500, being given by most of the leading citizens of the towns they visited. Tenders for the new building were called for and were considered by the committee on March 5th, and it was resolved to recommend to the Council the acceptance of the tender of Mr. J. Maxwell for £4,948 for the building, and of Mr. Erxleben, for £82 10s., for fittings in the instrument room, and, these being approved by the Council, the actual building was soon commenced and continued during the second half of the year. It may be mentioned incidentally that the new building deprived the students of the tennis court which had been made in 1892. Happily, as we shall see, a new ground was available before the end of the year.

Although the provision of accommodation for the new Physics department was in prospect of being soon supplied, matters were not going very smoothly in connection with the teaching in that department, and the Senate found it necessary in February to appoint a committee to enquire into the matter. The committee reported that it considered that Professor Smith was taking too much previous preparation for granted in the case of his students and was neglecting individual tuition in favour of lecturing, but that his work was unduly handicapped by lack of proper accommodation and apparatus. No doubt matters were to some extent adjusted after this time but the relations between professor and students were never very comfortable and the short occupancy of the chair by Professor Smith was the natural result.

Another department which had caused a good deal of trouble and friction for a long time, leading to a change in this year in the professorship, was the department of Modern Languages. The conditions under which the professorship was held were all against efficiency and smooth working. The professor was supposed to teach three languages to the B.A. stage at College, and at the same time to do a considerable part of the modern language teaching at the School. It was an almost impossible task for the most efficient teacher and, although, as a matter of fact, German was not taught to any great extent, complaints were rife as to the teaching of modern languages both at College and school. The discipline in these classes was also not very satisfactory and it was in the best interest of the College when Professor v. d. Tuuk sent in his resignation to take effect in September of this year. The Senate was asked to make suggestions regarding the appointment of a successor and urged the Council that the new professor should be released

from teaching at the school, that he should be a University man competent to teach Dutch, French and German through the medium of English, and conversant with the philology and literature of these languages, and that, if it were found impossible to get such a man at once, it would be better to revert to visiting masters for a time.

Arrangements were made for the separate teaching of modern languages in the school, and an advertisement for a new professor for the College only was drawn up in April. At the meeting of Council on June 2nd, Professor Willem Sybrand Logeman,* who had been for some time professor at the Victoria College, Stellenbosch, was appointed to the vacancy, and entered upon his duties at College in September. He is still one of the veterans on the staff, but his department, as we shall see, has been gradually split up, and three professors now do the work which was at this time the work expected of one.

Professor Foot's health was sufficiently restored for him to return to work at the beginning of 1894. Mr. Justice Smith, who had been Chairman of Council since 1885, and had worked most indefatigably in the interests of the College during his long tenure of that important office, suffered severely from illness this year and asked to be relieved from his duties as chairman. He retained his position as member of Council; but the Hon. J. W. Sauer, an old boy, became chairman and entered upon a long tenure of this office in which he proved of great service to his *alma mater*.

It may be remembered that in 1890 a project had been formed of building a School of Mines in the College grounds. Sanction had been given by Government and £6,000 had actually been placed on the estimates for the purpose, but the project had fallen through and the money had never been expended. The project was now renewed in a modified form, which seemed to be more likely of success. It was felt that the practical training for mining engineers could best be done at the great mining centres of Kimberley and Johannesburg, but that there was better opportunity at the College than in those centres, which were as yet not equipped with much in the way of higher education, for the preliminary scientific training which was necessary for the mining student. A great deal of discussion took place on the subject in Senate and Council and schemes were drawn up and referred for

* Educated at Hoogere Burgerschool, Haarlem, Amsterdam Athenaeum, Collegium Theologicum Teleobaptistarum. Lit. Human. Candidatus, Utrecht. Theolog. Candidatus Coll. Theol. Teleobapt. Scholarship Coll. Theol. Teleobapt. Professor of Modern Languages, Victoria Coll., Stellenbosch 1892-4. Member of University Council, 1903-9.



PROFESSOR W. S. LOGEMAN, L.H.C.

consideration to the Education Department and to various authorities in Kimberley and Johannesburg. Mr. Reunert, of Johannesburg, was specially helpful and had an interview with the Council on the subject during a visit to Cape Town in November. As a result of all this deliberation the Council resolved in September to appoint a Professor of Geology in order to be able to overtake at College the subjects which were considered necessary for the preliminary scientific course for mining students. Further assistance was also thought necessary in the Mathematical department, which was already overweighted with work, and application was made to Dr. Muir for an additional Professor of Mathematics. This, however, he was unwilling to grant, and it was only after much negotiation and various deputations that consent was given at the beginning of 1895 to the appointment of an assistant in Mathematics. Meanwhile the Professorship of Geology was filled up by the appointment at a meeting of Council on December 1st of George Stewart Corstorphine*. By that time the scheme for the new School of Mines had been completed, and a prospectus was printed and circulated, giving the details of the proposed subjects for study. Two years were to be spent at the S.A. College, in which the subjects of Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry and Geology were to be studied, and thereafter the students were to proceed to Kimberley for a year for a combined theoretical and practical course, and then to Johannesburg for another year for instruction in the more technical and practical parts of their work. The entrance to the course was intended eventually to be the Matriculation Examination of the University, but meanwhile students were accepted who had passed an examination of Matriculation standard held by the professors in English or Dutch, Latin or French or German, Mathematics, Physical Science. Examinations were to be held at the end of each year of the course and the passing of the final examination was to qualify for a Diploma. The University was to be asked to institute and conduct these examinations.

The problem of accommodation for the new professor had still to be faced. The Council, perhaps on the faith of what

* B.Sc. Edinburgh, Ph.D. Munich. Medallist at Edinburgh in Geology and Mineralogy and Field Geology. Baxter Scholarship in Natural Science: Falconer Memorial Fellowship in Geology and Palaeontology: Assistant in Edinburgh University in Geology and Lecturer in Petrology: Lecturer in Geology at the Heriot-Watt College Edinburgh: Director of the Geological Survey of Cape Colony: Keeper of the Mineral Department South African Museum. Member of Council of the University of C.G.H. 1897-1903, 1916-8. Subsequently to leaving the S.A. College, Consulting Geologist to the Consolidated Gold Fields of S. Africa and Principal of the S. African School of Mines and Technology.

had happened in the case of the Physics Professor, whose laboratory was in course of erection, may have trusted that, given the professor, the accommodation would follow in due course. At all events such faith, if it existed, was justified. Opportunely at this time there came into the market the adjoining property of Rosedale, belonging to the old family of Le Sueur, with an old Dutch house and quaint slave out-buildings on it, and with an old well and a fine garden, which ran down to Grey's Pass. There was also a splendid trellised vineyard which occupied the space behind the house as far as the wall of the garden of the College residence. Negotiations were opened regarding the purchase, but hung fire, as the proprietor asked for £8,000, while the Council was unwilling to go beyond £6,000. Ultimately the property was put up for sale and was purchased by the Council for £5,750 in November. This extension of the College property made the prospect of more accommodation for the College brighter. There was some talk of using Rosedale house for College purposes, but this was rejected in favour of using it for a school boarding house, and this intention was carried out in the following year. There was, however, ample room on the property for other buildings, and, as we shall see, the idea gradually took shape of removing the school from the College quad and utilising the old school-rooms for College purposes.

The Government granted £3,000 on the £ for £ principle for the purchase and the rest of the money was borrowed on bond from the Board of Executors. The College Union, which had strongly urged the necessity of the purchase, offered the Council £100 per annum towards the interest on the bonds and the Council thanked the Union and said it would avail itself of the offer if the need arose.

The acquisition of another piece of ground adjoining the College was a subject of negotiation with the Government this year. Between the old part of the present Chemistry Laboratory and the top end of the Municipal Gardens (the Wilderness as it was generally called) was a strip of land open to the avenue and running to the boundary of the Rosedale property. The new part of the present Chemistry Laboratory occupies the avenue end of this strip. It was a sort of no-man's-land, used chiefly by nurses and children as a pleasant nook to play in, but there was a right of way across it to Rosedale. When the College acquired Rosedale the right of way concerned only itself and there was no obstacle to prevent the ground being ceded to the College. The actual cession, however, did not take place till the following year.

The purchase of Rosedale solved the problem of where to find another site for the College tennis court. There was, a rough court at the bottom of Rosedale garden, next Grey's



PROFESSOR G. S. CORSTORPHINE, B.Sc., PH.D.

Pass, and this was put in order by the tennis club with the help of a grant of £10 from the Council and was used for a time, although not for long, it being the fate of the tennis club to be chased out of all its resting-places by successive developments of the institution.

There was another attempt this year to get possession of the Paddock for the exclusive use of the students and to accommodate the Governor's cows elsewhere, but it was not yet successful.

Mr. Versfeld, who had been Professor Hahn's assistant for some time, resigned in April, and Mr. R. M. Kayser was appointed as his successor.

Dr. Van Oordt applied to the Council for permission to assist in the College in teaching Classics and History without expense to the College, but, after consultation with the Senate, the Council decided to refuse the offer.

It was resolved, on Professor Smith's representation, to turn the attic of the new Physics building, when completed, into a carpentry workshop both for College and school, the idea being to get the services of the school workshop instructor, at a somewhat higher salary, for College purposes as well.

A new scale of fees came into force in this year, the fees for the full course for B.A. and Intermediate students being fixed at £6 per term, while £3 was the charge for a single department in the B.A. course, and £2 in the Intermediate. The Matriculation students were charged £1 Council fee and £1 for each department, save in the case of Modern Languages, where the fee was 10s.

The Secretary of Senate during 1894 was Professor Guthrie.

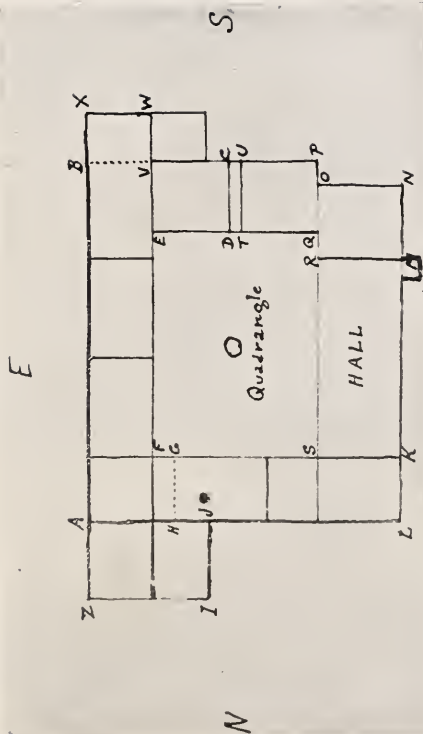
General Cameron presided this year at the prizegiving, which was held on December 20th. The Gold Medallists were: in Literature, J. R. Hugo; in Science, H. Tietz, who is still on the staff of the College. The Governor's Prize was gained by H. Reitz. Canon Ogilvie, the head of the Diocesan College, who was at this time Vice-Chancellor of the University, gave a special prize for Latin composition, and Mr. H. de Smidt, Under Colonial Secretary, a special prize for Physics. The other donors of prizes, the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr, Mrs. Koopmans, and the College Union continued their generous gifts as in former years.

CHAPTER XXI.

1895-1896.

The year 1895 was a period of considerable development and new energy in a number of directions. Professor Corstorphine took up his duties as Professor of Geology at the beginning of the year and the preliminary scientific course in connection with the new School of Mines began in earnest. A considerable number of students entered at the beginning of the year, some, who were further advanced than the usual matriculation student, to cover in six months, if possible, work which would enable them to pass into the second year course at the beginning of the academic year in July, others to prepare themselves for entering more profitably on the first year's course. A much larger number entered in July, so that before the end of the year there were thirty-three students in the mining course, and the average attendance at College reached the record number hitherto of 168 (190 being in attendance in the last term of the year).

The question of accommodation was a very difficult one all through the year and was made more difficult by the appointment at last of an assistant in Mathematics, for whom some room had to be found. The new assistant was Mr. H. C. Notcutt, B.A., (later, professor of English at the Victoria College), who was appointed at the Council meeting of February 4th. He was appointed not only for Mathematics, but also to give some assistance in French, so as to relieve to some extent the overburdened Professor of Modern Languages. Professor Logeman was shifted from the room behind the hall to a room in the school and Professor Corstorphine took his place. Later in the year the upstairs room in the Physics Laboratory, on the side next the Chemistry Laboratory, which had been used as a common room for the girl-students, was assigned to Professor Corstorphine, while the girls were transferred to the room behind the hall. The hall itself had to be utilised as a class-room for Mr. Notcutt for a time. Towards the end of the year the project of building the new school was taking shape, but it was not till the following year that the removal of the school gave some relief to the general congestion.



GROUND PLAN OF COLLEGE SCHOOL.

A B C D E F G H = first part of School built in 1896.

H G K L = addition in two storeys built in 1897.

K M N O P U F Q R S = addition in two storeys built in 1898.

A Z I J and B V W X were added in 1912, and at the same time a second storey was built to the whole of the eastern side Z X, and also to C D E F.

Mr. Holdsworth, who had been carpentry instructor at the school, was appointed definitely at the beginning of the year as assistant in the Physics department, and occupied the upstairs rooms in the Physics Laboratory on the side next the present engineering block.

The question of publishing a College Calendar was discussed by the Senate early in the year and the Council consented to sanction the expense. Hitherto a rather meagre prospectus was all that had been published in this connection, but from now onwards a calendar, of constantly growing dimensions, has regularly appeared. The draft form of the new calendar was presented to Senate on May 9th by a committee, consisting of Professors Logeman and Ritchie, and was accepted by Senate.

Early in the year it had been decided that, as the rooms in Rosedale were unsuitable for class rooms for College, the building should be utilised as a School Boarding house, and tenders for the necessary alterations, amounting to £550, were accepted from Mr. Maxwell in March. At the same time the question of a new building for the school was discussed, and it was decided to build on the vineyard between the old College boundary and Orange Street. This led to a change in the financial arrangements. The Government had promised £3,000 on the £ for £ principle for the Rosedale purchase, but this grant was not put on the estimates when it was decided to use the property for school purposes. A loan, however, was promised under the provisions of Act 13 of 1865 for the purchase of the estate and also for the building of the new school, plans for which had been prepared—£5,750 for the former and £2,650 for the latter, £8,400 in all,—and the Council accepted this offer and commenced the building of the new school in July.

The school in its first state was of very moderate dimensions. It occupied only the eastern side of the present school quadrangle, with a short wing on the southern side, and contained five rooms. The rough plan subjoined will indicate the original dimensions and the various additions made subsequently.

On February 18th the formal opening of the new Physics Laboratory took place, the Governor, Sir Henry Loch, presiding. This was one of the last public functions he took part in, as he left the Colony at the end of March. Mr. Sauer, as chairman of the Council, opened the proceedings and was followed by Mr. Fuller, who gave an account of the manner in which the funds for the building had been raised. £3,348 had been raised by subscriptions, £2,000 had been received as a grant from Government, and £1,000 received on loan from Mr. Justice Smith. The total expenditure in building

and equipment had been £6,404, so that only a small amount remained as a debit balance. The Governor congratulated the College on its forward step and referred to the School of Mines and the great progress in various countries of technical education, and hoped that the gathering of students from various parts of South Africa to the S.A. College would be one of the unifying influences which were needed. Dr. Muir, in proposing a vote of thanks to the Governor, spoke of the great progress of the College during the last two years and hoped that a Professorship of Botany would soon be established. He referred to the £ for £ principle as being rather a beggarly arrangement, only justifiable in view of the unnecessary duplication or triplication of professorships doing the same work. He appealed to the wealthy men of South Africa to make themselves remembered by associating their names with the endowment of new chairs.

Three proposals of some interest, all of which were ultimately carried into effect, were brought forward in this year. On March 12th Professor Ritchie gave notice of motion that the University should be asked to change the time of examinations from the middle to the end of the year. This was discussed at a later meeting and the motion agreed to in principle, and a joint meeting of the three Western Colleges (Stellenbosch, Diocesan and the S.A. College) was called and agreed to recommend that the Matriculation examination should be held at the same time as the other examinations and that all examinations should be transferred from June to December. This change, however, was not carried out till about six years later.

The second proposal came from the students to the Council and was in favour of a regular charge being added to the fees for the support of the various departments of sport in connection with the College. The Council refused to consent to this petition, but in 1896 it reversed its decision.

The third proposal was brought forward in Senate by Professor Logeman, and was to the effect that Senate should have some representation on the College Council, but various objections were raised and the motion was withdrawn, although this proposal too was adopted in the following year.

The strip of land next the Chemical Laboratory, already referred to, was offered to the Council in July on condition that it should be used only for educational purposes and not alienated and that the trees on the ground should not be felled or pruned without the consent of Government. These conditions were accepted and the ground was transferred to Council on these terms early in 1896.

There was a great amount of trouble throughout this year with the arrangements for teaching Drawing to the mining



OLD ROSEDALE.



NEW ROSEDALE.

students. The instruction was given in the School of Art, in Queen Victoria Street, but this arrangement was found very unsatisfactory and the students complained of the teaching and the masters of the discipline of the students. It was decided that, as soon as arrangements could be made, the teaching of Drawing should be transferred to the College.

Mr. Kayser, the assistant to Professor Hahn, resigned in May, and Mr. H. Tietz was appointed in his place. Professor Smith, who had never been very comfortable in his connection with the College, sent in his resignation at the beginning of August and finally left the Colony on November 27th. The appointment of a successor was left in the hands of the Chairman of Council and Dr. Muir, and in December the Council on their recommendation appointed Mr. James Holm, M.A., of Nottingham College, to the vacancy.

Some interest had been aroused in regard to the teaching of Hebrew at College and the arrival in the Colony of the Rev. A. P. Bender, M.A., as Rabbi of the Hebrew congregation, gave an opportunity of securing a competent teacher in this subject. The Senate in December advised the Council to secure his services, and, as we shall see, this course was rendered feasible by endowments which were offered in the following year.

An attempt was made to restore to efficiency the Cadet Corps, which had been threatened with disbandment by the military authorities, by fixing an hour for drill and making attendance compulsory for all who had not special excuse. This drastic proceeding, however, only staved off dissolution for a time. General Cameron, before leaving the Colony, showed his interest in the Corps by giving a Gold Medal for the best cadet.

In connection with the Mining classes there was started in this year an Ambulance Course, which was continued annually for a good many years and was made an integral part of the Mining course, at which attendance was compulsory for mining students, other students being allowed to join if they wished.

Mrs. Jamison, that generous friend of the College, sent the sum of £15 this year to the College for athletic purposes and it was decided to purchase a floating cup to be given each year to the student who had done most for sport during the year. This "Jamison Cup" has been one of the regular College trophies ever since.

Mrs. Koopmans, who had given a very handsome prize for a number of years for Dutch, withdrew her gift this year, and was thanked by the Senate for her long continued generosity.

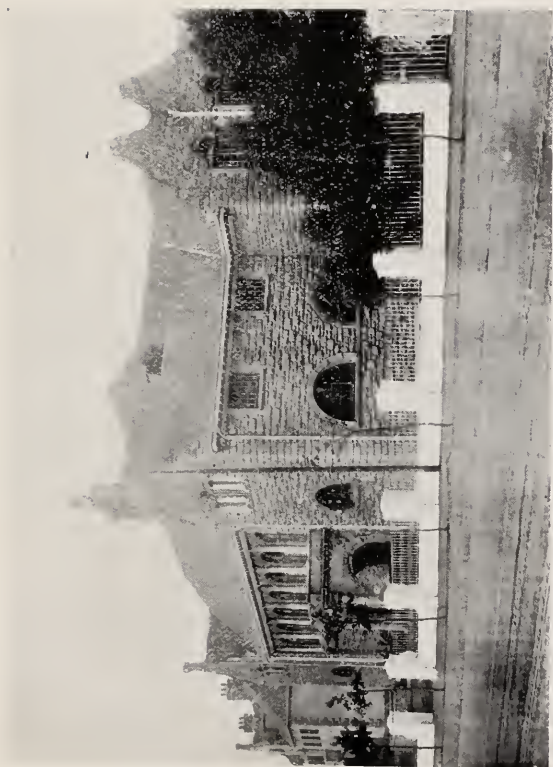
Professor Ritchie was Secretary of Senate during 1895.

The annual prizegiving took place on December 19th and was presided over by the Hon. J. X. Merriman, who gave a very able and very characteristic speech. He dwelt upon true education as not being the fitting of a man for a particular calling or for moneymaking but the culture and enlargement of his whole mind and taste. He defended the teaching of Classics and denounced the craze for examinations which was becoming so prevalent in South Africa. He dwelt on the necessity of South Africans being "a cultured race, better, higher, wiser, better educated than the inferior race that was put into their charge." The Gold Medal in Literature was won by C. Gutsche, in Science by A. F. Russell, and the Governor's prize fell to Miss Nellie Muir.

In 1896 the proposal to establish a Chair of Hebrew was carried into effect. At the beginning of the year the Council expressed its readiness to act in the matter if £100 per annum could be guaranteed, and the Rev. Joel Rabino-witz, who had keenly interested himself in getting support for the Chair, wrote to the Council in February that he and others would guarantee the £100. At the same time Messrs. Lewis & Marks, of Johannesburg, promised £1,000 for the endowment of the Chair, and towards the end of the year Messrs. D. Isaacs & Co. gave a further sum of £250. The Council had therefore no hesitation in appointing the Rev. Alfred Philipp Bender* as Professor of Hebrew at a salary of £150 per annum. The charge for the Hebrew class was fixed at 10s. per term, and Professor Bender took up his duties at the beginning of the academic year and was welcomed on his first appearance in the Senate on July 28th.

The building of the new school, which was completed this year, left the old school free as a welcome addition to the class room accommodation for the College. It was decided to allocate the newer part of the old school (the part lying between what was in 1917 the Mathematical Department and the Engineering Buildings) to the Department of Geology, and the Council spent about £300 in fitting this part up as a laboratory and lecture room. The large schoolroom (afterwards the Mathematics lecture room) was assigned to Mr. Notcutt and the upstairs room to Professor Logeman.

* Educated at the school of his father, the Rev. Dr. Philipp Bender, in Dublin and at St. John's College, Cambridge. M.A., Cambridge, Foundation Scholar and Hutchenson Student of St. John's College, Tyrwhitt Scholar and Mason Hebrew Prizeman of the University of Cambridge.



THE COLLEGE SCHOOL (FROM ORANGE STREET),



PHYSICS LABORATORY.

The janitor, Mr. Bassett, had been seriously ill during the latter part of 1895 and various temporary arrangements had been made to supply his place. He died in February of this year after a long term of service, and Council and Senate showed its sympathy with his family in resolutions of condolence and in some practical help.

An Athletics Committee for the College had been formed in 1895 to control College sport, and especially to manage financial matters in connection with the various clubs. This Committee was composed of a representative from each class and each club in College, together with two Professors, Professor Ritchie as President and Professor Corstorphine as Secretary and Treasurer, and was of great service in bringing stability and orderliness into the affairs of the various clubs. On the death of the old janitor the Committee strongly urged the Senate to choose as his successor some one who would be competent to act as professional cricketer and groundsman to the College, and this proposal was kept in view in the new appointment. J. Middleton, the well-known bowler, was appointed on March 19th, and the duties of professional cricketer and groundsman were assigned to him, so far as his other duties would allow.

Mr. Van Zyl resigned his Lectureship in Law at the beginning of this year and was thanked by the Council for his efficient services. The Senate urged the Council that in connection with any new appointment the opportunity should be taken of transferring the classes to the College buildings so as to bring the law students into more vital connection with the rest of the College. The Law Lectureship was advertised, and on March 24th the Council appointed an old boy, Advocate (now Justice) A. J. McGregor to the vacancy. It is interesting to note that among the candidates for the post was one who has since made a conspicuous name for himself in South Africa and the Empire, Advocate (now General) J. C. Smuts. One cannot help wondering how the history of South Africa would have been affected had he joined the staff of the old College instead of being attracted to the north. The transference of the Law Classes to the College Buildings hung fire for some time, but, on a majority of the law students voting in favour of the change, it was actually carried out in September and continued for a short period. Grumbles, however, soon arose as to the inconvenience of the arrangement for those occupied in offices, etc., and the Senate reluctantly agreed to a reversion to the old state of things. In September Advocate C. Tredgold was

associated with Advocate McGregor in the teaching of the Law Classes.

After the usual legal delays the title to the strip of land between the College and the "Wilderness" was received by the Council in September, and before the end of the year it was fenced off from the Avenue. Owing to the former garden at Rosedale being converted into a playground for the school, the tennis club was again turned out of its resting place and had to look about for a new site. The Athletics Committee turned its eyes to the "strip of land," and this was granted for a tennis court by the Council on September 28th. There was a difficulty in adapting the new ground for this purpose owing to the prohibition against tree-felling, but sanction was obtained for the removal of the few decaying old oaks which encumbered the ground, the healthier trees next the Avenue being retained, and the new court was speedily made.

The school being now better housed and growing greatly in numbers and efficiency, there naturally arose the question of transferring the Matriculation Classes from the College to the school, and the subject was discussed at various times during the year both in Council and Senate. The line which the Senate took up was that either both Matriculation Classes should go to the school or neither, the reason being that the matriculation course took normally two years, and that it would be very inexpedient to have the transference in the middle of the course. It took some little time for students accustomed to school methods to accommodate themselves to the different conditions of College instruction, and it was considered inadvisable to bring this change into the final year of preparation for matriculation. The discussion on this subject, however, paved the way for the complete transference which took place a few years later.

The year 1896 is notable in the annals of the College for the final accomplishment of the complete transfer to the College of the Paddock as a recreation ground for the students. As chronicled before, many attempts had been made to achieve this end, and there is no doubt that this persistence had had a cumulative effect in leading to the desired result. Sir Henry Loch had been succeeded as Governor in the year 1895 by Sir Hercules Robinson, who, in August, 1896, became Lord Rosmead, and the opportunity of a change in the Governorship was utilised by the Athletics Committee and the friends of the College for pressing the matter once more. The new Governor was complaisant and not so bent as previous Governors on the retention of grazing rights for the Governor's cows, and the welcome message was received from him at the Council Meeting of



PROFESSOR J. HOLM, M.A.

March 24th that the cows would be banished and that the Paddock would henceforth be used exclusively for College sport. This concession was rendered more complete on September 12th when a letter was received by Council from the Agricultural Department, covering a resolution of both Houses of Parliament, which made a free grant of the Paddock for a recreation ground for the College. The College owes a debt of gratitude to Lord Rosmead for his kindness in waiving his rights for the benefit of the students, and it was very appropriate that the Paddock shortly afterwards was associated with his name.

Another act of generosity on the part of Mrs. Jamison occurred in March of this year. She sent the sum of £400 to Professors Hahn and Ritchie as trustees, the interest of which was to be devoted to a substantial annual prize in connection with the College athletic sports. In consequence of this benefaction the "Jamison Prize" has been ever since the blue ribbon in athletics in connection with the College, and has been awarded to the competitor who has gained the most points in the various competitions.

An important change took place this year in connection with College House. Professor Lewis, who had been finding the burden of supervising the House, in addition to his College duties, a heavy one, intimated to the Council on May 23rd that he intended to resign his charge at the end of the year. This led the College Union to reconsider its relation to the College House and to decide in favour of handing over the House to the College Council on a long lease, the property still remaining in the ownership of the Union. Proposals in this direction were laid before the Council in August and were accepted. They were, briefly, that the Council had to pay the interest on the bonds for £3,200 on the property and on the sum of £300 expended by Professor Lewis on improvements, to pay rates and taxes and insurance and to keep the property in good repair, and not to use the House for any purpose but a College boarding house without the consent of the Union. It was decided to advertise for applications for the head mastership of the house, the terms offered being a fixed salary of £250 and one-quarter of the net profits of the house, the person appointed having to devote his whole time to his duties and being appointed for one year, subject to six months' notice or six months' salary in lieu of notice. On November 10th Mr. John Proctor was appointed to take up the Headship of College House from the beginning of 1897.

In October of this year Professors Corstorphine and Ritchie, as representing the Athletics Committee, moved in the Senate that the Council should be asked to raise the

registration fee of £1, which each student paid each term, to £1 2s. 6d., and that the extra 2s. 6d. should be paid over to the Athletics Committee for purposes of sport. This proposal had been rejected in the previous year but was now accepted by the Council and carried into effect in the following year. The result was undoubtedly very salutary for College sport, as this charge gave a steady and definite income which could be administered wisely for the benefit of all the College clubs, and put an end to separate subscriptions for different purposes which often, by their inadequacy and uncertainty, landed the clubs in difficulties and debt.

The Drawing Classes in connection with the Mining Course, which, as we have seen, had been giving some trouble when they were conducted at the School of Art, were this year removed to the College, and were under the charge for part of the year of Mr. Dews. He died, however, about the middle of the year, and Mr. R. Whale was appointed in his place.

The subject of Metallurgy naturally assumed greater importance than before in consequence of the number of mining students, and, in September, a special assistant was granted to Professor Hahn in connection with this department of his work, Mr. F. Guthrie being appointed to the post.

Another attempt was made this year to bring the Cadet Corps into a more satisfactory state. Compulsory drill had been found unsatisfactory, as the presence of a large number of unwilling and uninterested members reduced the general efficiency. A proposal was made that one of the staff should be joint captain of the corps, and Professor Corstorphine, who had shown keen interest in all the student life in College, consented to occupy this position, and, compulsory drill being abolished, there was a great improvement for a time in the efficiency of the corps.

As the College and school went on increasing in numbers and staff, the administrative business of the Council naturally increased proportionately, and the Council came to the conclusion that it was advisable to have a secretary and treasurer not connected with the staff, who would be able to devote more time to the business of the College. The arrangement, therefore, with Professor Foot, who had been a very efficient secretary so far as his other duties would allow, was terminated at the end of this year, the sincere thanks of the Council and a special grant being given to him for his past services. Towards the end of the year Mr. J. de Villiers Roos was appointed Secretary and Treasurer as from the beginning of 1897.



REV. PROFESSOR A. P. BENDER, M.A.



It will be remembered that in 1895 a suggestion had been made in the Senate that some representation of the Senate on the Council was desirable. In November of this year the Council decided "that the Secretary of Senate for the time being, or some other member of that body deputed by the Senate, be invited to attend Meetings of Council to assist the Council in its deliberations." On this being communicated to the Senate, it was pointed out that it would be desirable to have two members of Senate as assessors in the Council in order to represent the claims of literature and science equally. This suggestion was favourably received by the Council, and at the end of the year Professor Lewis, who was elected Secretary of Senate for the following year, and Professor Hahn were nominated as the first assessors on the College Council for 1897.

The College was, as yet, destitute of a library of its own, and the want was felt to be a severe handicap. In order to make up for this deficiency, as far as possible, the Public Library officials were approached by Professors Corstorphine and Ritchie, and a prospect was held out that special terms of subscriptions would be granted to students. The matter was brought before Senate in October and a unanimous resolution was passed asking the Council to make arrangements with the Public Library for the benefit of students. The Council took some time to consider the matter and it was not until the following year that a favourable decision was arrived at.

By Act 6 of 1896 the Council of the University of the Cape of Good Hope was increased in number from twenty to thirty and arrangements were also made for the representation of the other Colonies. In view of the general election of members by Convocation, a joint meeting of representatives of the S.A. College, Victoria College and Diocesan College was held in order to settle the number of candidates each college should put forward. Four were nominated by the S.A. College, Professors Corstorphine, Foot, Hahn and Ritchie, and were, in due course, elected to take office in 1897.

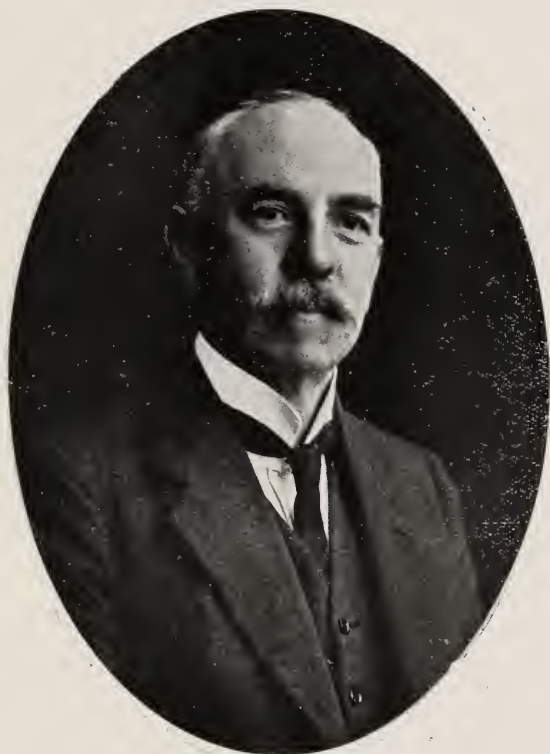
There was one change in the membership of the Council during 1896. Sir Thomas Scanlen had left the Colony for Rhodesia, and the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr, of the Board of Executors (not to be confused with the other Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr, "Onze Jan," who was also a member of Council) was elected in his stead by the University. The Hon. J. W. Sauer still remained Chairman, but, during a visit he made to Europe, Dr. Kotze acted as Chairman. The Rev. Dr. Kotze and the Rev. J. M. Russell were still the Council

representatives on the Senate. Dr. Kotze was still Chairman of Senate, and the Secretary of Senate for the year was Professor Logeman.

There were several additional special prizes given to the College this year. Mr. H. Beyers gave a prize of £5 in books for Classics, and the Rev. J. Rabinowitz a prize for Hebrew, and the Council, on the suggestion of Professor Corstorphine, sanctioned a special prize of £5 for the best collection of geological specimens, the specimens to remain the property of the College.

The privilege, which had been formerly refused by the Council, was this year granted to the Senate, of reading the Senate report at the annual prize distribution, under the condition that it should be first approved of by the Council or its Chairman. It may be said, in passing, that this was one of the many signs of cordial relations between Council and Senate, which have characterised the history of the College for very many years.

The prize distribution was this year presided over by the Speaker, Sir Henry Juta, an old boy, and was remarkable for the fact that for the first time it was held outside the College, where the old hall afforded but scanty accommodation for a crowd. The ceremony took place in the Good Hope Hall. The Gold Medal in Literature was gained by M. Alexander, and the Gold Medal in Science by A. J. B. Simons, and the Governor's Prize by Margarete von Oppell.



HON. JUSTICE A. J. MCGREGOR, B.A.

CHAPTER XXII.

1897-1898.

In the following year, 1897, a good deal of attention on the part of both Senate and Council was directed towards the arrangements for the carrying out of the proposed School of Mines. The portion of the scheme allotted to the South African College was complete and arrangements for Kimberley had also been carried out, but the last year of the course at Johannesburg was still left in a very inchoate position. As the first batch of students from Kimberley was due to go to Johannesburg after the midwinter holidays, matters had to be hurried up, and Professor Lawn, who was in charge at Kimberley, went over to Johannesburg and along with Mr. Reunert, made some makeshift arrangements for their reception, although it was some time before satisfactory provision was made.

There were a good many changes of an important nature in the Physics department of the College this year. An assistant was badly needed, and the Council sanctioned the appointment of one at the beginning of the year, although it was not till April that Mr. F. Michell was actually installed. The woodwork department, which was in the Physics building, was not working satisfactorily, and in April Mr. Holdsworth was given notice and it was decided to get from England an assistant who would be competent to instruct in iron as well as woodwork. Mr. J. Orr, B.Sc., was appointed to the post and took up his duties at the beginning of the academic year, after the midwinter vacation.

A more important change was still to come. Professor Holm became seriously ill in June and had to give up his duties at College and ask for long leave. His health grew rapidly worse and he died at Beaufort West on November 15th. He had been considerably handicapped during his short tenure of his professorship by his lack of physical health and had not been very successful in his relations to the students, but he had made himself liked by his colleagues by his kindly unassuming nature and much sympathy was felt at his early death. A tombstone in his memory was erected by his colleagues at Beaufort West in 1898. Dr. Muir interested himself in securing a successor to the chair and

wrote to Professors Laurie and Chrystal and Lord Kelvin for their good offices in the selection of candidates, and on July 17th it was reported to the Council that Professor Chrystal had chosen John Carruthers Beattie* for the post, a choice which experience has shown to have been a specially fortunate one for the College. Dr. Beattie arrived in the Colony at the beginning of the academic year and was welcomed to the Senate on August 17th. His appointment in the first instance was for a year, but was confirmed as a permanent appointment at the end of the year. The Physics department had hitherto been rather unfortunate but was now to enter upon a course of continuous and successful development.

The lease of College House by the Council from the College Union, which had been arranged in 1896, was definitely concluded early in this year for a period of twenty years.

It will be remembered that in 1887 the College Union had been very successful in raising funds through a Fancy Fair, which had enabled it to venture upon the enterprise of establishing College House. It was decided this year to attempt a second Fancy Fair with a view to raising money for other College needs. The Paddock, or "Rosmead," as it was now decided to call it in memory of the generous action of Lord Rosmead in waiving his rights in favour of College, was greatly in need of thorough renovation if it were to serve its end as a College recreation ground, and this renovation, as well as certain obligations of the Union in connection with College House, were made the primary objects of the Fair. A very influential committee of ladies was formed under the energetic presidency of Mrs. (now Lady) Juta, and they succeeded in securing widespread help in their enterprise. The Fair was held on April 23rd and 24th, and was opened by Mrs. Goodenough, the wife of the General in command of the Cape Garrison. As on the last occasion the Fair was heralded by the publication by Professor Lewis, on whom a large share of the organisation fell and who worked untiringly for the success of the venture, of a Fancy Fair Magazine, containing details of the various stalls and attractions, with portraits and views of College and various interesting papers, the whole forming a pleasing memento of a very successful enterprise. The College was again transformed in appearance by the efforts of the ladies, who vied

* Studied at the Universities of Edinburgh, Munich, Vienna, Berlin, Glasgow. B.Sc. and D.Sc. (Edinburgh): Newton Bursar in Natural Philosophy, Edin. 1891-2: Vans-Dunlop Scholar in Nat. Phil. Edin. 1892-4: 1851 Research Scholar, Edin. 1894-6. F.R.S. (Edin): F.R.S. (S. Africa): F.P.S. (London): A.M.I.E.E. Medallist, of S.A.A.A.S. Member of University Council 1902-18.



PROFESSOR J. C. BEATTIE, D.Sc.

with each other in the attractiveness of their stalls and of the fancy costumes they assumed. Besides all manner of side-shows and entertainments there was, to end up the Fair, a very striking procession on the Rosedale grounds of illuminated and ornamented bicycles. The result of the Fair was very satisfactory financially, as a sum of over £1,300 was realised. A pleasing memorial of the event still remains in the College Clock on the outward wall of the old hall, which was presented by the Ladies' Committee after the Fair.

The question of transferring the Matriculation classes from the College to the school occupied a good deal of the attention of the Council and Senate during the year. There was no doubt about the advisability of the step, and the Senate strongly urged it, but the Council naturally was concerned at the serious financial loss involved, which was reckoned at £1,500 per annum, and wished to see some prospect of meeting this before finally deciding. There was no doubt, however, that the discussion paved the way for the change which was not far distant.

In April of this year the Council consented to the request made in 1896 by the Senate to secure special privileges for the students at the Public Library. The Library Committee had granted the privilege of subscribers to students at half rates and the Council now undertook to pay half the amount of the charge for any number of students up to fifty. The students were thus enabled to make use of the library for the very moderate sum of 5/- yearly and a large number availed themselves of the privilege.

A link with the past was broken in this year by the death of Professor Childe, who had retired on pension in 1878, and had since been living in England. He was the only professor in the history of the College who enjoyed a pension for any length of time, as the only other two who were pensioned before 1917 died, as we shall see, within a very short time after their retirement.

The accommodation at College House was beginning to be very inadequate, as there were over fifty students in residence, while the house was calculated to hold only forty. Proposals were made at the end of the year for extensions at a cost of about £2,000, of which sum it was suggested that the College Union should raise £500, the Council £500, and that the remainder should be raised on mortgage.

The subject of introducing facilities for medical education was raised in October by a letter from the President of the Colonial Medical Council, who urged that the subjects necessary for the Preliminary Medical Examination should be taught in the College, if not already provided for. In consequence of this the Council approached the Education

Department regarding the appointment of a Lecturer in Zoology and Botany, but some years were still to elapse before this new development took tangible shape.

There was a hitch in the arrangement which had been made for Senate representation on the Council. The Council had failed to send notices of their meetings on some occasions to the Senate representatives, and Professor Hahn, considering that they should be present at all the meetings or at none, resigned his position as Senate representative in October and no one was elected in his place. It was a considerable time before the matter was revived and satisfactorily settled.

Mr. Notcutt, towards the end of the year, was put in charge of the English work for Matriculation and was in consequence relieved of the work in French which he had been doing hitherto. Mr. Aitton, who was appointed Dutch master at the school at the end of the year, was also put in charge of French at College.

A movement was started among the students to procure for a College a portrait of Mrs. Jamison, who had been such a liberal friend to the College on so many occasions, but, on this wish being communicated to her, she speedily, in her usual generous fashion, solved any difficulties the students might have had in raising funds for this purpose by presenting the portrait which hangs now in the Hiddingh Hall.

The students had always been badly off for anything in the shape of a common-room in which those who were not engaged in class could find a resting place and some convenience for reading or study. An attempt was made at the end of this year to supply this want by a proposal to fit up the old hall as a reading room for the students and this was carried out to a certain extent some time later.

For some reason or other music has never flourished to any extent at College as one of the regular outlets for the extra academical energies of the students. A choral society was attempted for a time, and Professor Logeman, who was conductor, threw a great deal of energy into the enterprise, but it had only a short lease of life. A longer life was enjoyed by an Orchestral Society which owed its existence to Professor Hahn. The members of this were comparatively few in number and more keenly interested in music, and it continued to meet for many years at Professor Hahn's house, where a good many old boys will remember to have spent very pleasant musical evenings. There has been a revival of interest in music of late years and it is to be hoped that the new University in its social life will not neglect this side of æsthetics.



THE OLD HALL AS A COMMON ROOM.

In order to give a more adequate interval for lunch in the middle of the day, and to allow time for boarders at College House to go there and return at lunch time, the lecture hours were this year shortened to fifty minutes (forty-five minutes lecture and five minutes' interval) instead of the full hour, and this change was found to work so well that it was continued until the end of 1917.

The school was still growing rapidly, and one extension had scarcely been completed before another was required. A room in college had to be lent for a time in order to meet the demands of accommodation and an extension of the buildings, at a cost of about £3,000, for which a Government loan was obtained, was authorised in January of this year and proceeded with. This consisted of a two-storeyed wing on the northern side, giving an addition of four rooms and a cloak-room. (See the diagram on page 343). It was then decided to complete the quadrangle, for which the original plans had been arranged, and the plan for this further extension were under way at the end of the year. In connection with the School it was resolved by the Council, on the suggestion of Mr. Russell, the principal, that two annual scholarships should be instituted, which were called Victoria Scholarships, to be open for competition to those who had been two years at least in the school, and to entitle the holders to free education at College. As we shall see later this system of school scholarships was afterwards extended to other schools.

There was one change in the membership of the Council this year in which we may see some slight echo of the very troublous times through which the Colony was passing. The Jameson Raid had taken place at the end of 1895, and the succeeding years were full of controversy and trouble, which culminated later in the outbreak of war. Happily College history stands almost entirely aloof from political and racial troubles and it is very seldom that one need even refer to them at all. The resignation from the Council in March of the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr (Onze Jan) was no doubt connected with the political events of the day, in which he had a prominent part, and ended a long and useful connection with the College in which, after being an *alumnus* of the College, he had done conspicuous service to his *alma mater*, both in Council and Senate. Sir Henry Juta was nominated by the Governor to fill the vacant seat, the other retiring members being re-elected by the various elective bodies. The Hon. J. W. Sauer was still chairman of Council, the Rev. Dr. Kotze was Chairman of Senate, and, as we have already mentioned, Professor Lewis was Secretary of Senate. A change took place in the office of Secretary and Treasurer of Council, as Mr. J. de Villiers Roos resigned at the end of

June, and Mr. John Proctor, the head of College House, was appointed in his place, in the first instance temporarily for the rest of the year.

The general election for the University Council took place in this year, and, of the College staff, Professors Corstorphine, Foot, Hahn and Ritchie were elected by Convocation, and Professor Bender was nominated by the Governor.

Sir Alfred (afterwards Lord) Milner, who had succeeded Lord Rosmead as Governor, was asked to preside at this year's prize-giving, but the cares of public business prevented him from accepting the invitation and in consequence an innovation in the usual routine was introduced. Hitherto the ceremony had always been presided over by some person unconnected with the staff of the College, but this year Professor Hahn, the senior professor, was asked to preside and give the address. Another novelty was introduced on this occasion by the ceremony being held out of doors in the space in front of the old hall. Awnings were stretched across the space, and, if the weather had been kindly, the change would, no doubt, have been a pleasant one from the usually overcrowded hall. Unfortunately our summer friend, the South-Easter, sprang up during the ceremony and the awning suffered considerably, while the audience had its attention rather divided between the prize-giving and the dangers from overhead. Happily, however, there was no serious mishap.

There were several generous gifts of special prizes this year. Mr. C. C. Silberbauer gave a special prize of £5 5s. in books for the Physics Department, in place of the prize generously given for several years by Mr. H. de Smidt, which had now lapsed; Dr. E. B. Fuller gave a similar prize for students at College House; and Mr. T. E. Lawton a handsome prize for the best student in the Matriculation classes. Mr. Beyers and the College Union continued their prizes as in former years. The Gold Medal in Literature was won this year by G. Hartog; two Gold Medals were given in Science, as E. Hilner and Nellie Muir were declared equal in merit, and the Governor's Prize fell to L. Hugo.

The year 1898 was noteworthy for a number of changes in the staff of the College. In the Law Department, at the beginning of the year, Advocate Ward was associated with Advocate McGregor for some months as law lecturer, but in the second half of the year was succeeded by Advocate (now Mr. Justice) Gardiner. In September Advocate McGregor himself resigned, and towards the end of the year Advocates Louis Edmund Benjamin* and William Porter

* Educated at Public School, Grahamstown, S.A. College and St. Peter's College Cambridge. B.A. (Cape), LL.B. Cambridge. Maynard and University Scholarship (Cape). Law Scholar, St. Peter's, Cambridge.



PROFESSOR L. E. BENJAMIN, B.A., LL.B., K.C.



PROFESSOR W. P. BUCHANAN, B.A., LL.B., K.C.

Buchanan* were appointed joint lecturers in law, a position which they held for a long period. Professor Foot's health had been very unsatisfactory for some time and he broke down altogether about the middle of the year and had to leave College. He was granted six months' leave, three months on full, three months on half pay, but as there was no prospect of his being able to resume work, the Council in July resolved to pension him at the end of his term of leave, and to grant him £150 per annum from Council, in addition to the £150 he was entitled to under the Government Pension Act.

Professor Guthrie had also been in very feeble health for some time and was plainly unequal to the strain of his College work, and the Council determined at the same meeting to pension him also, on the same terms as Professor Foot, from January 31st, 1899. Letters of regret and of appreciation for long and faithful service were sent by the Council to both gentlemen, and the Senate at the end of the year, at the prize-giving, took the opportunity of presenting an address of farewell to Professor Guthrie, and of sending a similar address to Professor Foot who was too unwell to be present. We shall reserve what we have to say of them till we speak of the events of the following year when both of them died, not having lived to enjoy their well-earned retirement even a single year.

In order to fill Professor Foot's place temporarily, Dr. T. Logie was, on the recommendation of Dr. Muir, appointed till the end of the year and subsequently continued to act till June of the following year, when a permanent successor assumed office. Steps were taken to advertise the chair of Mathematics, and, in December, Lawrence Crawford†, who is still a prominent and energetic member of the staff, was appointed to the vacancy.

Amongst the junior staff there were also several changes. Mr. J. Orr, the assistant in the Physics Department, who had been offered an appointment in the north, resigned in the middle of the year, and Professor Beattie, who received short leave for a visit to England in May, secured the services of

* Educated at Grey College, Bloemfontein, St. Cyprian's, Kimberley, and S.A. College, B.A., LL.B. (Cape). K.C.

† Educated at High School, Glasgow, and at the Universities of Glasgow and Cambridge (King's College). B.Sc. (1886), D.Sc. (1899) Glasgow; B.A. (1890), M.A. (1894), Cambridge. Metcalfe Bursary, Muir Bursary, Ferguson Bursary, Glasgow Scholar and Exhibitioner, Glynn Prize, Richards Prize King's College, Cambridge. Fellow of King's College. F.R.S. Edin; F.R.S. South Africa. President S.A.A.A.S. 1915-6. Lecturer in Maths., Mason College, Birmingham 1893-8. Member of University Council 1916-8.

Mr. W. J. Horne to take charge of drawing as well as wood and iron work. Mr. Whale, who had been in charge of drawing, then severed his connection with the College. In the Chemistry Department Mr. Tietz and Mr. Guthrie both resigned, and in their places were appointed Mr. Werner Hahn, Professor Hahn's son, and Mr. A. Stanton. Mr. C. Gutsche became house master at College House in June.

A large bequest which accrued to the College this year seemed likely at first to lead to another change in the staff. Mr. J. C. Hofmeyr on his death left large sums of money in benefactions, and amongst these was a sum of about £12,000 for the endowment of a Chair of Dutch in connection with the S.A. Collegē. The realisation of the estate took some time, but the Council received during the year about £4,500 of this legacy, and as this endowment seemed to necessitate a reconstitution of the Modern Languages Department, Professor Logeman on July 29th was given six months' notice of the termination of his engagement as Professor of Modern Languages. He naturally regarded this notice as a reflection on his work as professor and a good deal of correspondence took place on the subject. The Senate in August passed the following resolution: "The Senate desires, without in any way encroaching on the powers of the Council, to represent that it is in accordance with recent precedents for a professor of the College, before receiving notice of the termination of his engagement, to have an opportunity of a formal investigation being held as to the state of his department. The Senate strongly expresses the feeling that this custom is distinctly in the interests of the College." The Council persisted for some time in its resolution and offered the chair of Dutch to Professor Viljoen, of Stellenbosch, but on this proposal coming to nothing, it decided in December to appoint Professor Logeman to the Chair of Dutch and Modern Languages till June, 1900. The fact of the matter was that a Chair of Modern Languages was become a post that no single man could fill with any efficiency, and Mr. Hofmeyr's bequest paved the way for some reconstitution of the department, in which the various languages involved could receive adequate attention from separate professors.

A considerable extension of the School was built this year at a cost of £8,246, comprising the handsome hall on the Orange Street side, and the completion of the quadrangle on the southern side. (See the diagram on page 343). This addition gave, besides the hall, two further class rooms, two laboratories and other accommodation.

Greater accommodation was badly required at College House and a number of additional rooms was built this year.



PROFESSOR L. CRAWFORD, M. A., D.Sc.

In order to meet the expense of this addition it was decided in June that a bond for £1,000 out of College funds, trust or otherwise, should be passed by the College Union in favour of the College Council, under the power given by the Trustees, to bear interest at 6 per cent., the bond to form an asset in the College funds, and the proceeds to be used for the building of the College House extension. £500 were paid by the College Union in September towards this College House extension, partly from the proceeds of the Fancy Fair.

During this year also a strip of land lying between College House and Schoonder Street was purchased for £100, the College Council and the College Union paying each half of the purchase price.

Rosmead was thoroughly levelled and renovated by the College Union at a cost of £400, derived from the Fancy Fair, and was formerly opened by Mrs. Jameson on November 2nd. When it was handed over at the end of this year to the Council a strong appeal was made by the Union that the Council should see to its maintenance by giving a regular grant for this purpose, and should also make an effort to secure the strip of land at the lower end of the ground so as to make "Rosmead" somewhat nearer being a full-sized ground for cricket and football. This latter project unfortunately never came to fulfilment.

Another proposal in the way of improving the facilities for physical exercise at College, namely the construction of a swimming bath, was before the Council during this year and was revived on several occasions later, but never came to anything. In addition to the financial difficulties in the way there was the difficulty of finding a site within the cramped boundaries of the College property and the project had to be abandoned. Happily the establishment in later years of the Municipal Baths in the vicinity of the College did something to supply this want and gave opportunity for swimming as one of the features of College sport.

In connection with the School extensions a great deal of correspondence and negotiation was carried on with the Municipality in regard to the ground lying between Rosedale and Orange Street, but no definite conclusion was arrived at during the year.

Quite a number of gifts were made to the College this year by various generous donors. In January the Tramway Company presented a dynamo to the Physics Department and Mr. L. Mansergh offered a prize for an Essay. In February Mr. Vellema gave a prize for Dutch which was continued annually for some years. In July Messrs. Darter Bros. and Walton and Messrs. Juta & Co. presented a number of books to the library at College House and Mr. Advocate

Tamplin presented it with a clock. Mrs. E. Blore presented to the College about the same time a prize which was won by her husband at College in 1830 and which remains in the College Library as an interesting memento of the old days.

In August Mr. Langham Dale presented a portrait of his father, Sir Langham Dale, which is now in the old College hall. Mr. C. C. Silberbauer, who had for some time given a prize in Physics, wished in November to give instead a Medal for Law, but as it was rather late in the year to make a change in the arrangements he generously gave both prizes this year. The Silberbauer Gold Medal for Law has been one of the outstanding prizes at College since this time. Finally, in December, Mr. W. J. Thorne presented the College with a copy of the then latest edition of the "Encyclopædia Britannica." On the other hand there was one loss to the College in the withdrawal of the Carnarvon Lodge Scholarship, the Lodge finding that its funds for this educational purpose were exhausted.

An important change in regard to the Medals given at College was decided upon this year and came into force in 1899. Since 1890, as we have seen, two gold medals had been awarded annually, one for the highest aggregate of marks in Literature, one for the highest aggregate of marks in Science. It was found, however, in practice, not easy to decide upon aggregates in view of the different subjects taken by various candidates, and a Senate Committee in March recommended that Bronze Medals should be given in each subject for the B.A., and that the gold medals should be given to the Students obtaining the greatest number of Bronze Medals in Literature and Science subjects respectively. This was modified by the Senate, which decided that Bronze Medals should be given in the individual subjects, but that Gold Medals should be given by the Senate as a whole for special distinction either in Literature or in Science and should not necessarily be awarded. This proposal was accepted by the Council, a handsome die for the Bronze Medals was made by Messrs. Pinches, of London, and awards have been made ever since on these principles.

A great deal of dissatisfaction was expressed this year about the arrangements at Kimberley and Johannesburg for the School of Mines Course and in February the Senate passed the following resolution: "The Senate suggests to Council that communications be entered into with Dr. Muir and the School of Mines at Kimberley to see whether the whole course of lectures and laboratory work cannot be concentrated at Cape Town, and arrangements made for organised visits to mining centres." The Council accepted this suggestion and



J. C. HOFMEYR, ESQ.

a meeting with Dr. Muir was arranged, but nothing practical resulted from the interview.

In August of this year the Rev. J. M. Russell carried a motion in the Council, which he had brought forward at the end of the preceding year, that a deputation should be sent to the Superintendent-General and to the Government to represent the need of amendments to the Higher Education Act to enable institutions confining their work to the higher or professional classes after Matriculation to draw increased grants. This was in view of the transfer of the Matriculation classes to the school, which was delayed only by the financial difficulty of meeting the considerable loss of revenue involved in the change. This suggestion of increased grants was destined shortly to be carried out.

There was no change this year in the membership of the Council or its officials. Professor Corstorphine was Secretary of Senate during the year.

The prize-giving was this year again held in the Good Hope Hall. The Chairman of Council, the Hon. J. W. Sauer, presided, and the address, a very scholarly and polished one, was given by Mr. Justice Perceval M. Laurence. The Gold Medal in Literature was awarded to W. Pittman, the Gold Medal in Science to C. C. de Villiers and the Governor's Prize to A. D. Lewis.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1899-1901.

TRANSFER OF MATRICULATION CLASSES.

The year 1899, which was destined to be a very memorable one in the history of the Colony, was also specially noteworthy in the annals of the College. It will be remembered that the question of making a clear line of separation between School and College had been under discussion at various times and that, although nearly all were convinced of the advisability of the change, practical difficulties, chiefly financial, had hitherto blocked the way. There were some also who doubted whether the time was ripe for entrusting the whole of the Matriculation subjects to the school curriculum. The wonderful progress of the College school under the able management of Mr. Russell had, however, done away with this objection, and the whole matter resolved itself into the question whether the possible financial loss could be faced. Early in the year a deputation from the Senate was appointed to wait upon the Council to urge that the transfer should take place, and after due deliberation it was unanimously resolved by the Council on May 13th that the junior Matriculation class should be discontinued at the end of the current academic year in June, and that the senior class should be similarly discontinued in June, 1900. It was naturally considered advisable that those students who had already joined College should remain there to the end of their matriculation course rather than have an awkward break and a change of teachers and system in the middle of it, and hence this gradual method of transfer was adopted. There can be no doubt of the enormous benefit which this change brought about both to the College and to the school. The professors were released from a part of their work which was onerous and irksome owing to the size of the classes and the large amount of time occupied, and were thus enabled to devote more time and attention to the more advanced work which was their proper province. The school also was greatly raised in status by the change and was enabled to improve its staff both in numbers and in standing. The change was no doubt also for the good of the pupils, as he

matriculation students at College were hardly old enough or advanced enough to profit by the College system of teaching and the greater absence of restraint which naturally accompanied it.

On February 23rd the Council appointed Henry Eardley Stephen Frenantle* to the vacant chair of English and Philosophy, and he took up his duties at the beginning of the new academic year in July. Dr. Logie continued his service as acting-professor till June 30th and received at the end of his term of office the hearty thanks and appreciation of the Council and the Senate.

A change was made this year in the arrangements for the headship of College House. It may be remembered that part of the salary of the Head was to come from a quarter of the net profits of the House. The House, however, had lately been run at a considerable loss and the Council decided to raise the boarding fee to £50 and to assign a fixed salary of £350 to the Head without any reference to problematical profits.

There were two changes in the membership of the Council in this year. Mr. C. H. Van Zyl, who had formerly been Law Lecturer, was elected by the University in place of Mr. J. H. Hofmeyr (of the Board of Guardians), and when in July Mr. (afterwards Sir) Thomas E. Fuller resigned in view of his appointment as Agent-General for the Colony in England, the electors chose the Rev. J. Cameron to succeed him. Professor Beattie was Secretary of Senate throughout this year.

A great deal of negotiation took place this year between the Municipality and the Council regarding the land adjoining the Rosedale property in Orange Street and Grey's Pass. It must be remembered that at the time we speak of the whole of that neighbourhood presented an aspect very different from its present appearance. A deep watercourse ran down Orange Street on the edge of the College property and was often very unsavoury in the hot weather, and the streets themselves were comparatively rough and afforded plenty of material for dust when the South Easter was active. A general agreement was arrived at with the Municipality in June that if the College Council granted to the Municipality a strip of land at the Grey's Pass end of Rosedale property, desirable for the purpose of rounding off the approach to

* Educated at Eton and Oriel College, Oxford. M. A. Oxford. First Class Moderations, First Class Lit. Human; Bishop Fraser Scholarship; Research Scholarship, London School of Economics and Politics; Acting Professor of Greek, University College of Wales, Aberystwith; Lecturer at Worcester College, Oxford. Subsequently to leaving College M.L.A. for Uitenhage 1906-15 F.S.S. Member of University Council 1899-1918.

that street, the Municipality would put an iron railing at that end and construct a side walk. The Municipality also undertook to put in order the waste ground between Rosedale and Orange Street and not to build on it. A good deal of further negotiation, however, took place at a later date before matters were finally settled regarding the Orange Street side of the property.

An attempt was made, on the motion of Advocate Juta, to secure for the College the strip of land lying below Rosmead, but it was unfortunately unsuccessful, and the College recreation ground has had to remain at its original inadequate dimensions.

The football team of the College went on tour in the Transvaal in the midwinter holidays and had an enjoyable time in Johannesburg and Pretoria and were lavishly entertained by old boys and others. They did fairly well, although they lost a couple of matches against the stronger teams.

The boarding-house in the old residence at Rosedale was becoming inadequate and inconvenient, and after a good deal of discussion it was decided not to tinker at the old house but to build a new boarding-house with accommodation for about sixty boarders. Plans were obtained from Mr. H. Baker and towards the end of the year it was decided to approach the Government for a loan for this purpose.

There were several changes in the junior staff this year. Mr. Aitton resigned in May to take up an appointment in Bloemfontein, and Mr. Notcutt resigned in June on his appointment to the head-mastership of Kimberley High School. These resignations necessitated some re-arrangements of work in the Mathematical and Modern Languages Departments. Mr. Joseph Lewis, B.A., was appointed to take the Mathematical work in the Matriculation class, and Mr. C. J. Van Ryn, of the school staff, took the Dutch and German in the Matriculation class, while Professor Logeman took over the French himself.

This year was specially notable for a number of deaths among those who had been closely identified with the College for many years. On July 21st, to the great regret of his former colleagues and of a wide circle of friends, Professor Foot died in the Somerset Hospital to which he had been removed for treatment only the day before. He had not lived to enjoy his well-earned pension more than a few months. He had served the College faithfully and well, both as secretary and treasurer to the Council and as Professor, and expression was given both by the Council and Senate to the feeling of regret occasioned by his death. Before he became connected with the College he had already gained a name for himself, both in Grahamstown and Cape Town, as a man



PROFESSOR H. E. S. FREMANTLE, M. A.

of culture and a preacher of the most thoughtful type. As a teacher of English he was very successful and gave his pupils the benefit of both example and precept, being himself a master of style in all he wrote. Although he never professed to be a poet he wrote a number of clever and charming productions in verse, most of which appeared in the *Cape Monthly Magazine*. He was a genial and lovable colleague and those who still survive of the staff of his day have very pleasant memories of him.

A few months later, on October 19th, died Professor Guthrie, at the age of sixty-eight, he too having survived his pensioning for only a very brief period. Kindly and warmhearted, full of quiet humour, hard working and unassuming, Professor Guthrie has left a warm niche in the hearts of his colleagues and his old pupils. He was somewhat of the old school in his teaching, believed little in lecturing and much in personal tuition, and was ready to spend any time and pains on those who wished to learn. In any tangle or difficulty, such as concocting a College timetable out of innumerable conflicting claims, he was the one invariably appealed to, and his unfailing good humour and patience generally succeeded in unravelling hard knots. He had wide interests beyond his immediate work, was a great reader, and made a special hobby of Botany in which he did a large amount of valuable work. Dr. Bolus, to whom the College owes so much in the Botanical department, was his life-long friend, and the two were associated in the revision of the Order of Heaths for the Flora Capensis, a work which Professor Guthrie did not live to see finished. He had got together an extensive herbarium which has now become part of the equipment of the Botanical department of the College. He was an early member of the S.A. Philosophical Society (now the Royal Society) and also of the Meteorological Commission.

Towards the end of the year the death of the Rev. Dr. Kotze brought to a conclusion a very long connection with the College. He had been a member of the College Council since 1882, and for a large number of years had been the genial and courteous chairman of Senate, and had shown in many ways his keen and constant interest in the progress of the College. He was succeeded as chairman of Senate by the Rev. J. M. Russell.

About the same time also died Mrs. Jamison, to whose generous help the College owes so much. She was one of our earliest benefactors, at a time when benefactions were rare, and one is glad to think that her name will ever remain associated with the College through the chair, the scholarship and the athletic prizes which bear her name.

An attempt was made this year by the Senate to induce the Council to appoint a Professor of Biology, but after some consideration the Council decided that the finances of the College would not admit of this new development at present.

The year was a very disturbed one in South Africa and the troubles which had been brewing for a considerable time culminated in October in the outbreak of war with the northern republics. College history can happily be treated of without much reference to the troubled waters of political and racial disputes, but naturally the upheaval which was caused in South Africa by the Boer War was not without its influences, direct and indirect, on the fortunes of the College. A number of the staff of the College and school were members of various volunteer and defence corps and, these members being called up for military duties, their withdrawal from their educational work caused a good deal of dislocation in the ordinary arrangements. Mr. Proctor, who was Secretary of Council and also Head of College House, Mr. Horne, the assistant in the Physics department, Mr. Russell, the Head of the school, and several members of his staff were all called up for service. Various temporary arrangements were made to fill these places. Mr. Aspinall, and later, Mr. A. N. MacFadyen acted as housemaster at College House, while Mrs. Proctor had charge of the boarding arrangements, and Professor Lewis acted as visitor. Mr. W. Baxter, the Vice-Principal, had temporary charge of the school. The Council treated the absent members of the staff liberally, paying them two thirds of their salary while on service.

There were a number of students both at College and school from the Transvaal and Free State. Some of the College students withdrew at the beginning of hostilities and went to take part in the war on the Boer side. One remembers, as a curious illustration of the almost civil nature of the war, how these students came to say an affectionate goodbye to their professors before leaving to fight on the opposing side. A good many were left at College and school, and, as it was impossible for them to communicate with their families, the Council allowed them to remain without paying fees until better times should come.

The transference of the Matriculation classes to the school necessitated changes in the conditions for scholarships, and it was decided that ten Queen's Scholarships and one Union Scholarship should be awarded annually on the results of the University Matriculation examinations, the Senate reserving the right of withdrawing a scholarship at any time for misconduct, irregular attendance, or want of progress, and also having the power, in exceptional cases, of conferring scholarships on the results of the Intermediate examination. The

Victoria Scholarships at the school were now to be given on the result of the School Higher examination and to be held for two years in the Matriculation classes in the school.

More definite regulations regarding the award of medals were adopted in September. For the Bronze Medals 60 per cent. was adopted as the minimum standard; no class of three or less could have a medal without special vote of Senate, and a student taking a class for a second time was ineligible. The Gold Medals were to be given only for special excellence and no one was eligible who had not gained two Bronze Medals at least.

The Senate again approached the University Council on the advisability of transferring the University examinations from June to December and endeavoured to get the cooperation of Stellenbosch in urging the change. These representations led, as we shall see, to the desired change being brought about in the following year.

The Physics Department applied through the Council for a grant from Government of £200 a year for four years in order to equip the department with instruments and apparatus, but the Education Department granted only the first year's instalment of this demand without committing itself for the future.

A committee was appointed by Senate to make suggestions regarding a rearrangement of the College terms, and this committee suggested that there should be only two terms in the year. The suggestion, however, was not adopted, and an amendment proposing four terms of nine weeks each was carried instead. This proposal, however, was not adopted by the Council which decided for the present to leave matters as they were at four terms of ten weeks.

Professor Fremantle was this year nominated by the Governor as a member of the University Council.

It was decided on account of the war not to have any public prize-giving this year. The Gold Medal in Literature was awarded to H. G. Lewis (now Professor of Law at Rhodes University College), the Gold Medal in Science to W. Fisser, and the Governor's Prize to Miss Jessie Spyker. In the Senate report for the year regret was expressed that the Council had not seen its way to appoint a Professor of Biology and the need for other chairs, in History, Philosophy (as distinct from English), Metallurgy and Engineering was brought to the notice of the Council. The separation, now nearly accomplished, of school work from the College had already borne fruit in increased attention to the higher work, and had stimulated the Senate to reach after wider developments which were soon to become practically possible.

At the first meeting of Senate in the following year, 1900, there was passed a vote of sympathy with the chairman, the Rev. J. M. Russell, on the death of his only daughter, a very bright and promising student of the College. She was a great favourite with the students as was testified by the brass tablet which was put up by them in the Old Hall to her memory.

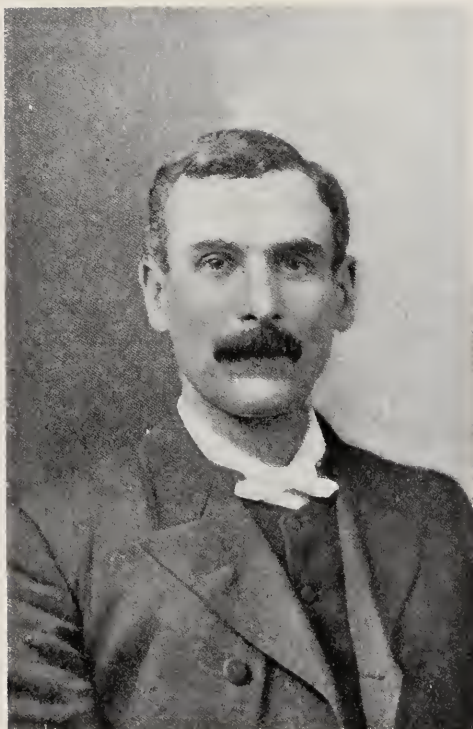
The transference of the Matriculation classes to the school had naturally caused a considerable decline in the revenue of the College, and the Senate at the beginning of the year urged upon the Council the necessity of application to the Government for increased grants to counter-balance this deficiency. A deputation was arranged accordingly to wait upon the Colonial Secretary and it was pointed out by him that there were two ways by which the College revenue could be helped, the one way being larger grants for the salaries of professors, which would require parliamentary sanction, the other being larger grants for maintenance. He advised an application for the latter as being less open to difficulty, and a claim was accordingly sent in which resulted in a much larger sum, about £670, being granted for laboratory purposes.

Another step in advance, which had in it a prophesy of future developments, was the application this year for recognition by British Universities for medical examinations of the teaching and laboratory work carried on by the professors of the College. This led to the recognition by the Universities of Glasgow and St. Andrew's of Professors Beattie and Hahn as extra-academical lecturers in Physics and Chemistry respectively for all university purposes, and to the recognition by the University of Edinburgh of the same two professors for medical study only.

Professor Hahn received leave of absence from July to September for a short visit to Europe, and during his absence Mr. Joseph Lewis, B.A. (Cape and Cambridge, afterwards D.Sc. of Cape of Good Hope University) acted as his *locum tenens*. He had been already employed in the College in the Mathematical department and had also partly supplied the place of Mr. Horne of the Physics department who was on active service.

Professor Beattie made a flying visit to England in September, and during his short absence Professors Crawford and Corstorphine took his classes. Advocate Benjamin also went for a visit to Europe and during his absence his classes were taken by Advocate R. W. Close.

There were several changes in the Council in this year. In place of the late Dr. Kotze the Government appointed the Rev. J. P. Van Heerden, B.A., who has ever since been an



REV. J. P. VAN HEERDEN, B.A.



energetic and prominent member of the governing body of the College. The Hon. W. P. Schreiner resigned his seat on the Council in July, and, although pressed to reconsider his decision, did not see his way to comply. His resignation after ten years of service was greatly regretted, as he was one of the most distinguished *alumni* of the College and had always shown the keenest interest in its welfare. The times were out of joint, but happily he was to return again to the Council at a later time.

In November Mr. Justice Smith resigned owing to the ill-health which very soon afterwards led to his death. He had been a member of the Council for eighteen years and had been its chairman for nine years, from 1885 to 1894. We have had occasion to mention his services to the College, and he occupies a very honourable place among the men of leading in the colony who, although busy men in their own occupation, have found time to devote their energies also to the furtherance of education. In addition to his long connection with the South African College he had been Vice-Chancellor of the University from 1889 to 1893. The two vacancies thus created in the Council were not filled up till the following year.

The Rev. Dr. Cameron and Mr. C. H. Van Zyl were the Council members of Senate, and the former was elected chairman. Professor Ritchie was secretary of Senate for this year and the two following years.

A very important bequest was left to the College in this year by the will of Dr. W. Hiddingh, who had long been a familiar figure in the community of Cape Town. He bequeathed £10,000, less succession duty, to the College, "which shall be applied towards the erection of a detached building in the College grounds, at the top of the Government Gardens, with suitable and airy rooms for the use of the students of the South African College." The sum received, £9,500, was invested at interest and ultimately, as we shall see, was applied to the building of the Hiddingh Hall, which has proved such a boon in many ways to the College.

A very important change took place in this year by the consent at last of the University to the change of time for its examinations from June to December. The change naturally caused a certain amount of inconvenience, during the transition period, to those students whose time for preparation was either shortened or lengthened by six months, but it was almost universally hailed as a great improvement and enabled the long vacation to coincide with the season of the year when a long vacation is most essential. Two sets of examinations were held in this year, in June and December, to bridge over the change.

To this year also belongs the first institution of District Scholarships. The Senate was anxious to extend the influence of the College, as not merely a local institution, and urged the Council in April to offer scholarships, sufficient to cover class fees, to various defined districts of the colony. The proposal was not at first looked at with much favour by the Council, which had the duty of looking after the revenue of the College, but the Senate, which was becoming more and more the moving power in the way of innovations and developments, pressed the matter, and the Council towards the end of the year consented to the proposal, cutting down the number of scholarships offered from four to three, by leaving out the districts of the Cape and Stellenbosch which were regarded as sufficiently provided for. The areas for the scholarships were defined and the new scholarships, which were confined to those who had passed in the first class at the Matriculation, were offered at the end of the following year.

An attempt was made in this year to provide some boarding accommodation for the women students who were gradually becoming more numerous at College and many of whom came from a distance. It was not feasible for the time being to start a special boarding-house for women, but some of the girls' schools with boarding departments were approached with a view to some arrangement being made for students to be accommodated. The proposal was sympathetically received, but no definite promise could be made, as the schools had naturally to keep room first for their own pupils. Some of the women students were, however, accommodated for a time by the Good Hope Seminary and Vredenburg (Mrs. Percival's school in Overbeek Square).

The College terms were shortened this year to nine weeks each, and the long vacation was extended so as to include most of the months of December, January and February, and to allow of time for the University results to be published before the College year began. The mid-winter vacation was shortened to two or three weeks.

A memorandum was drawn up by the Senate in September and sent on to the Council regarding the salaries and pensions of professors, both of which were regarded as being quite inadequate, but no action was taken by the Council for the time being. As we shall see later, something was ultimately done by Government in the way of better provision for the salaries of professors, but, in spite of numerous representations nothing was ever done by Government until after the University bills were passed for any provision, worthy the name, for pensions for professors beyond what had been secured in 1882.



DR. WM. HIDDINGS.

We may note the beginning in this year of what may be called "Extension Lectures" in a popular course on Geology given by Professor Corstorphine towards the end of the year. The lectures were very successful and, as we shall see, there soon arose a desire to attempt such popular courses in a more systematic manner.

A very pleasant College function took place this year on December 11th, when the Senate entertained at supper the First College Cricket Team and the captains of the junior teams, with some special guests. The first team had been distinguishing itself and ultimately became at the end of the season the winners of the Western Province Championship.

Owing to the changes taking place this year in the time of the University examinations, and to the consequent disarrangement of classes, it was thought advisable to have no distribution of prizes or medals till the end of 1901. It was decided that these prizes and medals should in future be given at the end of the College year, which now coincided with the calendar year, and should be awarded on the results of class examinations held during the course of the year.

In its annual report the Senate again urged upon the Council the provision of new chairs, specifying Zoology, History and Botany as being specially required.

In the course of the following year, 1901, there were several changes in the membership of the College Council. In place of Mr. Justice Smith, deceased, Dr. G. E. C. Anderson, a distinguished old boy and Gold Medallist of the College, was elected by the University. The Hon. J. W. Sauer, who had been a member of Council since 1892 and had been chairman since 1894, was in this year succeeded by Sir W. Bisset Berry, nominated by the Government. Mr. Sauer had been of great service to the College during his long term of office and had done much to promote the interests of his old *alma mater*. Another old boy, Sir J. H. de Villiers, resigned from the Council in this year also owing to ill-health and absence from the Colony, and was replaced by the Hon. T. L. Graham, appointed by the University. The College had always been proud of the fact that the late Chief Justice was an *alumnus* of the institution, and great regret was expressed that he was compelled to forego his connection with the governing body. He had always been keenly interested in College affairs and had been of special service in connection with the College Union of which he was president for many years. In place of Mr. Schreiner, who had, as we have seen, resigned some time previously, Mr. Henry de Smidt was appointed by the electors. The Rev. J. M. Russell was elected by the Council chairman in succession to Mr. Sauer, a position which he has continued to hold ever since.

There were several changes also in the junior staff of the College. Mr. A. A. Stanton in January resigned his position as assistant in the Chemistry department and was replaced by Mr. E. H. Croghan. At the end of the year the other assistant in Chemistry, Mr. W. Hahn, also resigned, and was succeeded by Mr. A. B. Welsh. In May Mr. F. Michell resigned from the Physics department and temporary arrangements were made for supplying his place. At the beginning of 1902 Mr. W. H. Logeman (now Professor of Physics at the Grey University College) was appointed. Strong representations were made by the Senate on the necessity of regular assistants in the departments of Mathematics and Modern Languages, and after some delay half-grants were authorised by the Education Department and Jos. Lewis, B.A., who had been previously employed at College, was appointed assistant in Mathematics, and J. F. Van Oordt, B.A. assistant in Modern Languages. Mr. C. Gutsche resigned his position as housemaster at College House and his brother was temporarily appointed in his place.

Professor Buchanan got leave of absence for six months in the middle of the year and Advocate R. W. Close acted as his *locum tenens*.

There was a very important change in the school this year, as Mr. W. A. Russell, the headmaster, who had been an extremely efficient teacher and administrator and had been greatly influential in raising the school in numbers and efficiency and in securing new buildings for its accommodation, resigned his position in June on his appointment as Director of Education in the Orange River Colony. He was released from duty on August 1st, and Mr. W. Baxter was appointed Acting-Principal until a successor was found. Eighty-two applications for the principalship were sent in, and on October 8th the Council chose Mr. H. B. Stanwell, M.A. (Cantab) for the position. The new principal entered upon his duties at the beginning of the following year.

The new boarding house at Rosedale, in connection with the school, was proceeded with during this year at a cost of about £15,000, the architects being Messrs. Baker and Masey, and the builder Mr. Maxwell. There was some difficulty at first about raising the money for this building, as the Education Department was unable to advance the sum from the usual sinking fund, but, on the promise of half-interest from Government on any loan raised by the Council for this purpose, the money was obtained as an overdraft at 5 per cent. from the Standard Bank. The new building was to be finished by March of 1902 but was not actually completed till the middle of 1902.



SIR W. BISSET BERRY, M.A., M.D., LL.D.

A good deal of trouble was caused to the College and College House and school this year by the outbreak of bubonic plague in Cape Town. Elaborate precautions were taken in the way of disinfectants, and the students and staff had to submit to inoculation. Unfortunately there were discovered at College House several rats infected with the plague and floors had to be taken up and concreted and various precautions taken. The Municipality was not satisfied with the precautions and in consequence the House was shut up for three weeks while a thorough disinfection took place. Accommodation was found for the boarders in various directions, twenty of them migrating to Kalk Bay during the interregnum under the charge of Mr. Proctor. No doubt the upheaval and distraction, however detrimental at the time to continuous work, were not altogether without compensations to the students. It is satisfactory to note that the precautions taken were effectual so far as the College was concerned, and that no case of plague occurred in connection with the institution.

To this year belongs the first institution of Commemoration Day. It had been the feeling of Senate for some time that the annual prize-giving was somewhat too much of a school function, and in April Professor Fremantle proposed definitely in Senate that a Commemoration Day should be instituted on October 1st, the anniversary of the founding of the College in 1829. A committee was appointed to draw up a scheme and their proposals were accepted at a meeting on May 30th. They suggested that an address should be delivered on the morning of the day, that an At Home should be held in the grounds in the afternoon, and that the day should be concluded by a dinner in which Council and Senate should join, with any guests they might choose to invite, and by a dance to be held by the students. The Council was asked to grant £50 for the expenses in connection with the afternoon gathering and gave its consent after due deliberation on July 19th. The celebration was held in due course on October 1st and was a very great success. The Rev. Dr. Cameron was asked to give the address at the meeting in the morning (over which the Speaker, Sir W. Bisset Berry, presided), and gave a most interesting account of the old days and the old professors of the College, to which reference has been made in previous pages. The other parts of the programme were also carried out successfully; the afternoon gathering gave opportunity to many old students and friends of the College to renew acquaintance with the old place, and the dinner in the evening was a very pleasant opportunity for Council and Senate to rub shoulders in an unofficial capacity.

Sir Alfred Milner had now gone northwards in his new capacity of Administrator of the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies and Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson had become Governor of the Cape. The latter showed his interest in the College by a visit of inspection on April 11th, when he was shown over the various departments by the professors.

This year was memorable for the visit of the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York (now our gracious King and Queen). The College took part in the celebrations and, as the royal procession came up the avenue and turned to the left by the road below Rosmead, the Chemical laboratory, which was at the turning-point, was festooned in flowing draperies of the College colours and a special stand for the staff and students was roped off in the avenue at this point. A joint address from Council and Senate, elaborately decorated, was presented to the Duke at the levée in the afternoon by the Chairman of the Council (Rev. J. M. Russell), the Chairman of the Senate (Rev. Dr. Cameron) and the secretary of the Senate (Professor Ritchie). The town was in gala all the time of this visit and very beautifully illuminated in the evenings. The Duke was installed as Chancellor of the University on the 21st and, after taking part in various ceremonies, left for the north on the 23rd.

In close connection with this visit of the Duke came an important benefaction to the College from the City Corporation. It was resolved by the Corporation to commemorate the visit of the Duke and Duchess by an annual grant of £500 to the College for the promotion more especially of Engineering and for the founding of three scholarships open to students in any of the regular courses of study pursued in the College. The chief conditions of these scholarships were that the candidates must have passed the Matriculation examination and must be the children of ratepayers of Cape Town of ten years' standing, preference being given to those in need of assistance. The grant was made for the first time in 1902 and was undoubtedly the first step towards the subsequent development of the Engineering department of the College. It was also gratifying as the first official recognition by the Corporation of the claims of the institution which had been so long in its midst, and was the beginning of further liberality from the same source.

In addition to the usual prizes given by special donors there were this year several generous gifts to the College. Mr. Ed. Melvill, who had been examiner for the Mining examinations, gave the whole of his examination fees, £21, as a gift to the College for prizes in Geology. On the suggestion of Professor Corstorphine this money was given in three prizes of £10, £7 and £4 respectively for a geological



H. B. STANWELL, Esq., M.A.

description of some given area, accompanied by plans and photographs, and past students who were studying for Mining in Kimberley were allowed to compete as well as present College students. In October, Mr. Leibbrandt, the keeper of the Colonial Archives, presented to the College his set of volumes of *Précis of the Colonial Archives*. Mr. Russell, late headmaster of the school, sent a gift of £100 with a view to the institution of a swimming bath. This gift had to be applied later for other purposes owing to the difficulty of finding any suitable site for a swimming bath.

The question of the representation of the Senate on the Council was again brought up this year. It may be remembered that the previous attempt had broken down owing to the Council exercising the right of summoning the Senate members only when it thought fit. Dr. Anderson gave notice on May 10th to move that two members of Senate and the headmaster of the school should attend all Council meetings, but the Council deferred the matter and, although a memorandum on the subject was addressed by the Senate to the Council in July, nothing was done during this year.

A request came to the Senate in May from some of the public for the establishment of Extension Lectures, and after discussion the Senate decided to accept the suggestion and obtained the sanction of the Council. Only one course was given, Professor Fremantle lecturing on "the Elements of Politics" on Friday afternoons, from September 6th to November 1st. The Governor took the chair at the first lecture, and a large audience assembled, but the attendance fell off greatly during the course and this first attempt was not very encouraging.

The long-standing negotiations between the College Council and the City Corporation regarding the land adjoining the College property in Grey's Pass and Orange Street were brought to a settlement this year, greatly by the exertions of the Hon. T. L. Graham, who was thanked by the Council for the trouble he had taken in the matter. The general lines of agreement were that the Corporation should give to the Council the same extent of land as was given by the latter for the widening of Grey's Pass, that the wall and railing in Grey's Pass and Orange Street as far as the bridge, which then spanned the water-course at the Orange Street entrance to the College opposite Rhee-de Street, should be put up at the joint expense of both bodies, and that the ground between the College boundary and Orange Street should be laid out as a boulevard by the Corporation, the work to be completed within eighteen months. Some little hitch occurred for a time owing to the unexpectedly high cost of the alterations, about £1,800, but the work was ultimately proceeded with

in the following year and a very great improvement was effected in the surroundings of the College.

The long reign of Queen Victoria came to an end this year by her death on January 22nd, and the succession of King Edward VII. was marked, so far as the College was concerned, by the scholarships which had long been known as Queen's Scholarships being called King's Scholarships.

We have seen that the Senate had been for some time urging the Council to increase the staff of the College by creating various new professorships. At the meeting of the Senate on September 3rd the Council was again urged to institute chairs for Zoology and Botany, and at the same meeting Professor Fremantle stated that he had been endeavouring to get subscriptions for a chair of History. The grant from the City Corporation made the creation of a chair in Engineering feasible and a committee was appointed by the Senate on October 8th to confer with the Council on the possibility of establishing three new chairs, in Engineering, Botany and Zoology, the last two with a special view to medical study. An important step was taken on November 12th, which, as we shall see, led to great developments in the following year, by a motion brought forward by Professor Lewis in the Senate that a systematic appeal should be made to the public for funds for the College and that a joint committee of Council and Senate should be appointed with a view to carrying out this appeal. The deputation of the Senate met the Council on November 15th and pointed out that the Scottish Universities would not recognise for medical study the lectures of a professor who took more than one subject, and that therefore the appointment of a professor of Biology would not meet the case, but that separate professorships of Botany and Zoology were necessary.

In regard to Engineering the deputation urged that, in order to equip a Mining School, two chairs would be necessary, one in Mechanical and one in Mining Engineering. The prospect of securing most of these objects had been rendered brighter by the fact that the Education Department had already put down on the estimates a grant for a chair of Botany. It was now asked to put down a grant also for Zoology as from January 1st, 1902. Professor Fremantle attended this meeting of Council and stated what he had done in regard to getting subscriptions for a chair in History and that he was anxious to get the patronage and name of the Prince of Wales, as Chancellor of the University, for the proposed chair. The Council approved of the chair of History, if endowment could be found for it, and, as Professor Fremantle was going on a visit to England during the long vacation, it was understood that he should do his best



HIS MAJESTY KING GEORGE V.,
when Duke of Cornwall and York, as Chancellor of the
University of the Cape of Good Hope.

to secure subscriptions for this chair during his visit. At a meeting of Senate on November 26th it was decided that, if the establishment of a chair of History was accomplished, it should be proposed to the Council that separate chairs of Latin and Greek should be established. In regard to the chair of Engineering Professor Crawford, who was also going on a visit to the old country, was asked to collect for the benefit of the Council information in regard to what would be required. The Council took time to deliberate over the Senate's proposal for a general appeal to the public for funds and came to no definite conclusion before the end of the year.

The Commemoration Day now being regarded as the public function in connection with the College, the prize-giving, which was held on November 29th, was not open to the public, the only person present, in addition to professors and students, being the Rev. J. M. Russell, as chairman of Council. The Gold Medal in Literature was awarded to F. Lucas, the Gold Medal in Science to L. du B. Hugo, and the Governor's Prize to Anabela B. Marchand.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1902-1903.

The year 1902 is memorable in the history of the College for the big forward movement which was then made in consequence of the success which attended a general appeal to the public for funds for the development of the institution. It will be remembered that strong representations had been made by the Senate from time to time of the need for new chairs and more accommodation, and in the preceding year the prospect of an appeal for public support for the College had been broached, although nothing definite had been done.

The fact that the Boer War came to an end by the signing of peace on May 31st gave a great incentive to this idea, and the prospect of better days for the whole of South Africa through the cessation of hostilities seemed to indicate that the time was come for an effort to develop an institution devoted to the arts of peace, which had always been free from the racial prejudices which had been the root-cause of the war and of most of the troubles of South Africa.

A new factor was introduced into the circumstances of the College by the prospect which was offered in March of this year of largely increasing the area of the College grounds by the purchase of the Bertram House property which adjoined the College on the southern side. The price asked for this property was £30,000, and it seemed at first sight rather a formidable undertaking for the Council to venture on the purchase. It was felt, however, that the extra area was practically a necessity if the College was to have room to expand, and that delay in purchasing might only lead to increase in the ultimate cost. It was decided to approach the prime minister, Sir Gordon Sprigg, on the subject and to ascertain from him what aid the Government would give towards the contemplated purchase. It must be remembered that hitherto under the Local Works Loan Act of 1882, to which various amendments had been made in 1895 and 1898, colleges were excluded from the benefits which were extended to schools in the way of loans from Government for the acquisition of land and the erection of buildings. The deputation to the prime minister was favourably received, but there was considerable delay in the receipt from him of any



BERTRAM PLACE (CLASSROOMS AND REGISTRAR'S OFFICE).

definite answer, and the Council, greatly daring, resolved on April 16th to purchase the Bertram House property at £30,000, or thereby, and it was arranged that transfer should be taken on September 1st. The prime minister was informed of the purchase and a second deputation to him and the Colonial Secretary, Sir Peter Faure, was arranged. At this interview Sir Gordon Sprigg would only promise a loan of £10,000 at 5 per cent. liquidating interest, and suggested that the remainder of the purchase price might be met by using temporarily the Hiddingh fund and by the sale of College House. The Union trustees, however, naturally objected to the sale of College House unless provision were made for a new boarding house in the College grounds, and they did not consider that the buildings on the new property were suitable for that purpose. It was therefore decided that the Council should approach the prime minister again along with the Union trustees, and bring before him not only the purchase of the Bertram House property but also the pressing necessity of extension to the Chemistry laboratory. Meanwhile, however, events were moving fast. On May 13th the Senate decided that the professors should meet and formulate a general scheme for the extension of the College and lay the result of their deliberations before the Council. A scheme was drawn up accordingly and was accepted by the Senate on June 21st, and the Council was asked to take part in a joint committee of Council and Senate for the consideration of the proposals. The Council adopted the scheme at its meeting on July 22nd, and, as Sir Gordon Sprigg had left for England, it was arranged that a deputation of the whole Council, along with the Hon. W. P. Schreiner and Professor Hahn, should interview the acting prime minister and lay the whole scheme before him, Dr. Muir and the Colonial Secretary being also asked to be present.

The deputation was received by the Colonial Secretary, Sir P. Faure, on the 2nd of August, and a very comprehensive series of desiderata was laid before him which may be briefly indicated as follows :—

(1) It was asked that the regulation under the Local Works Loans Act applying to schools should be extended to colleges. This was very favourably received by the minister and Dr. Muir, and was shortly afterwards carried in Parliament by the Local Works Loans Amendment Act, 1902.

(2) It was asked that there should be minimum grants of £400 for professors when fully occupied in teaching. This was not granted in full, but, before the end of the year, new regulations for grants were introduced whereby the Govern-

ment paid initially £250 to each professor, £300 after three years, and £350 after ten years' service.

As the Council agreed to pay £250 initially, £300 after three years and £350 after ten years, the salaries of the professors were thus materially increased, beginning with £500 and rising to £600 after three years, and to £700 after ten years, in addition to the Merit Grant.

(3) It was asked that higher grants should be given to principals of colleges. This request was not of practical importance to the College, as a principal was not appointed till after the University bills had passed, although the question of appointing one was repeatedly discussed in Council.

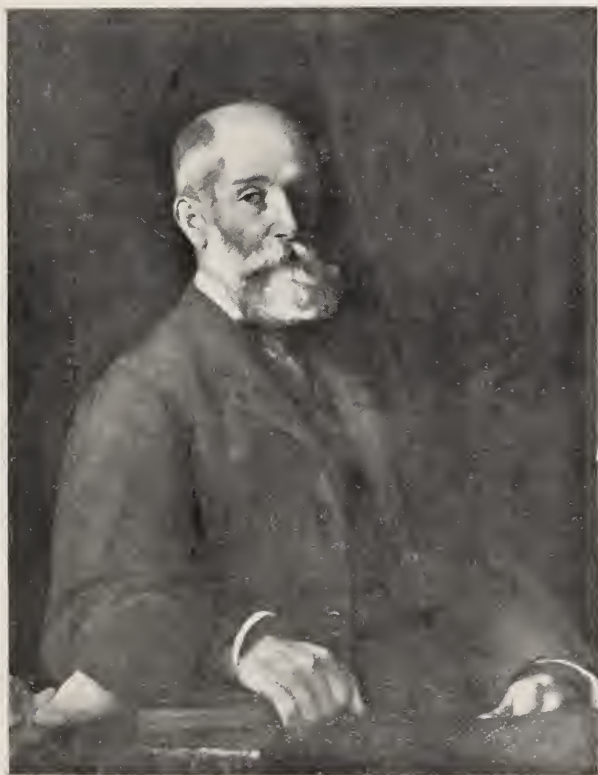
(4) More liberal treatment was desired in regard to grants for apparatus, furniture, and other requisites for the various departments.

(5) More accommodation at College and an increase in the number of chairs were pressed as extremely necessary, the special wants being specified as (a) an extension of the Chemistry laboratory, which was in an extremely congested state, (b) an Engineering chair and laboratory for which the City Corporation had made an annual grant, (c) chairs of Botany and Zoology, (d) provision for the teaching of Higher Law classes, (e) a chair of History, for which about £2,000 had been already collected, (f) the provision of lecturers and assistants in all departments, (g) a College Residence in the College grounds.

(6) The need of Government assistance for the purchase of the Bertram House property was emphasised.

(7) Finally, the comprehensive scheme for increased accommodation, which had been drawn up by the Professors, was brought forward. It specified the needs of each separate department in the way of rooms, etc., and also urged the necessity of providing a hall, a library, common rooms for students, rooms for women students, and rooms for administrative purposes. Some of these wants were supplied some nine years later by the erection of the Hiddingh Hall building but the departmental accommodation remained, save in some of the newer science departments, and still remains, in the most inadequate and unsatisfactory position. The new buildings of the future at Groote Schuur will, it is hoped, introduce a new era in this respect.

The Colonial Secretary gave a favourable reception to the deputation, and, as we have stated, two of the most important requests, the first two, were almost entirely conceded. In consequence it was decided on August 5th to draw up plans for the extension of the Chemistry laboratory for presentation to the Education Department, and to ask the



SIR F. PHILIPSON STOW.

Government for permission to borrow £30,000 under the Local Works Loan Act for the purchase of Bertram House property. As a temporary measure arrangements were made for £20,000 of the purchase money to be paid from Trust Funds, while the remainder was allowed by Mr. Wiley, the owner, to remain on mortgage.

Meanwhile preparations were being made to bring the needs of College before the public as prominently as possible, and it was decided to use Commemoration Day as an appropriate occasion. Efforts were made before that public occasion to secure as much support as possible to the new enterprise and they met with very gratifying success, so that at Commemoration Day it was announced that contributions of £1,000 each had been received from Mr. H. Bolus, Mr. W. M. Cuthbert, Mr. J. Garlick and Mr. J. W. Jagger. In order to suit the convenience of members of parliament and others it was decided to hold Commemoration on Saturday, October 4th, instead of the 1st. A meeting was held in the School Hall in the afternoon at which the Development Scheme was laid before the public by the Attorney-General, the Hon. T. L. Graham, K.C., who presided. He was followed by the Mayor of Cape Town, Mr. (afterwards Sir) W. Thorne and by the Hon. W. P. Schreiner, who both spoke strongly in favour of the scheme, the latter specially as an Old Boy appealing to Old Boys for their energetic support. The proceedings were closed by the Rev. J. M. Russell, who proposed a vote of thanks to the Governor, Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson, who had honoured the proceedings with his presence. An "At Home" followed in the College grounds, which was largely attended by a host of friends of the College. In order to facilitate the appeal for funds, an account of the whole proceedings, with the speeches delivered and articles by the newspapers on the subject, and an introductory preface, was prepared by Professor Lewis, who had been indefatigable in working in this matter, and was distributed widely in pamphlet form.

The appeal was so successful that it was reported to the Council in November that over £21,000 had been promised or received in immediate single contributions or in annual sums for a number of years, and this sum was greatly increased shortly afterwards by the generous contribution of £10,000 from Mr. Philipson-Stow. In view of this support the Council was enabled to meet with greater confidence the repeated requests on the part of the Senate for the creation of new professorships. They were encouraged in this course also by the fact that two of the large subscribers wished their contributions to be earmarked for special chairs, Mr. Bolus being specially anxious to see a chair of Botany established,

and Mr. Arderne wishing his contribution to go towards a chair of English. Accordingly on October 25th the Council definitely resolved to appoint a professor of Botany, as the Superintendent-General of Education had signified his readiness to give a grant for this purpose, and also to proceed as soon as possible to the appointment of professors of Zoology, History, English (as separate from Philosophy), and Engineering. There was a little delay in proceeding to the appointment of these, as the Education Department had to be consulted as to grants, and in reference to Engineering it was advisable to interview the City Corporation. Meanwhile a committee was appointed in England for the choice of a professor of Botany, and similar committees were nominated in December for the choice of professors of Zoology, History and English. These nominations were made subject to confirmation by cable, as the Superintendent-General had not definitely given his consent to grants for the chairs, but this consent followed in a few days and the nominations were confirmed. The chair of Engineering had to wait a little while, but the year 1903 was thus to see a large increase to the staff of the College. The extension of the Chemical laboratory was also definitely decided upon. Messrs. Baker and Masey had been asked on August 5th to draw up plans for this extension. It was to be built on part of that strip of land which had been granted to the College in 1896 with a reservation regarding the felling of trees. Permission, however, was obtained from the Government to clear away the trees and tenders for the extension were called for towards the end of October. Mr. Maxwell's tender for £5,517 was accepted in December, and the work of building shortly afterwards commenced.

There were some changes in the staff during the year. A change which was greatly regretted was caused by the resignation in March of Professor Corstorphine, who had accepted an appointment as consulting geologist to the Consolidated Gold Fields of South Africa in the Transvaal. Professor Corstorphine had been extremely successful as a teacher and had been a most energetic and able member of the staff. In addition to his professorial duties he had thrown himself very heartily into the general life of the College and had been keenly interested in all that concerned the interests of the students both in study and sport. His departure therefore was a matter of regret to the Council and to his colleagues and to the students. In connection with his resignation a question arose as to the continuance of an arrangement whereby the professor of Geology at the College had also been Director of the Geological Survey under the Geological Commission. The Commission decided that the combination



PROFESSOR A. YOUNG, M.A., D.SC.



of the two offices was inexpedient and it accordingly came to an end. Steps were taken to fill up the vacant chair and in June it was intimated that the Committee appointed to select a successor had chosen Mr. Andrew Young,* who still occupies the position. There was an awkward interval between the departure of Professor Corstorphine in the beginning of June and the arrival of Professor Young towards the end of July, but it was found impossible to secure temporary assistance for the short interregnum.

Mr. Joseph Lewis resigned his assistantship in Mathematics in May, and after an interval, during which temporary arrangements were made, Mr. R. Inchbold, B.A., was appointed his successor. In June Mr. J. F. Van Oordt resigned the assistantship in Modern Languages and Mr. R. D. Nauta took his place from the beginning of 1903. In August Mr. E. H. Croghan resigned as assistant in Chemistry and Mr. G. F. Ayers took his place at the end of the year.

In October Professor Beattie applied for and was granted leave for a year during 1903, in view of the great enterprise which he had undertaken of the Magnetic Survey through Africa from south to north, which he carried through so successfully during his absence from College. He recommended as his *locum tenens* Mr. Alexander Brown† (now professor of Applied Mathematics), a very happy choice as the sequel proved. Professor Bender also received leave for four months for a visit to Europe and the Rev. A. M. McGregor acted as his substitute.

There were also several changes in this year in the membership of the Council. The Rev. Dr. Cameron, of whose long connection with College we have already spoken, had determined to take up his residence in England, and accordingly resigned his position on the Council and also the Chairmanship of the Senate which he had held for some years. He was present for the last time in Senate on March 3rd, and warm expression was given on that occasion to the gratitude of the Senate for his past services and to

* Educated at Perth Academy, Church of Scotland Training College Edinburgh, and Edinburgh University. M.A. 1895, B.Sc. 1901, D.Sc. 1914. MacDougal Bursar 1892-5. Medallist in Petrology F.G.S., F.C.S. Formerly Interim Lecturer in Geology at Heriot Watt College, Edinburgh, and Science Lecturer in Lydney Institute, Glos., and Organiser of Technical Classes in the Forest of Dean.

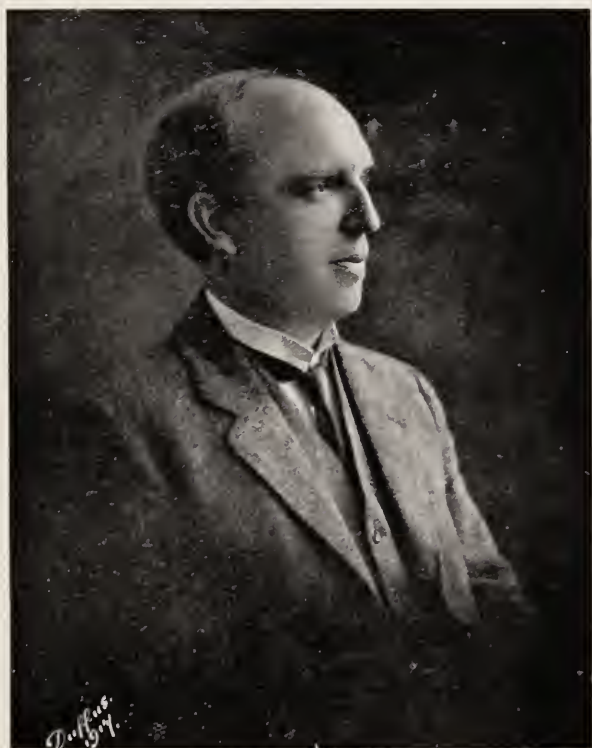
† Educated at George Watson's College, Edinburgh, and at the Universities of Edinburgh and Cambridge (Gonville and Caius College) M.A. and B.Sc. (Edin.). M.A. Cambridge. Vans Dunlop Scholarship Baxter Scholarship, Drummond Scholarship in Maths. Edinburgh Ferguson Scholarship; Foundation Scholar, Caius College; Winner of Schuldharn Plate; Senior Wrangler 1901; F.R.S.E.

regret at the severance of his long connection with the College. A similar compliment was paid to him by the Council at its meeting on March 18th. Dr. E. B. Fuller was subsequently appointed by the electors in Dr. Cameron's place on the Council and in love of his old college and devotion to its interests has proved himself a very worthy successor. Dr. G. E. C. Anderson's death on March 27th removed another Old Boy from the Council and was greatly regretted by a wide circle of friends. He had been on the Council for little more than a year but had proved himself a useful and energetic member. In this case also the College was fortunate in the successor who was appointed, as the University chose Mr. J. W. Jagger, who has ever since given the College the advantage of his great business capacity and energy, and has been one of its most liberal benefactors. The members of the Council appointed to the Senate were Mr. C. H. Van Zyl and Sir Bisset Berry. The former was elected in May chairman in succession to Dr. Cameron, but was absent on leave for a visit to Europe for the second half of the year.

The Rev. J. M. Russell was re-elected Chairman of Council but was also absent in Europe on leave during the last three months of the year.

It has been noted several times that the College Cadet Corps had fallen into an unsatisfactory state and that various attempts had been made to restore it to a state of efficiency. None of these attempts had been successful for more than a limited time, the chief difficulty, which proved practically insurmountable, being to find a time for drill which would be convenient for the majority. It was finally determined this year by the Senate to disband the corps as a College corps and to advise the formation of a Cadet Corps in connection with the school instead. This was done and the School Cadet Corps has been a great success.

A rather interesting question arose in this year. Professor Fremantle, who was keenly interested in politics and had some idea of putting himself forward for membership of Parliament, inquired of the Council in September whether there was any objection on the part of the Council to a College professor becoming a candidate for parliamentary honours. In answer to his query a resolution was passed by the Council that it was not advisable under present circumstances that any professor of the College should be a candidate for Parliament. The question was brought up by Professor Fremantle in Senate at two successive meetings in October under the form of a motion that "provided Parliamentary work is compatible with the full discharge of the professor's duties and provided there is no legal obstacle, the question as to the



PROFESSOR A. BROWN, M.A., B.Sc.

propriety of becoming a candidate for a seat in Parliament is one for the professor himself to decide in his private capacity." There was a keen debate on the question, but ultimately the motion was withdrawn without coming to a vote. Professor Fremantle was not deterred from political activity, however, and on October 18th the Council strongly deprecated his participation in party politics. His difference with the Council on this matter no doubt led very shortly to the severance of his connection with the College.

Mr. Proctor, the Secretary and Treasurer of Council, was occupied for a considerable time this year on military service in various ways, being for some time in charge of prisoners of war at St. Helena, and his place had to be filled for some time by Mr. J. Hoffman. In July the Council asked Professor Lewis to act as Secretary and Treasurer, and after Mr. Proctor's return in October Professor Lewis's services were still retained in view of the Development Scheme in which he had taken a prominent share.

Professor Beattie was this year elected to the University Council for a casual vacancy before the general election in 1903.

The Mining Course gave rise to a good deal of discussion this year. In August a committee was appointed by Senate to revise the course with a view to laying the proposed changes before the University, those in charge of the Mining courses in Kimberley, and the representative committee in Johannesburg. This Senate committee reported in September and the Senate asked leave of the Council to proceed in the matter and to arrange a general conference of all concerned. This conference was arranged to take place in Johannesburg at the beginning of December, and Professors Beattie, Crawford, Hahn and Lewis were appointed to be representatives of the College. The conference took place on December 1st and 2nd, and the minutes of the proceedings were afterwards printed and published. The Johannesburg delegates were keenly interested in the creation of a complete institution in Johannesburg which they were anxious in time to convert into a teaching University, while the College delegates were more concerned with the immediate need of provision for continuing the third and fourth years' study for those who had taken the first two years at the S.A. College. They therefore urged the Johannesburg delegates to begin in the first instance with provision for these two years, the idea being that when adequate provision was made in Johannesburg the Kimberley arrangements might come to an end. Interesting discussions took place and it was finally decided that the third and fourth years should be commenced at Johannesburg as soon as possible, and that

until this was done the present arrangements of two years in the colleges, followed by a year and a half at Kimberley, and a further practical course of not less than two terms at Johannesburg, should be continued. A proviso was added : " provided that the commencement of such work would not militate against the success of the larger technical institute with a five years' course, which the Johannesburg committee have in contemplation."

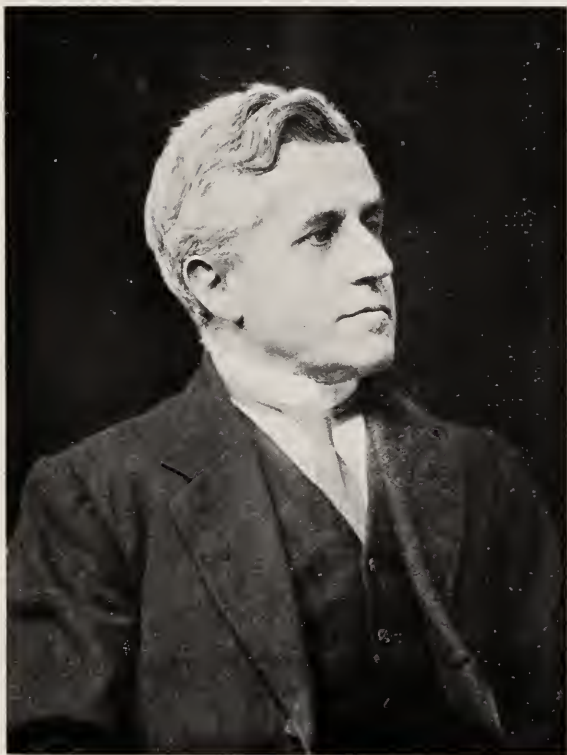
The ceremonies in connection with the Coronation of His Majesty King Edward VII. were to have taken place on June 26th and 27th in Cape Town and the Senate had given an extra week's holiday in honour of the occasion, but the sudden illness of the King on the eve of the event put an end to all the projected festivities, which did not take place till August 9th. Another noteworthy occasion in this year, at which representatives of the College were present, was the impressive ceremonial in connection with the funeral of the Hon. Cecil J. Rhodes, which took place on August 3rd.

An exhibition at Worcester College, Oxford, was this year, through the suggestion of Professor Fremantle during his visit to England, offered, in preference to other candidates, to students of the South African College. It was of the value of £30 per annum for two years, and was to be given on the results of the preceding B.A. Honours examination of the University of the Cape of Good Hope. This exhibition has been continued ever since but there has been considerable difficulty, owing to its small amount, in getting candidates to accept it unless supplemented by other awards.

A large proportion of the late Professor Foot's library was, on the suggestion of the Senate, and on a half grant for the purpose being made by the Education Department, purchased for the College, and formed a welcome addition to the meagre number of books which was all that the College at this time possessed as a library. Mr. W. J. Thorne supplemented his gift of the " Encyclopædia Britannica " by sending the new volumes of the supplement.

The question of the representation of the Senate upon the Council was again revived, and a proposal was made in the Senate for the revision of the College Act so as to secure this end, and also to provide for the Mayor of Cape Town and if possible the ministerial head of the Education Department being also Council members. Nothing came of this suggestion for the time being, although in the Act of 1904, as we shall see, the principle of representation of outside bodies giving liberal help to the College, was adopted.

Professor Crawford was this year elected Secretary of Senate in succession to Professor Ritchie, who had held the office for the last three years, and he continued to be Secre-



PROFESSOR A. DENDY, D. SC.



PROFESSOR J. CLARK, M.A., LL.D.

tary until 1905, when the office of Secretary ceased to exist and a registrar was appointed. The office of secretary, owing to the development of the College, was growing more and more burdensome as an addition to ordinary professorial duties, and during the next three years the burden was greatly increased, so that the substitution of a whole-time paid official soon became an obvious necessity.

The prizes were distributed on November 28th by the professors, with Mr. Henry de Smidt, as representing the Council. The Gold Medal in Literature was won by Elsie Chubb, the Gold Medal in Science by R. C. J. Meyer, and the Governor's Prize by L. Greenberg.

In the following year, 1903, the College Development Scheme was still pursued with energy, and at the Commemoration Day ceremony it was announced that £37,500 had been by that time subscribed. This sum was added to a little later by a generous subscription of £5,000 from De Beers Consolidated Mines, and, after some deductions which had to be made through some of the annual subscriptions not being fully completed, the handsome sum of about £40,000 was secured for the general development of the College. Appointments were made to the chairs which had been sanctioned in the preceding year and the new professors arrived and took their places on the staff of the College. The first to arrive was Professor Arthur Dendy,* who had been appointed to the new chair of Zoology, and who was welcomed by the Senate at its meeting on March 6th. On April 14th, Professor John Clark,† the newly-appointed Arderne Professor of English Language and Literature, whose appointment led to the permanent separation of English and Philosophy and the appointment of Professor Fremantle for Philosophy only, and Professor John Edgar‡ the new Prince of Wales Professor of History, were similarly welcomed by the Senate. On May 23rd Professor Henry Harold Welch

* B.Sc. (1884) M.Sc. (1887) D.Sc. (1891), Victoria University. D.Sc. (Sydney). F.R.S. F.Z.S. F.L.S. Assistant in Zoology, Victoria University. Assistant on Editorial Staff, "Challenger" Expedition; Assistant in Zoological Dept. British Museum; Lecturer in Biology, University of Melbourne; Professor of Biology, Canterbury College, University of New Zealand. Subsequently to leaving College:—Professor of Zoology and Animal Biology, King's College, London; Professor of Zoology, University of London.

† M.A. and LL.D. of St Andrew's University; formerly one of the Classical Masters in Dundee High School, and Lecturer in Phonetics to the University of St Andrew's.

‡ Educated at Glasgow University and Balliol College, Oxford. M.A. Glasgow with first class honours in English Literature and History. M.A. Oxford with first class honours in final History School. Luke fellowship in English Lit. Glasgow. Exhibitioner of Balliol. Chief English Inspector, Ministry of Education, Cairo.

Pearson,* the new occupant of the now permanently revived chair of Botany, henceforward to be known as the Harry Bolus chair of Botany, made his first appearance in Senate and received a hearty welcome. The new chair of Engineering was filled at a later date than the others, and Professor Henry Payne,† the first occupant of the Corporation Chair of Engineering, took his seat in Senate for the first time on August 1st.

Another new appointment was necessitated by the resignation of the chair of Philosophy in April by Professor Fremantle, who had determined to devote himself to journalism and politics. Professor Thomas Loveday‡ was appointed to succeed him and was expected to arrive early in August, but was detained by illness at Madeira and did not take his seat in Senate until September 5th. Professor Fremantle was good enough to continue his services at College until the arrival of his successor. Mr. Philipson Stow had been asked to choose a chair to be named after him and had chosen Geology, so that from this time that chair was known as the Philipson Stow Chair of Geology.

Two of the professors were this year away from College owing to illness. Professor Andrew Young fell seriously ill in May, and until the end of the term Mr. A. W. Rogers, of the Geological Commission, acted as his substitute. It was found necessary to grant Professor Young six months' leave of absence from the 1st of July and, happily for the College, his brother, Professor Robert Young (now professor at the Transvaal School of Mines and Technology), was available and efficiently took his brother's place till the end of the year. Professor Edgar was also absent through illness during the second term of the year but was able to resume work after the winter vacation.

In connection with the numerous new appointments to professorships it was decided in March by the Senate to ask each new professor to give an inaugural lecture on some subject connected with his special department, and two of these lectures were given during this year, Professor Clark lecturing on May 14th on "Milton, the Epic Poet," and

* M.A. and Sc.D. of Cambridge University, First-class in both parts of Natural Science Tripos. Foundation Scholar, Christ's College. Darwin Prizeman. Frank Smart Student of Botany at Gonville and Caius College. Wort's Travelling Scholar (for Botanical research in Ceylon). Walsingham Gold Medal. Assistant Curator of Herbarium in Cam. Univ. Assist. for India in Kew Herbarium. Assist. to Director of Kew. F.R.S.

† A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E.

‡ Educated at Fettes College, Edinburgh and Magdalen College Oxford. M.A. Oxford; Demy and Senior Demy, Magd. College; John Locke Scholar 1900. Assistant Lecturer N.C.N.W. Bangor 1900-3. Lecturer in Philosophy, University of Sheffield, 1907-14. Professor of Philosophy, University of Durham (Armstrong College) since 1914.



PROFESSOR J. EDGAR, M.A.

Professor Dendy on August 11th, on "The Study of Animal Life with illustrations from the Fauna of New Zealand."

A very welcome addition to the funds of the College was given at the beginning of this year by a further grant from the Corporation of the City of Cape Town, in addition to the £500 already recorded. A letter was received from the Corporation on January 9th, stating that it had been decided to give an annual grant of £1,000 to the College from other sources than rates (the City Council being at this time not authorised by legislation to grant aid to institutions from rate funds). This grant enabled the Council to meet with greater ease the heavy charges in interest on the purchase of Bertram House property, and the Council expressed its willingness to see some modification of the College Act introduced whereby the Corporation would be represented on the governing body of the institution. The modification was carried out in the following year.

The immediate sequel of the success of the Development Scheme was the project of new buildings for the College, which had now become more than ever necessary owing to the large increase to the staff. It was at first decided in February by the Council to have competitive plans for these buildings, but this resolution was rescinded in May, and Messrs. Baker and Masey were engaged as architects. Preliminary plans for the new buildings were laid before the Council in June and referred for consideration to Senate, and, after various modifications, were provisionally accepted in July, and estimates for building them in brick or in stone were asked for. Two blocks were projected, the one, known as the Natural Science block, to be built on the western side of the Bertram House property where a cottage, Oakvale, which was now to be demolished, stood, and the other, for the accommodation of the Engineering Department, on the site between the Physics Laboratory and Rosedale. The plans for the former were practically completed in August, but the professor of Engineering had to be consulted regarding the latter before the definite plans were drawn up. The preliminary work was, however, finished before the end of the year, and, on the recommendation of the building Committee, which had been appointed by Council, it was decided to go on with both blocks simultaneously and to call for joint tenders. It was also finally decided to have both buildings constructed in Queenstown stone and not in brick. The tenders for the buildings were not received till the beginning of the following year, but the ceremony of laying the foundation Stone of the Natural Science Block was carried out on November 6th and was combined, as we shall see, with the opening of another great Fancy Fair.

Commemoration Day this year was, as in the preceding year, made a special occasion for the support of the great Development Scheme. It was, very appropriately, presided over by the Mayor, Mr. (afterwards Sir) W. Thorne, who, along with a number of the City Councillors, attended in robes of office, and opened the proceedings in a speech expressive of his interest in the development of the College and of his congratulations on the success which had attended its efforts in this direction. The main speeches on the occasion were delivered by Professor Lewis and Dr. E. B. Fuller. Professor Lewis reviewed the progress which had been made up to that time and paid a warm tribute to the services to the College of Mr. H. de Smidt, in promoting the purchase of the Bertram House property, in securing the extension to colleges of the facilities for loans granted to schools and, when acting as chairman of the College Council, in urging the claims of the College for support on the City Council. He voiced the gratitude of the College to the City Corporation for its generous support and referred to the proposed plan of the further extensions to the College, a sketch of which was put upon the wall for the benefit of the audience, and appealed for further help in order that these extensions might be carried out. Dr. Fuller, in a very interesting speech, spoke at length of the advisability of developing gradually in connection with the College a Medical School. The preliminary scientific work of a first year's course had now been provided for by the institution of the new chairs of Botany and Zoology and the aim was to look forward to the future and gradually to add the necessary chairs for the development of the Medical School and to act in conjunction with the University in the provision of the necessary examinations for recognition by European Universities, and with the hospital authorities in providing the means of clinical study. He referred also at length to the development of the Engineering department and its undoubted value for the country generally. The proceedings were terminated by a vote of thanks to the two speakers, proposed by Sir J. H. de Villiers, who paid a warm tribute to the great share which Professor Lewis had had in the success of the Development Scheme, and by a vote of thanks to the Mayor for presiding, proposed by the Rev. J. M. Russell, the chairman of Council. The meeting was followed by an "At Home" in the grounds of the College from 4 to 6 p.m., by a dinner in the evening of the Council and Senate, and by a dance given by the students in the College Hall.

Another function closely connected with the Development Scheme was held on November 6th, when the Foundation Stone of the Natural Science Block was laid. This day was also the opening day of another Fancy Fair which had been



PROFESSOR H. H. W. PEARSON, M.A., Sc.D., F.R.S.



PROFESSOR HENRY PAYNE. M.INSIC.E., M.I.MECH.E.

organised by the College Union in order to raise funds for a contribution of £2,500 to the Development Scheme. A meeting had been held on May 28th in the College Hall, at which the Fair had been resolved upon, and energetic committees of ladies under the presidency of Lady de Villiers had since that time been hard at work to make the necessary arrangements. The College was, as on former occasions of the same kind, transformed by the deft hands of the numerous ladies who were acting as stallholders and assistants into a very different aspect from its usual prosaic appearance, and the costumes assumed added greatly to the picturesque aspect of the place. At 11.15 the Governor, Sir Walter Hely-Hutchinson, was received at the Avenue gate of the College by the Council and Senate and the Mayor and City Councillors, and Founders of Chairs in the College, and conducted to the spot where the stone was to be laid. The Rev. J. M. Russell opened the proceedings with a special prayer, and, after a silver trowel had been presented to His Excellency, the stone was well and truly laid and His Excellency delivered a pleasant speech of congratulation to the College on its progress. A vote of thanks to His Excellency was proposed by Sir J. H. de Villiers, and purses with contributions to the Development Scheme were then laid by children representing the donors on the Foundation stone. The Fair was then at once begun and continued in active operation on the 6th and 7th, and resulted in gross takings of about £2,500. There were several interesting productions connected with the Fair, the most conspicuous being the Book of the Fair, compiled by Professor Lewis, in which, besides the programme of the Fair, there were contained portraits of all the stall-holders and assistants, and also a sketch of the proposed arrangements of the various buildings of the future, and a view of Clare College, Cambridge, which was supposed to give the general idea of their architecture.

Some of the stalls had their own special appeals printed and the effusion distributed at the Old Girls' Stall may be quoted :—

Old girls are we
Of the S.A.C.
In charge of a stall at the Fair.
To our College blue
We are loyal and true
As the colours we proudly wear.

For our sisters to be
We are caring, you see,
And invite your generous aid
To provide new halls

Where the blithe step falls,
In solemn robes arrayed.

When these words you peruse
Sure, you cannot refuse
To carry this card away.
For the future girls,
South Africa's pearls,
Let it humbly plead to-day.

In addition to the new chairs, which had been already established, the suggestion of a chair of Education was brought before the Council on March 21st by an offer from the Rev. T. E. Marsh of £1,000, in five annual instalments, for the endowment of such a chair. The College, however, was not ripe at the time for this development, which had to wait till 1911, and meanwhile the generous subscription was utilised in a different direction. Towards the end of the year a strong appeal was made by the Senate to the Council for the retention of the services of Professor Brown, who had been acting as locum tenens for Professor Beattie during his absence on the magnetic survey, and it was suggested that the chair of Physics and Applied Mathematics should be divided into two and that Professor Brown should be appointed for Applied Mathematics. The Council received this suggestion with favour, and as Mr. Marsh was willing that his subscription should go meanwhile towards the chair of Applied Mathematics, the appointment of Professor Brown, and the consequent division of the former chair, followed before the beginning of the next academic year.

Another important acquisition of property in the neighbourhood of the College was carried out this year in connection with the needs of the school by the purchase of the property in Wandel Street, occupied by Dr. Fismer and Mr. A. J. Morton, for £17,500, for which a Government loan was obtained. A junior school was found necessary, and the house occupied by Dr. Fismer was altered to some extent and utilised for this purpose for the time being, and a separate organisation for a junior school with Mr. G. B. Kipps, who still holds this position, as headmaster, was arranged with the Superintendent-General of Education.

A suggestion was made in June by Mr. Proctor that Jagersfontein House, next to the College House, should be purchased for the purpose of extending the boarding accommodation, but the Council probably considered that they had ventured far enough in developments for the present and this extension had to wait for some time.



PROFESSOR THOS. LOVEDAY, M.A.

The general election of the University Council took place in this year, when the following members of the College staff were elected by Convocation: Professors Beattie, Fremantle, Hahn, Logeman and Ritchie. Professor Bender was appointed by the Governor, and of the other Government members, Dr. (Sir Meiring) Beck, Sir W. Bisset Berry, Dr. Kolbe and the Rev. J. M. Russell were more or less closely connected with the College as old boys or officials of the College. The Hon. W. P. Schreiner was appointed by the Governor later in the year.

Two important additions to the scholarships which were available for students at the end of their College course have to be recorded in this year. At the Senate meeting on September 5th it was intimated that H.M. Commissioners for the International Exhibition of 1851 had written offering a Science Research Scholarship to the College for 1904, the annual value of the scholarship being £150 and the scholarship being tenable for two years with extension to a third year where the student's work seemed to deserve it. The holder had to devote himself, in ordinary circumstances at some other institution than the S.A. College, to some particular scientific work in connection with those branches of Science the extension of which is especially important to national industries. Since this time until the arrangement was interrupted by the great war, the Commissioners have annually placed a similar scholarship at the disposal of the College, although the College has not always been able to nominate a satisfactory candidate. The other addition in the way of scholarships was the annual Rhodes Scholarship. This, strictly speaking, is not a College scholarship, but was assigned, according to the will of Mr. Rhodes, to the College school. It was, however, impracticable for boys at the end of their school course to proceed directly to Oxford, and various modifications were, from time to time, introduced, with the consent of the Trustees, into the conditions of the scholarships, enabling the choice of the scholar to be made after he had completed his College course and taken his B.A., provided that he had previously been a pupil of the school for at least two years. His record at school in regard to the points which Mr. Rhodes laid stress upon, fondness for and success in manly outdoor sports, qualities of manliness, truth, courage, devotion to duty, sympathy for and protection of the weak, kindness, unselfishness and fellowship, moral force of character, instincts of leadership, etc., is kept by the school and is part of the evidence taken into account in determining the scholarship. The Rhodes Scholarships are of the annual value of £300 and tenable for three years at the University of Oxford. It has not always been a light

task to hold the balance evenly between literary or scientific attainments on the one side and those other qualities which we have specified, regarding which a judgment is by no means easy, on the other, but the Senate has annually done its best to come to a fair decision. It may be said, perhaps, without any wish to belittle the great idea which the generous founder of these scholarships had in his mind, that the feeling on the part of many connected with the College, when the terms of Mr. Rhodes' will were made public, was one of disappointment. It may be remembered that he had, in his lifetime, been eager to found a great teaching University, and although he had, for political expediency, put this aside, many expected that he would make provision for carrying out this project at his death and thus solve many of the difficulties connected with higher education in the Colony. This was however not to be, and the founding of a Teaching University, or rather Teaching Universities, had to come by a slower and more troublesome process.

Various other gifts to the College were received in this year. In July Mrs. Guthrie presented to the College the herbarium collected by her late husband, Professor Guthrie, to which reference has already been made, and in October Dr. Bolus gave several gifts of publications to the Botanical department. Colonel Frank Rhodes presented a portrait of Mr. Cecil Rhodes, which was hung in the old College hall, and Mr. Proctor gave a painting of Dr. Heyns, which was hung in the same place, but was afterwards transferred to the Hiddingh Hall. In connection with this last presentation the Senate urged the Council to put brasses with names and other particulars on the portraits of former professors and others which the College possessed, and to co-operate with the Senate in trying to secure a complete set of portraits of former professors. Something was done in this direction from time to time, but there were many gaps, and one of the most troublesome tasks in connection with this history has been the attempt, not completely but nearly successful, to fill up these gaps.

Some developments took place in this year which were of special interest to the students from the point of view of College sport. Middleton, the janitor, resigned in August, to devote himself entirely to cricket, which had always been nearer his heart than his more humdrum duties, and the students, who had profited a good deal by his teaching, petitioned the Senate to allow the athletics fee of five shillings a term to be doubled for male students so that funds might be raised for a professional cricketer and groundsman to be engaged from time to time. This was approved by the Council



E. B. FULLER, ESQ., M.B., M.S., F.R.C.S.

on the recommendation of the Senate, and professionals have been, in consequence, engaged at various times.

Towards the end of the year a great improvement was effected in Rosmead (or the Paddock, as it was still persistently called) by proper drains being laid and by the erection of a much needed pavilion.

The tennis courts, which had all through their history been pursued by the encroachments of new buildings, had been again ousted by the erection of the addition to the Chemistry buildings. They were granted a new site on the property behind the Paddock which had been lately acquired for the junior school, and the Council, probably feeling that their lot had been somewhat hard in having so often to seek pastures new, granted £100 for new courts and some months later supplemented this grant by about £50. The courts have remained undisturbed since then, but there are indications in 1917 that they may have again to give way for building operations in connection with a new junior school.

There was one change in the membership of the Council this year. In May Mr. H. de Smidt resigned and was thanked for his services to the College. He had acted as chairman during Mr. Russell's absence in Europe and had been of great service in connection with the Development Scheme. Mr. W. T. Buissonne was chosen by the electors as his successor. The Rev. J. P. van Heerden and Sir W. Bisset Berry were elected Council members of Senate in April, but in June the former resigned and the Rev. J. M. Russell took his place. Sir Bisset Berry was elected Chairman of Senate.

During this year a course of special extra-collegiate lectures was delivered by Professor Edgar on "Modern History with special reference to the Eighteenth Century," and another special course was given by Professors Hahn and Brown on the subjects in Chemistry and Physics required for the examinations of the Sanitary Institute. In connection with this latter course the City Corporation offered a subsidy of £150 if the Bill before Parliament was passed giving them authority to give such contributions. This subsidy they paid in the following year.

A change occurred in connection with the Mining course this year. Professor Lawn, who had been in charge of the Mining course in Kimberley, resigned at the end of 1902 and no successor was appointed, and in 1903 there was a proposal in connection with the projected Transvaal Technical Institute to concentrate the teaching of the third and fourth years of the course at Johannesburg instead of dividing it between Kimberley and Johannesburg. This was presently carried into effect and in future years the development of the Johan-

nesburg institution led to a gradual dwindling of the number of mining students at the S.A. College.

Dr. H. Tietz was appointed assistant lecturer in Chemistry and Metallurgy in October, and has continued ever since to give efficient service in the Chemistry Department.

Middleton was succeeded as janitor in October by R. Browne, who is still an active and satisfactory servant of the College.

The prizes were distributed on November 27th, at a meeting of professors and students, with the Rev. J. M. Russell, as chairman of Council, in the chair. The Gold Medal in Literature fell to Anabela B. Marchand, the Gold Medal in Science to P. T. Lewis, son of Professor Lewis (who was also the first Rhodes Scholar), and the Governor's Prize was divided between H. F. Mitchell and Agnes W. Tucker.



CECH J. RHODES.

ARGUS PRINTING AND PUBLISHING CO.

CAPE TOWN

